00027399

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 21 October, 2015

STATISTICAL, POLITICAL, AND HISTORICAL

ACCOUNT

OF

THE UNITED STATES

OF

NORTH AMERICA;

FROM THE PERIOD OF THEIR FIRST COLONIZATION TO THE PRESENT DAY.

27399

By D. B. WARDEN,

LATE CONSUL FOR THE UNITED STATES AT PARIS,

&c. &c.

VOLUME III.

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO. EDINBURGH;

LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN,

AND HURST, ROBINSON, AND COMPANY, LONDON.

1819.

00027399

CONTENTS OF VOLUME III.

Page

CHAP. XXVII.

MISSISSIPPI.

Situation and boundaries 1
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil 2
Climate 4
Rivers 5
Extent of navigable waters 6
Islands 8
Minerals ib.
Forest trees ib.
Animals 10
Population ib.
Settlements 11
Indians 13
Agriculture 16
Slave 17
Roads and Canals ib.
Manufactures 18
Commerce ib.
Constitution ib.
Military force 20
Judiciary ib.
Books relating to this state ib.

CHAP. XXVIII.

ALABAMA TERRITORY.

Situation and boundaries 21
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil 22
Mountains 24
Chief 25
Rivers 26

Page

Extent of navigable waters 30
Islands 31
Minerals ib.
Forest trees ib.
Animals 32
Indian boundary ib.
Provisional government ib.
Population 33
Settlements 34
Agriculture 38
Price of lands ib.
Indians ib.
History ib.
Commerce 39
Canals 40
Roads ib.
Fortresses 41
Books relating to this state ib.

CHAP. XXIX.

ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

Situation and boundaries 42
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil 44
Natural curiosities 46
Cities 47
Rivers ib.
Extent of navigable waters 53
Minerals ib.
Forest trees 54
Animals 55
Population 56
Indians ib.

Page

Civil divisions, and population of each
Settlements
Agriculture
Commerce 62
Manufactures ib.
Roads 63
Forts ib.
History ib.
Government 64
Books relating to this territory 65

CHAP. XXX

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

Situation and boundaries 66
Soil ib.
Climate 69
Lakes and bays ib.
Rivers 69
Extent of navigable waters 73
Islands 74
Minerals ib.
Forest trees ib.
Animals 75
Civil divisions, and population of each
Diseases
Indians 76
Antiquities
Settlements
Agriculture
Manufactures
Commerce
Ports
Roads 77
History ib.
Books relating to this territory 78

CHAP. XXXI

NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

Boundaries 79
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil 80
Climate
Lakes and rivers
Extent of navigable waters 81
Islands
Minerals
Caverns
Forest trees and shrubs 82
Animals ib.
Settlements
Indians
Antiquities
Books relating to this territory ib.

CHAP. XXXII.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

Situation and boundaries 104
Aspect of the country, and nature of the soil ib.
Statement of rivers and creeks
and most remarkable places from the mouth of the Missouri to the Rocky Mountains 108
Country south of the Missouri 111
Country north of the Missouri 115
Mountains 120
Climate 121
Earthquakes 126
Lakes ib.
Rivers 127
Extent of navigable waters 128
Minerals 129
Lead mines ib.
Mineral springs 131
Great Saline ib.
Forest trees 132
Animals 137
Birds 139
Population 140
Establishment, in this territory 144
Agriculture 146
Indians 151
Antiquities 157

	P[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	155
[illegible]	156
[illegible] government	ib.
[illegible]	157
[illegible]	158
[illegible] to this territory	ib.

CHAP. XXXIII.

[illegible] BETWEEN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS AND PACIFIC OCEAN.

[illegible]	160
[illegible]	163
[illegible] of the country	166
[illegible] springs	169
Climate	ib.
[illegible] trees and shrubs	170
[illegible]	171
[illegible]	173
[illegible]	174
[illegible] travellers from the [illegible] to the mouth of the Columbia	175
Account of a subsequent journey to the Pacific Ocean	180

CHAP. XXXIV.

[illegible] DISTRICT AND CITY OF WASHINGTON.

[illegible]	182
[illegible]	ib.
Soil and climate	187
[illegible]	190
Population	191
[illegible] of a [illegible]	192
[illegible] Washington	193
[illegible]	200
[illegible] city	203
[illegible]	206
[illegible]	208
[illegible]	210
[illegible]	211
[illegible]	212
[illegible]	21[illegible]
[illegible]	2[illegible]
Commerce	[illegible]
Manners	[illegible]

APPENDIX TO PART II.

FLORIDA.

Aspect of the country	2[illegible]
Temperature	2[illegible]
Forest trees	[illegible]
Animals	[illegible]
Minerals	[illegible]
Settlements	[illegible]
Agriculture and soil	[illegible]

CHAP. XXXV.

POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

Amount, in 1800 and 1810, in the different states	[illegible]
Progress of the population in different general divisions	[illegible]

CHAP. XXXVI.

PUBLIC LANDS AND AGRICULTURE.

Extent of lands	2[illegible]
Terms of sale	[illegible]
Progress of agriculture	
Proceeds of a farm	[illegible]
Exports, the produce of agriculture	
Products of agriculture, their amount	
Amount of the sales of public lands	[illegible]
Valuations of lands, &c. in each state, in 1799 and 1815	[illegible]

CHAP. XXXVII.

MANUFACTURES.

Their rise and progress

	Page
Value of manufactures in the several states in 1810	272
Value of each species of manufacture in 1810	274
Value of doubtful articles	276
Manufactures exported	277

CHAP. XXXVIII.

COMMERCE.

Commercial resources of the United States	280
State of commerce before the Revolution	ib.
Commerce with East Indies	288
with West Indies	289
General view of commerce of the United States in 1802, 1803, and 1804	290
Commerce with Spain	292
Commerce with China	294
Fisheries	295
Internal trade	ib.
Commerce with Indian tribes	300
Imports and exports, from 1800 to 1817	304
Exports from each state 1817	305
Tonnage and seamen	306
Proceeds of customs	307
Post-office establishment	ib.
Exports, foreign and domestic, to each quarter of the world	308
Quantity of foreign produce exported	309
Duties payable on imports	ib.
Duties on tonnage	315
Drawbacks	316
General commercial regulations	317
Fees payable to collectors, &c.	322
Allowances for drafts, tare, &c.	324
Forms of credit	326
Restrictions on importation	327
Vessels used on the different rivers of the United States	329
Prices of these vessels	333
Value of exports the produce of the forest	334
Value of exports the produce of agriculture	335
Quantities and value of wheat and flour exported	336
Quantity and value of cotton exported	337
Quantity and value of cotton exported to France and Britain	ib.
Price of cotton different years	338
of tobacco do.	ib.
Quantity and value of tobacco exported	ib.
Quantity and value of Indian corn and meal exported	339
Quantity and value of rice exported	340
Quantity and value of flaxseed, &c. exported	ib.
Value of exports the produce of animals	ib.
Value of the different species of produce	341
Quantities of beef and pork exported	ib.
Value of exports the produce of the sea	342
Value of dried and pickled fish exported	ib.
Quantity of spermaceti oil, &c. exported	ib.
Abstract of tonnage of the several districts	343

CHAP. XXXIX.

CANALS AND ROADS.

Their number and situation	347
Routes between Lake Erie and the waters of the Ohio	378

Page
Line of forts to Pacific Ocean proposed 359

CHAP. XL.
FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.
Of the President and Congress 361
Pay of the public officers 365

CHAP. XLI.
TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENTS.
Plan of the governments of the territories 372

CHAP. XLII.
OF THE JUDICIARY 380

CHAP. XLIII.
REVENUE AND DEBT.
Of the revenue 387
Annual receipts from 1789 to 1816 388
Duties imposed in 1813 and 1814 389
Annual expenditure from 1789 to 1815 390
Progress of the debt 391
Sums received from loans 392
Statement of debt from 1791 to 1818 ib.
Statement of sums paid on account of the debt 393

CHAP. XLIV.
WAR DEPARTMENT.
Of the regular army and militia 395
Military academy 399
Expenditure for the military department from 1800 to 1815 401
Distribution of the army 402
Duties of different officers 405
Ordnance department 408
General regulations 409
Pay of the army 410
Militia of the United States 413
Comparative view of the loss of the American and British armies 411
Table of battles with the Indians 415

CHAP. XLV.
NAVY DEPARTMENT.
Progress of the navy 416
Steam-frigate 417
Expence of naval construction 419
Naval legislation 420
Navy hospitals 422
Pay of the officers 423
Expences of the navy department 424
Table of naval battles 426
List of British national vessels captured 428
Statement of merchant vessels captured 430
List of American vessels captured 431
State of American navy in 1817 43

CHAP. XLVI.
POST-OFFICE ESTABLISHMENT.
Roads—[illegible] 434
Table of post-offices—Postage, &c. 437

CHAP. XLVII.
MINT—MONEY OF THE UNITED STATES, AND BANK.
Mint—Coinage, &c. 439
Salaries of officers 440
Coins of United States and foreign countries 441
Currencies of the different states 442
Bank,—plan of the establishment ib.

CHAP. XLVIII.

OF THE STATE OF EDUCATION, KNOWLEDGE, MANNERS, AND THE ARTS.

Page

Education 453
Books 457
Newspapers 458
Exploratory journeys — Surveys — Decimal system — Vaccination — Civilization of Indians 459
Abolition of slave trade 462
Mechanical improvements — Steam-boats, bridges, &c. 464
Duels 467
Americanisms 472
Manners and habits 475

CHAP. XLIX.

OF THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Mr Beecher's statement 479
Congregationalists 481
Presbyterians 482
Episcopalians ib.
Quakers 483
Methodists ib.
Baptists ib.
Lutherans ib.
Dutch Reformed 484
Roman Catholics ib.
Moravians ib.
Universalists 486
Shakers ib.
Tunkers ib.
Schwenkfeldians and Mennonists 487

CHAP. L.

SUMMARY OF THE POLITICAL AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SINCE THE YEAR 1800

Election of Mr Jefferson — His system — Abolition of duties, &c. — Commercial principles — State of neutrals under British orders in council, &c. 488
Election of Mr Madison — French decrees — Mission of Henry — War declared 495
First campaign — Armistice proposed — Orders in council repealed — General Hull's proceedings — His surrender 497
Two British brigs taken — General Van Rensselaer passes into Canada — Surrenders — General Smith's expedition — Advance of General Winchester — Gains some advantages — Capitulates 500
York taken by General Dearborne — Sir G. Prevost attacks Sacket's Harbour — Is repulsed — British repulsed at Sandusky — British fleet on Lake Erie taken by Commodore Perry — General Harrison drives the British from Michigan 503
Two American sloops taken — Proceedings of Generals Wilkinson and Hampton — Niagara taken by the British — British squadron on Lake Champlain taken by Commodore M'Donough — Sir G. Prevost repulsed at Plattsburg — British defeated by General Brown at Chippewa — Again near Niagara Falls — Again at Fort Erie 506
Proceedings of the British squadron in the Chesapeake — War with the Creek Indians — Attack upon Wash-

Page

in [illegible]—On Alexandria—on Baltimore 509

Russia offers her mediation—Refused by Britain—Negociations at Ghent—Peace concluded—Proceedings at New Orleans—British defeated 513

List of naval battles—Essex and Alert—Constitution and Guerriere—Wasp and Frolic—United States and Macedonian—Constitution and Java—Vixen and Southampton—Viper and Narcissus—Hornet and Peacock—Chesapeake and Shannon—Decatur and Dominica—Argus and Pelican—Enterprise and Boxer—Squadrons on Lake Erie—Peacock and [illegible]—Wasp and Reindeer—Wasp and Avon—Squadrons on Lake Champlain—[illegible] and [illegible] squadron—Five American [illegible] [illegible] five British [illegible]—President [illegible] British squadron—Constitution and Cyane, and Levant, Chasseur, and St Lawrence—Hornet and Penguin 516

List of presidents and vice-presidents 526

PART FOURTH.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE INDIANS [illegible] WITHIN THE L[illegible] OF THE UNITED STA[illegible]

Oneidas—Tuscaroras

Page

cas—Corn planters—Mohawks—Onondagas 527

Penobscot Indians 529

Narragansets ib.

Indians North of the Ohio.

Wyandots—Shawanese—Pottawatamies—Delawares 530

Miamis, Weas, and Eel rivers 533

Kickapoos 534

Piankeshaws 536

Kaskaskias, Cahokias, Piorias, and Illinois 537

Sacs or Saukies 538

Foxes ib.

Winebagoes 540

Menomenies ib.

Chippeways ib.

Ottowas 541

Indians South of the Ohio.

Creeks ib.

Choctaws 545

Chickasaws 546

Cherokees 547

Cawtabas 549

Indians of Louisiana—Howmas—Opelousas—Atukapas—Tunicas—Conchatas Alabamas—Apalaches—Pacamas—Pascagoulas—Yallasches—Chactaws—Addaize—Auskes—Natchitoches—Biloxis—Nandakoes—Cadoquies—Tawakenoes 550

Indians of the Missouri Territory.

Choctaws—Delawares—Osages 5[illegible]

Arkansas 5[illegible]

[illegible] ib.

[illegible] 5[illegible]

[illegible] ib.

	Page
Pawcees or Panis	557
[illegible]	558
[illegible]	559
Mandans	ib.
Minetarees	ib.
[illegible]	560
[illegible]	ib.
[illegible] Indians	ib.
Chiens	561
[illegible]	ib.
Kites, Wetapahatos, Kiawas	562
[illegible] and Tetaws	ib.
[illegible], Apeches	ib.
[illegible]	ib.
Karmaviesch, Castahamas, [illegible]	ib.
[illegible] Feet Indians	563
Sioux of Sues	ib.
Tabular statement of the Indians within the British dominions	566
Table of Indian agents	567
Description of the Indians of Upper Louisiana	568
Physical appearance	569
Clothing	570
Habitations	572
Character	573
Military institution	574
Political regulations	576
Women	577
Superstitions	579
Traditions, customs	ib.
Public ceremonies	582
Games	584
Manners	ib.
Diseases	586
Progress in useful arts	587

ACCOUNT
OF THE
UNITED STATES
OF
NORTH AMERICA.

PART SECOND.

CHAPTER XXVII.

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI. *

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—This state was admitted into the Union on the 1st of March 1817. It is situated between 30° and 35° of north latitude, and between 11° and 14°30′ west longitude from Washington. Its boundaries, as determined by the act of Congress, are *North* by the southern boundary line of the state of Tennessee to the river of the same name, following its channel to the junction of Bear creek. *East*, by a direct line drawn from this point to the north-west corner of the county of Washington; and thence running due south to the Gulf of Mexico. *South* by the Mexican Gulf to the most eastern junction of Pearl river with Lake Borgne, (including all islands within six leagues of the shore,) up this river to the 31st degree of latitude, and along this parallel to the Mississippi river. *West*, by the Mississippi river. *Length*,

* So called from the river which forms its western boundary.

from north to south about 340 miles; *Breadth*, 150, containing nearly 45,000 square miles, or 30,000,000 of acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—A chain of islands stretch along the coast, which is indented with bays, and intersected by numerous water courses. From the mouth of Pearl river to the entrance of Mobile bay, the distance is about 100 miles. Twenty-five miles east of the former is the bay of St Louis, ten miles in length, and four in breadth. Its borders are sandy or marshy, and covered with pine or cypress. Two miles east of this bay is Christian Pass, where the coast is elevated and healthy, thence to the bay of Biloxi is twenty-four miles; and the borders of this last are also dry and healthy. The branches of the Pascagoula traverse a tract of four miles in breadth, which is low and marshy, and thence to the Mobile bay, the coast is low, sandy, and covered with pine, a distance of forty-five miles. In general, the soil and appearance of the country are very uninviting, and have been described by the French writers in the most unfavourable colours. But the unfavourable accounts of Dupratz, Dumont, and Charlevoix, who describe the country as a tract of barren sand, producing nothing but pines, and incapable of improvement, apply only to the sea-coast, where the banks of the rivers, to the distance of twenty or twenty-five miles, are nearly on a level with its waters, and the surface being sandy or marshy, and liable to inundation, it is ill fitted for agricultural purposes; but beyond this distance, or the 31st degree of latitude, the soil along the Pearl and

[illegible] rivers, from one to three miles in breadth, [illegible] the country by the name of "*Swamp*," [illegible] productive, covered in its natural state with a fine growth of different trees, cotton-wood, [illegible], oak, bay, laurel, and magnolia, intermixed, in the more elevated parts, with lofty cane, and, in the low, with cypress. Between these borders the soil, to the distance of 100 miles, is generally sandy, and covered with the long-leaved pine; but above this again the surface gradually rises with a deep vegetable mould, which nourishes a fine growth of poplar, oak, hickory, black walnut, sugar maple, buck-eye, elm, hack-berry, &c. Towards the northern line of demarcation, the surface is more unequal, and more fertile; it is of the colour of ashes, and capable of yielding many successive crops without manure. The rocks are calcareous, with some mixture of flint, slate, and sandstone. In the middle parts of the state belonging to the Choctaws and Chickasaws, above the region of the long-leaved pine, there are extensive and rich prairies; one stretches forty miles in length along the road from these two nations. The whole surface between the Mississippi river and Yazoo branch, to the Tennessee river, is rich, well watered, and healthy. The author of the Western Gazetteer (p. 223) "considers the country bordering on this last river, for 100 miles above and below the Mussel Shoals, and for 40 or 50 miles south, as the garden of North America, and as probably the most favourable to longevity and human enjoyment. The soil is adapted to corn, [illegible] potatoes, indigo, cotton, esculent vegetable, and fruit

Even wheat will yield a productive crop. But it is the excellence of the waters, mildness and healthfulness of the climate, and proximity to the navigable waters of Tennessee and Tombigbee, that render it the most desirable to new settlers of any of the states or territories within the limits of the Union."

Climate.—In a country extending from a low shore, in thirty degrees of latitude, to an elevated surface five degrees farther north, there is necessarily a great difference in the air and climate. Near the Gulf of Mexico it resembles that of the lower parts of Louisiana, the winter is mild, the summer warm, but tempered by sea breezes. The inhabitants of New Orleans, during the prevalence of bilious fever in autumn, find an airy and healthy residence on the high banks two miles east of the bay of St Louis. The bay of Perdido is also said to be very healthy; but along the Big Black river, the Bayou Pierre, and others streams of the Mississippi, the inundations arising from the back current of this river create bilious disorders in autumn. The autumnal fever of Mobile-town is, no doubt, owing to the marshes in its vicinity on the north-western side. With regard to the country watered by the Mobile river, a gentleman, long resident at St Stephen's, informs us, that it is "the most agreeable climate he ever experienced south of his native state, (Pennsylvania.) The diseases are less violent and fewer in number, more easily removed by medicine, than in any country north, west, or south. In this district we find the natives of almost every clima or country; and although they expose themselves

labour during every month of the year, they enjoy an unusual degree of health. Notwithstanding the southern latitude, it is an universal remark, that the heat of summer is found less oppressive than in the middle states. The constant prevalence of the sea-breeze during the summer from the Gulf of Mexico, together with the elevation of the surface, satisfactorily account for this circumstance; and however extraordinary it may appear, this portion of the country has neither the climate of the Mississippi river, nor that of the Atlantic on the same parallel of latitude." The author of the Western Gazetteer (p. 227) remarks, "that no country can have a more delightful climate than this state. Though some particular places may be considered rather sickly, owing to local causes, yet, generally speaking, it is a healthy country. If bilious complaints are more prevalent than in higher latitudes, still consumptions, pleurisies, rheumatisms, asthmas, and the long catalogue of the diseases of cold climates, are rarely ever witnessed in the Mississippi and Mobile country." The yellow fever appeared at Natches in the autumn of 1817.

Rivers.—The course of the river Mississippi, along the western frontier, is 572 miles, and its branches which water this state are the Yazoo, Big Black river, the Bayou Pierre, and Homochitto, which we shall hereafter describe. The Tennessee river forms the north-eastern boundary, to the junction of Bear creek, a distance of about fifty miles. *Pascagoula* river has its source near the thirty-third degree of latitude, and runs south 250 miles through the central parts of the

[illegible] the Gulf of Mexico, where it forms a broad bay. Its western branches are the Hatcha Leecha, which enters twenty miles from the gulf, and the [illegible]saha, fifteen miles north of the old Florida line, which itself has several branches. From the north-[illegible] the Pascagoula receives the Cedar, Pine Barren, and Red Bank creeks. It is boatable 150 miles from its mouth; but its outlet, though broad, is so shallow, that it does not admit the entrance of vessels drawing more than four feet water. *Pearl* river, which separates this state from that of Louisiana, below the thirty-first degree of latitude, rises near the thirty-third parallel, and taking a southern course through the territory of the Choctaw Indians, of more than 200 miles, falls into lake Borgne to the east of lake Ponchartrain. It is the largest stream between the Mississippi and Mobile rivers, and is navigable to the distance of 150 miles from its mouth, but its entrance is obstructed by trees and logs, and has only seven feet water. If this obstruction were removed, small schooners might ascend from the sea to some distance above the thirty-first degree of latitude, near which, in dry weather, the stream is fordable. *Lake Borgne*, into which this river discharges its waters, is an inlet of the gulf formed by the peninsula which shoots out to the north-east. *Yazoo* river rises from several sources near the northern boundary of this state, and runs in a south-west course to the Mississippi, which it enters nearly at right angles in latitude 32° 28′, 112 miles above Natchez, with an outlet 280 yards wide. In the spring season large boats can ascend fifty miles from its mouth to the junc-

tion of its two great branches, which are navigable for small boats to a considerable distance, but the western branch has a fall twenty miles from its mouth. When the waters of the Mississippi are high, those of the Yazoo are so accumulated that they overflow their banks, and run off by different channels. *Big Black* river rises from several sources above the thirty-third degree of latitude in the country of the Chickasaws, and runs a south-west course to the Mississippi, which it joins a little above the thirty-second degree of latitude, about fifty miles above Natchez. In the rainy season it is navigable about seventy miles; but the back current of the Mississippi sometimes sets up twenty miles and creates inundations. The *Bayou Pierre* runs into the Mississippi forty miles above Natchez; and above this two other streams, called Cole's creek and Catherine's creek, each forty yards wide. *Homochitto* river rises near Pearl river, south-east of Natchez, and falls into an old channel of the Mississippi above Loftus's heights in latitude 31° 12′. It is a fine stream about sixty yards wide. *Buffalo* creek, a few miles below the former, is about forty yards wide. In very dry weather these streams are fordable. *Cole's* creek is a fine stream with a sandy bottom, which, at the distance of fifteen miles from its entrance, divides into two branches. After heavy rains it runs like a torrent, and its branches cannot be easily crossed. *Buffalo* creek, which takes a western course of thirty miles from ground watered by some of the branches of the Amite, joins the Mississippi just above Loftus's heights, and is forty yards wide, with a deep channel. *Cathe-*

...'s creek, below Natchez, is forty yards wide, and during high water is boatable several miles from its entrance. Two streams fall into the bay of St Louis to the east of Pearl river, called *Wolf* river and *Nassoucha* river. *Biloxi* river falls into the bay of the same name, to the east of that of St Louis. The *Tombigbee* branch of the Mobile river, which runs along the eastern side of this state, has its source within a few miles of the Mussel Shoals of the Tennessee river, and runs 450 miles to its junction with the Alabama, or eastern branch. The united streams then take the name of Mobile river, and, after a course of forty-five miles, flow into Mobile bay, which extends thirty miles further to the Gulf of Mexico, affording an easy navigation for sloops of considerable burden. A number of small streams run into the Tombigbee from the west. *Dog* creek, four miles above Fort Stoddart; the *Chickasaw* creek, five miles below; the *Bassa Bagrie*, near the confluence of the Tombigbee and Alabama; the *Coffee* river, forty miles above the mouth of the Alabama, the Senelee, Noxabba, Noisy creek, Swan creek, Sumbamaby, and Black Warrior. The southern parts of this state, from the Mississippi to the Pearl river, are watered by the head branches of the rivers of Louisiana, the Bayou Sara, Thompson's creek, Amite, Tickfah, Tangipao, Chefuncti, and Bogue Chitto.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—The Mississippi is navigable for 572 miles; Tennessee, upwards of 20, in this state;) Yazoo and branches, 270; Big Black river, 150; Homochitto, Amite, &c., 170; Pearl and branches, 220; Pascagoula and branches, 250; Bayous

and bays St Louis, Biloxi, Pines, &c., 100; Gulf coast, 120; Tombigbee and Western branches, 600. Total 2172 miles. *

Islands.—A chain of islands run along the coast, known by the following names, Dog, Ship, Cat, Marianne, St Joseph, Malheureuse, Buck island, at the mouth of Biloxi bay, Round island, and others at the mouth of the Pascagoula. None of them are of much importance.

Minerals.—*Coal* is said to be found on the Tombigbee, Tennessee, Black Warrior, and other streams.

Forest Trees.—The most common are ash, bay, cherry, cypress, cotton wood, gum, hickery, mulberry, magnolia, oak, poplar, plum, black walnut, and pine. The trees along the borders of Pearl river are well adapted for masts, yards, and plank for vessels. About half the surface is covered with pine, which is considered as of the best quality, and grows to a large size, from sixty to eighty, and even a hundred feet, without a branch. Logs are procured from seventy to eighty feet in length, for the construction of cabins. The long-leaved pine prevails from the coast to the northern boundary of the Choctaw territory. The rivers are bordered with trees of the most useful kind, white and live oak, pine, cypress, cedar, black walnut, hickery, locust, magnolia, &c. The cypress grows to a large size in the marshes. Of live oak and red cedar, so valuable in ship-building, there is a great quantity near the water courses. The cane, which grows to the

* Western Gazetteer, p. 241.

height of twenty or forty feet on all the rich soil, is from half an inch to two inches in diameter. The best soil is covered with cane, and the meadows with the native or buffalo clover, and rye grass.

Animals.—The animals are the same as in Georgia. Cougouars, wolves, and wild cats, are numerous and destructive to domestic animals. Bears are also numerous, and do great injury to fruit and grain. Alligators are found in all the waters where there is little current south of the 32d parallel of latitude, and are sometimes seen in the Mississippi river two degrees higher, near the entrance of the Arkansas. They devour hogs, goats, and dogs, when they approach their place of abode. Some of the largest are fifteen feet in length. The salamander, muræna siren, and the gouffre, described under Georgia, are also found here. On the coast are great plenty of oysters, crabs, and lobsters. Parroquets are seen as high as the Bayou Pierre stream of the Mississippi. Wild turkeys and pigeons in great numbers throughout the state. In winter there is a prodigious quantity of water-fowl.

Population in December 1816.

Counties.	White.	Slaves.	Total.
Adams,	3,604	6,394	9,998
Jefferson,	2,548	2,358	4,906
Claiborne,	1,716	1,790	3,506
Wilkinson,	3,218	4,057	7,275
Amite,	3,365	1,694	5,059
Warren,	799	768	1,567
Franklin,	1,696	1,013	2,709
Marion,	1,015	686	1,701
Pike,	2,078	540	2,618

Counties.	White.	Slaves.	Total.
Hancock,	667	333	1,000
Lawrence,	1,367	417	1,784
Wayne,	1,566	517	2,083
Total,	23,639	20,567	44,206

Besides 191 free blacks, most of whom reside in Adams county.

Settlements.—This state is among the most recently settled parts of the Union. The population is but small, and much dispersed, but the many advantages of soil, climate, and situation, which the country enjoys, ensure its progress. On the bay of St Louis, twenty-five miles east of the mouth of Pearl river, several French families are established; and the high coast, two miles farther east, is resorted to by the inhabitants of New Orleans during the sickly season. On the bay of Biloxi, twenty-four miles farther distant, at the Pass of Christianne, and along the Pascagoula river, a few miles from the sea, a number of families, of French origin, are established. Along Pearl river, from its mouth to the thirty-first degree of latitude, a distance of nearly eighty miles, there is little population. From Pearl river to the Mississippi, along the line of demarcation between the two states, there are some scattered establishments as far as the branches of the Amite river, between which is traced the town of Liberty. Some of them are flourishing very much in consequence of the successful culture of sugar and cotton. At the distance of a mile and a half from the boundary, and ten from the river, is situated the village of Pinkneyville, consisting of thirty or forty houses. Fort Adams, situated on Loftus heights, 150

feet above the level of the Mississippi, is environed by a small hamlet of twenty houses. The population on both sides of the Homochitto river extends nearly to the Choctaw boundary. The sugar-cane and tropical productions flourish as high as this stream, which enters twenty seven miles below the White Cliffs. At the distance of one mile above these cliffs is Catherine's creek, twenty miles from the mouth of which stands the town of Washington, the present seat of government, consisting of about 150 houses. Natchez, situated on the bank of the Mississippi, in latitude 31° 33′, about 300 miles above New Orleans, has about the same number of houses, belonging chiefly to cotton planters, some of whom have a revenue of from 5000 to 30,000 dollars a-year. The plantations extend to the distance of twenty miles. East of this town, and near to the possessions of the Choctaw Indians, the progress of society is evinced by the publication of two weekly newspapers. To the north-east of Natchez, on the upper branches of St Catherine's creek, is Setterstown, or Ellicotville, consisting of fifteen or twenty houses. On the middle, and between the two principal branches of Cole's creek, which unite fifteen miles from its entrance into the Mississippi, stands the town of Greenville, the capital of Jefferson county, consisting of between sixty and seventy buildings, including the court-house, church, and post-office. A few miles, in a south-western direction, is the village of Uniontown, which is yet inconsiderable. Two miles below the mouth of the Bayou Pierre is Brownsburg, where a few families live; and, at the distance of thirty miles

from its junction with the Mississippi, is Port Gibson, the chief town of Claiborne county, containing about sixty houses, with an academy. On Big Black river, which is twelve miles above the former, the settlements extend to the distance of forty miles along its branches. Twenty-seven miles above the junction of this river, on the upper side of the great western bend of the Mississippi, is situated the village of Palmyra, established by emigrants from New England. Twenty-five miles higher up, on the undulating fertile surface of the Walnut Hills, are fine cotton plantations. On the Yazoo river, the settlements extend to a considerable distance; and from its junction with the Mississippi, along this river to the northern boundary, or thirty-fifth degree of latitude. The southern extremity of the high bank of the Mississippi, called the fourth Chickasaw Bluffs, extending ten miles along the river, is within the limits of this state. There are several plantations here of maize and cotton, elevated from sixty to a hundred feet above the river; the situation is very healthy, and as the soil is productive, and the river affords a market for the sale or exchange of produce, it is thought that it will become the seat of a considerable town, if the Chickasaws, who have a village at the distance of five miles eastward, can be induced to dispose of their rights to the soil in the vicinity. On the eastern side of the state the population is yet confined to a few points.

Indians.—The Indian tribes in this state are, the Choctaws, Cherokees, and Chickasaws. The *Choctaws* reside on the rivers Pascagoula, Pearl, Chickasaw,

and Yazoo, and claim the lands situated between this latter river and the Tombigbee, and between the thirty-first and thirty-fourth degree of latitude. According to the statement of Mr Meigs, who resided in this country as agent of Indian affairs, they had, some years ago, forty-three towns and villages, containing 4041 warriors, and 12,123 souls. Some of them have large farms, and follow agriculture; others have established inns for the accommodation of travellers, which are said to excel many of those of the whites. A considerable portion of their territory consists of pine land; but they have many valuable tracts covered with oak, hickery, and poplar. They have long been on friendly terms with the citizens of the United States. In the year 1801 they ceded to the United States all the lands between the old British line of demarcation and the Mississippi, and between the thirty-first degree of latitude and the river Yazoo. The *Cherokees* claim possession of an extensive district, chiefly on the south side of the Tennessee river, extending from the head branches of the Tombigbee to above the Hiwassee east, and south as far as the Estenoree. In the year 1809, according to the enumeration made by the above agent, they amounted to 12,359 persons, and the males were nearly equal in number to the females. Since that period they have increased considerably, and, including a colony which has removed to the river Arkansas, their number is estimated at 14,500 souls, of whom 4000 are warriors. By intermarriages with the whites about one half are of mixed blood. Many of this nation are farmers, with a large stock of horses, cows, sheep,

swine, and poultry; they cultivate cotton and indigo. Some years ago they had about 500 ploughs, and as many looms. A great number could read and write, and had adopted the dress of the whites. The *Chickasaws*, who have also made some progress in civilization, live to the west of the former, between the rivers Mississippi and Tennessee, and from the thirty-fourth to the thirty-sixth degree of latitude, where they have eight towns. They reckon about 4000 women and children, and 1800 warriors. Some of the chiefs have numerous slaves and flocks of cattle. One named George Colbert, has a fine tract of land four miles square. He is proprietor of the ferry where the road from Nashville to Natchez crosses the Tennessee river, which is said to be worth 2000 dollars a-year. A man on foot pays half a dollar, and twice this sum with a horse. The boatmen who descend the Mississippi to New Orleans return home by this route. The ferry-expences incurred here, on account of the Tennessee militia, during the late war, was said to amount to 75,000 dollars. The *Yazoos* and *Natchez*, who lived on the rivers of the same name, are wholly extinct. In 1730 the latter were reduced from sixty to six villages, and from 800 suns, or princes, to eleven only. * Ten years before they counted 1200 warriors. It is said that they had joined in a plan for the destruction of the French, who exercised against them a severe vengeance.

* Letter from the Missionary Dupère Le Petit, in the 7th volume of the Lettres Edifiantes.

Agriculture.—The two great articles of culture are cotton and Indian corn. *Cotton* is planted in the latter end of February and beginning of March. The average produce *per* acre is 1000 pounds in the seed. *Maize* is planted from the 1st of March to the 1st of July, and is of a fine quality in this state, the bushel in many parts weighing seventy pounds. *Rice* is raised in the southern parts. Wheat, rye, and oats, do not thrive so well as in the northern states, and are not cultivated except for the use of the establishment. *Sugar-cane* is a profitable culture along the river Mississippi, as high as Pointe Coupée, but does not thrive well at Natchez. *Indigo*, it is believed, would succeed. All the esculent plants, cultivated in the middle states, thrive well, particularly in the Natchez country. The plums, peaches, and figs, are excellent. Lemons, sweet and sour, are raised as high as Natchez; the *coffee tree*, it is thought, would succeed near Mobile bay. *Horned cattle* are so numerous, that some farmers have from 500 to 1000 head. They are never housed. In autumn they are driven to a considerable distance from the settlement, and brought to the cow-pen in spring. Sometimes they are stolen by the Indians. Owing to the heat of the climate, and the torture of swarms of flies, they give less milk than in the northern states, and generally do not bear young more than once in two years. The common price of a cow and a calf is twelve dollars. *Horses* are not numerous. The breed is small, but hardy, and more useful than that of the northern states, which, in this climate, is liable to various diseases. *Sheep* are not in great

number. The mutton is good, but the wool is coarse and hairy. *Calves* and *hogs* are often destroyed by the wolf and cougouar; pigs, by the wild cat and the alligator. Along the Mississippi, from the Yazoo river to the line of demarcation, land is from forty to fifty dollars an acre.

A large tract, situated in the district east of Pearl river, between the Chickesaha river on the west, the rivers Mobile and Tombigbee on the east, the 31st degree of latitude on the south, and on the north by the Santabogue branch of the former river, and the Bogue homo of the latter, was disposed of by public sale, at St Stephen's, on the Tombigbee river, in July 1817.

Slaves.—The labour is generally performed by this unfortunate race. The best, from twenty to thirty years of age, will bring from 800 to 1200 dollars. One hand is able to cultivate three acres of cotton, which will yield a nett profit of from 230 to 260 dollars. The clear annual gain of the full-grown male slave, making allowance for food and clothing, is, at an average, about 200 dollars.

Roads and Canals.—Five *per cent.* of the amount of the lands sold by congress, after the 1st day of December 1817, is to be reserved for making public roads and canals, three-fifths of which are to be applied to those purposes within the state, under the direction of the legislature thereof, and two-fifths under the direction of congress, for roads leading to the state; and this sum is not to be deducted for this purpose, until payment is made to the state of Georgia of 1,250,000 dollars, in consideration of the

cession to the United States; and, after the payment of the stock, to be created by an act providing for the indemnification of certain claimants of public land in the Mississippi territory.

The *manufactures*, in 1810, according to the marshal's report, were as follows:

Woollen, cotton, flaxen, and hempen cloths, or mixtures, to the value of -	267,515 dollars.
Looms, 1330.	
Carding machine, 1.	
Spindles for cotton, 807.	
Tin plate work, - - -	7,200
Tanneries, 10, - - -	39,590
Distilleries, 6.	

Commerce.—Natchez is the only place of considerable commerce. Beef, pork, and corn, are sent to Mobile and Pensacola, from the eastern parts, through the channel of the Tombigbee. The surplus productions of the western parts pass through the Mississippi.

Steam-boat.—A steam-boat plies between New Orleans and Natchez, a distance of 300 miles. The voyage downwards is very rapid; but it requires usually six or seven days to ascend.

Forts.—Fort Adams, on Loftus' heights, on the banks of the Mississippi, six miles above the 31st degree of latitude.

Regulations for a Constitution and State Government.—The convention, for the purpose of forming a constitution and state government, was composed of representatives from each county, chosen by all the

free white male citizens, of twenty-one years of age, who had resided within the territory one year previous to the election, and paid county or territorial tax. This convention, consisting of forty-eight members from the fourteen counties, met at the town of Washington, on the first Monday of July 1817. The constitution framed and established by this convention is as follows: The legislative power is vested in a house of representatives and senate, chosen by the free white males of twenty-one years of age, who have resided one year in the state. The members of both houses must be proprietors of a freehold estate, the former twenty-five, and the latter thirty years of age. The executive power is vested in a governor, elected, with the lieutenant-governor, every two years. This officer must be more than thirty years of age, and possessed of a freehold estate, and 1000 dollars of personal property, free from all debts. He has power to suspend judgments until the meeting of the legislature, by whom the case is to be determined; to sign commissions; to send back bills to the two houses for reconsideration; to fill temporary vacancies; to provide and have a vote in the senate, during their sittings, as a council of appointment; which body he may convene on extraordinary occasions. In case of death or resignation, his place is filled by the lieutenant-governor, till the ensuing election. The first legislature, elected under this constitution, consisting of twenty-four representatives and seven senators, met in October 1817.

The constitution, by an irrevocable ordinance, how

disclaimed, on the part of the people, all right or title to the waste or unappropriated lands, which are to remain at the sole disposal of the United States; and every tract sold by congress is to be exempt from state taxes for the term of five years, from the date of the sale. Lands belonging to the United States are entirely free from taxes. The river Mississippi, and the navigable rivers and waters leading into the same, or into the Gulf of Mexico, are also to be free from all tax or toll, and to remain as common highways.

Military Force.—The militia have power to elect the platoon and field-officers, who afterwards elect the brigadier and major-generals.

Judiciary.—There is a supreme court, consisting of not less than three, nor more than five judges; and a circuit court, of one judge for each circuit, the circuit containing not less than three, nor more than six counties. Justices of the peace are to be appointed in each county, with jurisdiction in cases not exceeding fifty dollars. No person of avowed atheistical principles can be elected to any office.

Books relating to this State.

Bartram's (William) Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida, 1773–78. Philadelphia edition, 1791.

Brown, (Western Gazetteer,) 1 vol. in 8vo. Article, State of Mississippi. 1817.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

ALABAMA TERRITORY.

This territory, including nearly one half of the former Mississippi territory on the eastern side, and situated between the thirtieth and thirty-fifth degrees of north latitude, was establishd by an act of the American Congress, dated the 3d of March 1817, with the following boundaries: From the point where the Perdido river intersects the thirty-first degree of latitude, in an easterly direction, to the western boundary line of the state of Georgia; along this line to that of the southern boundary of the state of Tennessee; thence westerly to the Tennessee river, and by its channel to the mouth of Bear creek; thence by a direct line to the northwest corner of Washington county; * and from this point, in a southern direction, to the Gulf of Mexico, including all the islands within six leagues of the

* This point or angle not being fixed in any map of this country, nor described in the act, we have not been able to ascertain accurately the true line of boundary between this territory and the state of Mississippi.

shore. It has the state of Mississippi on the west, Tennessee on the north, Georgia on the east, and the Spanish province of West Florida on the south. Its area is not properly ascertained, but probably exceeds 40,000 square miles.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The surface of the country between the Spanish line of demarcation and the new Indian boundary, running from the Tallapoose to the Chatahouchy, is generally sandy, and covered with pine; but on the waters of the Conecah, which unite with the Escambia of the Bay of Pensacola, and on the river called Yellow Water, and the Pea river, whose waters run into St Rose's Bay, the soil is tolerably good. To the east of the Alabama river, the soil is generally sandy, and covered with pines, except along the water courses; and in some places it is intersected with rich limestone meadows, and ridges of well-timbered land. Colonel Parmentier remarks, that, ascending the river from the town of Mobile, you see the lands on both sides constantly overflowed. The first dry lands are twenty-one miles above the mouth of the river, at a spot called Dubrocard's Bluff. Here are traces of clay, mixed in layers, or rather in oblique veins, with the sand. Throughout the thirty-first degree of latitude the swamps are amazingly productive. Between these marshes or swamps and the ferruginous hills, there is a middle tract, rising by a gentle ascent, the soil of which is a blackish earth, thickly spread with small flint stones, or round quartz. The upper region con-

tains an infinite number of siliceous stones, covered with iron in a sulphureous state. The streams also, which flow through it, contain this mineral in a dissolved state. The soil of the borders of the Alabama (called pine lands) produces maize, cotton, and sugar. Above and below the confluence of this river with the Tombigbee there are extensive swamps, liable to inundation; and a tract of poor stiff clay extends along their borders, a mile in breadth, terminating in a sandy soil. About fifty miles above the union of these two rivers, the high broken lands commence, and extend sixty miles northward, covered with oak, hickery, cedar, and poplar. The best soil for agriculture is between the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, on the Cawhaba branch of the former, along the borders of the Black Warrior and Bear creek, and on the left bank of the Coose, thirty miles above its confluence. Between the waters of the Alabama and those of the Conecah there is a waving plain, thirty miles in length, and twenty in width, with a dark clayey rich soil, well timbered and watered. Below this it is gravelly and broken, to the extent of twenty miles, where the pine barrens commence. Around the sources of Limestone creek there is a tract of rich land, twenty miles in length, and eight in breadth, well watered, and covered with various kinds of trees, of which the dog-wood is the most abundant, and hence the lands are known by this name. About sixty miles above the confluence of the Coose and Tallapoose, the country becomes high, waving, and well wooded, and the soil good;

above the falls of those rivers it is stiff, broken, and stony.

Mountains.—A chain of mountains runs across this territory on the southern side of the Tennessee river, from its banks near the mouth of Bear Creek to Fort Deposit on the eastern side, where it takes a northern direction across the river and the northern line of boundary. The breadth of this chain opposite Mussel Shoals is about fifty miles, in many places it rises to half a mile above its base, and is every where impassable for waggons. Between this chain and the Tennessee river there is a rich valley, from ten to twenty miles in breadth, but the chain itself is so rough and broken throughout its whole extent as not to be susceptible of cultivation, except towards its western extremity, where it embraces a fine tract of soil called Russel's Valley. On the southern side it sinks into hills, which extend as far south as the falls of the rivers. From these hills the waters descend along elevated ridges, between which are delightful vallies. That on the eastern side of the Black Warrior river, known by the name of James' Valley, extends from fifty to sixty miles in length, and is extremely rich and fertile. On the eastern side of the Cahawba river there is another of equal richness and extent. These vallies are covered with fine trees, oak, hickery, walnut, gum, maple, wild cherry, with little undergrowth, so that the surface is easily prepared for culture. In general, the soil is a mixture of clay and loam which lies on a bed of limestone. The hills and mountains are all calcareous, except the summit of the last, which con-

sists of sandstone. The hills contain a great quantity of iron ore. *

Climate.—In the low southern parts of this country the heat is very great. The climate of the inland and upper parts resembles that of Georgia. At Huntsville, near the northern boundary line, the thermometer was not seen to rise above 89°, during the three years ending 1817, nor to sink below 14°, except once, when it fell to 6°. At Fort Stoddart, on the Mobile river, above the 31st degree of latitude, the mean heat of July, in 1808, by Fahrenheit's thermometer, was 86°; that of September, 84°. During the month of January, it varied from 55° to 60°; in February, from 43° to 79°; in March, from 55° to 86°. The trees are in leaf about the 1st of April, and peas and strawberries are seen at table about the 1st of May. The progress of vegetation in 1808 was as follows: 15th February, peach tree in blossom; 2d April, trees of the swamps in leaf, garden peas in blossom; 12th April, peas (planted in February) in pod, peaches as large as hazle nuts, fig-trees in leaf; 2d May, green peas at table, strawberries ripe; 16th May, mulberries ripe, blackberries, dewberries, whortleberries; 13th May, cucumbers ripe; 20th June, roasted ears of maize at table. These observations indicate a climate remarkably mild. Frost commences in October, and continues sometimes as late as the 20th of May, so as to injure, but not to destroy, the cotton in the more elevated parts. During summer, westerly winds are found to prevail. Those from the

* Communication from Dr Fearn of Natchez to the author, 1818.

south-east are the sure harbingers of rain. The Spanish moss, a plant of warm climates, is seen on the trees, as high as Fort Jackson. Cattle thrive well in winter, with no other shelter than the woods.

A prejudice was raised against the climate in consequence of the great mortality among the English troops stationed at Mobile in 1763, but a very favourable account of it was given by Roberts in his natural history of Florida; and his testimony is confirmed by a person residing at Fort Stephen, who published his observations on the country in 1817, in the Kentucky Monitor, and other American newspapers. He remarks, "that, from a residence of several years, and with a constitution formed among the mountains of the north, he would rather encounter a summer in that country than in any state from Tennessee to New York." From nine in the morning till evening, the pleasant and salutary effects of the sea breeze are felt. He considers the rich verdure of the earth, with the copious dews that fall during the night, and the elevation of the soil, (which, in the upland parts, is from 600 to 1000 feet above the sea,) as producing a beneficial effect on the climate. Children are exempt from many diseases to which they are liable in the north; and a greater proportion rise to manhood. Women are also more robust and healthy. He had never seen a case of consumption among the resident inhabitants. Rheumatism, spotted, scarlet, and putrid fevers, are almost equally rare. Agues and intermittents are not more common than in Kentucky.

Rivers.—The largest river of this territory, run-

ning from north to south, is the *Mobile*. At the distance of thirty-five or forty-five miles from its outlet into Mobile Bay, it divides into two branches, the Alabama and Tombigbee. The former, by far the largest, rises in Georgia, in the country inhabited by the Cherokee Indians, near the line which separates that state from Tennessee, near the 35th degree of latitude, and runs in a south-westwardly direction to its junction with the Tombigbee. The *Alabama* is a fine stream between 300 and 400 yards in width; the current clear, and running at the rate of two miles an hour. Its two great branches, which are known by the names of *Tallapoose* and *Coose*, unite at the distance of about 415 miles from the outlet of the Mobile. The former, the eastern branch, traverses the country belonging to the Creeks, till it reaches within twenty miles of its junction; the latter, the western branch, under different names, Connesaughah, Estenoree, &c. runs, by computation, 150 miles through the Cherokee country, in the north-western parts of the state of Georgia, and proceeds afterwards through the Creek country to within twenty miles of its junction. The *Tombigbee* rises to the west of the Mussel Shoals, within a few miles of the Tennessee river, and runs in a southerly direction, but with many windings, 310 miles to its junction with the Alabama. Below the 32d degree the Tugaloo branch falls in from the north-west, higher up the Tuckaloosa, or Black Warrior river, from the north-east; and a little below the 33d degree the *Oaknoxabee* from the west. The two great branches,

the Tombigbee and Alabama, join a few miles above Fort Stoddart, but they again divide below that place, forming the Mobile and Eastern Tensaw, and afterwards subdividing, enter the bay by four channels. *Mobile Bay* is described by Captain Robertson in his observations on the country of Florida, as forming a noble and spacious harbour thirty miles long, and six miles broad,* affording very good anchorage, and capable of containing the whole British navy. The average depth of the bay on the western side is three fathoms, as far as Fort Cond.' of the Mobile, where it diminishes to two. In a late description of this bay it is stated, that on the bar, at Dauphin Island, there are never less than eighteen feet water, and, in the inside, from four to five fathoms; but the depth gradually diminishes in ascending the bay; so that a vessel drawing thirteen or fourteen feet water can go no higher than Dog river, about three leagues below Mobile; and those that draw twelve feet, in ordinary tides, cannot approach the town nearer than about a league.† The river Mobile has from four to five feet water to the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee, a distance of forty-five miles. The Alabama branch is always navigable for vessels drawing six feet water to Fort Claiborne, sixty miles; and there is from four to five feet water 150 miles higher up to the mouth of the

* In a letter of Colonel Parmenter, it is described to be twenty-seven miles in length, and nearly of the same breadth.

† Boston Centinel.

Cawhaba, which falls in on the western side, and thence to the junction of the Coose and Tallapoose, 160 miles, there is three feet of water in the shallowest places, affording a good navigation, except along two ripples, which skilful watermen pass safely by directing the boat with poles. The Tallapoose is boatable to the Great Falls, thirty or forty miles from its junction with the Coose, above which these branches approach very near to each other. On the interjacent land, and in a commanding situation, is situated Fort Jackson. The Coose is boatable to the falls, a distance of fifteen or sixteen miles, above which there are fifty miles of rocky shoals to Fort Williams, where the river is again navigable to one of its head streams, called the Connesaughah, and up this stream for more than 100 miles. This branch affords a communication with the Tennessee river, by the Amoy, from which it is but eight or ten miles distant. It is believed that the Great Falls between Fort Williams and Fort Jackson might be rendered navigable at no great expence. During the late war with the Creeks, some boats loaded with provisions for the troops descended in safety, but others were lost among the rocks. The time required to ascend the Alabama depends on the state of the river. The passage from Mobile to Fort Jackson, a distance of 420 miles, is from a month to six weeks. We have seen an account of a barge, with five hands, carrying 125 barrels of flour, which ascended in thirty days, and this was considered as a speedy passage. The Tombighee branch is navigable for sloops to Fort St

Stephen's, and for smaller vessels to within fifty miles of Bear creek, a navigable branch of the Tennessee. *Perdido* river, which forms the boundary between this territory and West Florida, runs a course of seventy miles nearly south to the Gulf of Mexico, forming a lagoon at its outlet, which is about four leagues south-west by west from Pensacola. * Some branches of the Escambia river, which runs into Pensacola Bay, extend above the source of the Perdido, within the limits of this territory. Some of the branches of the *Chatahouche* river, which forms the eastern boundary from the latitude of 32½ degrees to the 31st, or Florida line, stretch towards those of the Alabama. The *Chatahouche*, which flows into the Mexican Gulf, and has the name of Apalachicola in its passage through the Floridas, is navigable 400 miles. The Tennessee river flows along the northern extremity of this territory 240 miles, within which space are included the Mussel Shoals, which are seven miles in length, and three in breadth. In low water these rocks obstruct the navigation; but when the river rises, boats of thirty tons ascend and descend without danger.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—Tennessee is navigable 230 miles; Tombigbee, and eastern branches, Tensaw, Mobile, Fish river, &c. 750; Alabama and branches, including Cahawba, Coose, Tallapoose, Kio-

* Roberts's Florida, p. 8, in which it is mentioned, that this river was so named because a Spanish ship was cast away in it, and her crew lost.

wee, &c. 800; Perdido, Conecah, Escambia, Yellow-water, Choctaw, and Pea rivers, and Gulf coast, 370; Chatahouche and western branches, 550. In all 2700.*

Islands.—The islands formed by the different channels of the Mobile river are numerous, and some of them of considerable size. 1. The isle of *Mobile*, formed by the Spanish, or eastern, and the Mobile, or western branch, is stated to be thirty-five miles long, and eight broad, containing a considerable portion of arable land, well adapted to the culture of rice. The islands on the coast are Dauphin Island, Horn Island, Petit Bois, and some others of smaller size, none of which merit particular description.

Minerals.—*Iron ore* is found near the head of Coney creek, and on Shoal creek, where there are fine sites for mills and machinery; *blue grindstone grit*, as it is called, about sixty miles above Fort Claiborne; *coal* in great quantity near the same place; also on the Cahawba, Tombigbee, and Black Warrior rivers.

Forest Trees.—In the low country near the coast the sandy surface is covered with pine, the swamps with cypress, the margin of the rivers with lofty cane, here and there intermixed with the sour orange tree. The high broken lands, which extend to the distance of sixty miles north from the union of the Alabama and Tombigbee, produce oak, hickery, red and white cedar, and poplar. The undulating surface, which commences about sixty miles above the confluence of the Coose and Tallapoose, and is inhabited by the

* Western Gazetteer, p. 211.

Creek Indians, produces oak, elm, ash, hickery, walnut, mulberry, and poplar. The meadows are covered with a long coarse grass.

Animals.—The wild animals are the panther, bear, wild cat, deer, beaver, otter, fox, racoon, squirrel, hare, and rabbit. Alligators, from twelve to fifteen feet long, abound in the rivers; snakes in the marshy and woody places.

Indian Boundary.—By the treaty of August 1814, a boundary line was drawn from the great falls on the Coose river, to a point on the Chatahouche, forty-six miles above the 31st parallel, and thence due east to the Alatamahah, and all the Creek lands west and south of this line were ceded to the United States. That part of the cession which falls within the Alabama territory amounts probably to 17,000 square miles; but it is not very valuable, a large proportion of it being poor pine land. In September 1816, a tract of 13,000 square miles, situated on both sides of the Mussel Shoals of the Tennessee river, watered by several streams, known by the names of Duck, Elk, Buffalo, Beech, and Bear creeks, Black Warrior, Natarchucky, Tombigbee, Catahaba rivers, and was ceded to the United States by the Cherokees, Chickasaws, and Choctaws. Thousands of adventurers, says the author of the Western Gazetteer, have their eyes upon this favourite tract. *

Provisional Government, or Administrative Organization.—The governor and secretary are appointed by

* P. 239.

the president of the United States, with the advice and consent of the senate. These officers perform the same duties, and receive for their services the same compensation as those of the former territory of Mississippi. The *Judges* exercise exclusive original jurisdiction in the superior courts of the different counties; but no judge can sit more than twice in succession in the same court. The general court, composed of three judges, is holden annually on the 1st Monday of January and July, at St Stephen's, the place selected as the seat of government, until otherwise provided for by an act of the legislature. The forms of judicial process are to remain unchanged. All persons in office at the time of the formation of the constitution and state government, are to continue therein. The country watered by the Alabama is formed into a district, under the name of Washington, the extent of which, excluding Indian lands, is estimated at 33,000 square miles. It is subdivided into eight counties.

Population, according to the Census of 1816.

Counties.	Whites.	Slaves.	Total.
Wayne,	1,566	517	2,083
Baldwin,	411	752	1,163
Clarke,	2,763	1,435	4,198
Greene,	992	729	1,721
Monroe,	3,693	1,603	5,296
Jackson,	714	255	969
Washington,	1,888	671	2,559
Madison,	10,000	4,200	14,200
Mobile,	867	433	1,300
Total,	22,794	10,493	33,287

This population is very much dispersed. The chief settlements extend along the Alabama river, and the Coose branch above Fort Jackson. There are some farming establishments on the Conecah, Cahawba, and Black Warrior rivers. Below St Stephen's, on the Tombigbee, there is a thin population, and also between this river and the Alabama, attracted thither by the superior quality of the soil; but, during the late war with the Creeks, the settlements on the former were abandoned. In Madison county, containing a surface of twenty miles square, the number of inhabitants, in 1817, was estimated at 18,000. Huntsville, the capital, contained 1200. On each side of the Tennessee, above and below the Mussel Shoals, there is a considerable population. That of Jones and the Cahawba valley was estimated at from 5000 to 4000. That of Tuchaloosa, at the falls of the *Black Warrior*, about 5000. The present population of the territory (1818) is estimated at 50,000. * The emigration is chiefly from Georgia, the Carolinas, Kentucky, and Tennessee. The American government has lately ceded 100,000 acres of land on the Tombigbee, near the junction of the Black Warrior branch, to a French company, at two dollars an acre, payable in fourteen years, on condition of their introducing and cultivating the vine and the olive.

The town of Mobile is situated at the entrance of the river of the same name, on a fine plain, about

* Communication from Dr Fearn of Natchez to the Author, 1818.

twenty feet above the usual rise of water. When taken possession of by the Americans, it contained about 200 houses. Since that period the population has increased daily, and it will probably become a great commercial place, the centre of trade of an immense country, extending to Tennessee and to the frontiers of Georgia. In July 1817 the population was between 1000 and 1500. The houses are of wood, and generally one storey high. Pensacola, however, affords a better road for vessels, as they are sheltered from every wind; and the depth of water on the bar at its entrance, which is never less than twenty-one feet, will admit men-of-war of sixty guns.* The port of Mobile is the only place in the whole bay which vessels drawing twelve feet water can approach. Those that draw from ten and a half to eleven feet water sail up Spanish river about two leagues, and descend Mobile river to the town, which requires but a few hours. Vessels of greater draught come within one or two leagues of the town, where they discharge and take in their cargoes. A quay is now constructing, at the eastern extremity of which there will be nine feet water at low tide.† Between Mobile Bay and Pensacola, a distance of seventy miles, the country is yet a desert. A village has been lately planned, at the mouth of the Tensaw river, on a dry elevated surface, where there are fine springs. St Stephen's, the present seat of government, is situated on the west side of Tombigbee

* Roberts's Florida, p. 9.

† Letter of Colonel Parmentier.

river, eighty miles above the town of Mobile, and at the head of sloop navigation; it contains about fifty houses. There is an academy, with sixty or seventy students, a printing-office, and fifteen stores. The situation, which is well fitted for trade, is found to be healthy. In letters from St Stephen's, first published in the Kentucky Monitor, in October 1817, it is stated, that a farmer in an adjoining country, without slaves, sold his crop of cottton of the preceding year for 2000 dollars, and that his crop of maize for market probably would amount to between 500 and 700 bushels. The merchandise sold at this place, during the year 1817, amounted to 500,000 dollars. A steam-boat was to be finished in the autumn of that year, to ply between New Orleans and that place, or Fort Claiborne, in the Alabama branch. To the borders of the Mussel Shoals of the Tennessee river there is at present a great migration; and a place for a town has been already selected on an elevated spot, where there is a fine spring, three miles below the shoals, which are about 100 miles south of Nashville. Ten miles below St Stephen's is the town of Jackson, which is rapidly increasing. The settlement at Fort Claiborne, on an elevated bank of the Alabama, will, it is believed, soon grow into a considerable town. On the western bank of the Mobile, says Colonel Parmentier, a rival to the town of the same name is rising, called Blakelytown, but Chastant's Bluff, twenty-seven miles above Mobile, or Old Fort Stoddart, forty-two miles above it by water, are more favourable positions. The French colony, or French Tombigbee Vine Com-

pany, have resolved to establish themselves, in a place known by the name of White Bluff, about three quarters of a mile below the junction of the Black Warrior with the Tombigbee river, included in the grant of four townships, made to them by the government of the United States.* Above the confluence of the Tombigbee with the Black Warrior there are frequent shallows in the former, but the latter has none up to its falls, which are 100 miles distant from its mouth. The lands lying between the two rivers, at their confluence, are very rich prairies, and the banks are in general particularly fertile, from Nawnafolia, thirty miles above the confluence, to the falls of the Black Warrior. What is here said of the quality of the land applies equally to the banks of the Cahawba; but the advantages of the latter are greatly inferior, as they do not possess so immediate a communication with the eastern part of Tennessee as the Black Warrior river affords. The middle of the space between these two rivers is occupied by a chain of hills, sloping gradually, and equally rich on both sides. At the foot of this chain, and a little below it, to the westward, near the 33d degree of latitude, there is already a settlement of a dozen of families, called Russel's Settlement. Half a degree higher there is another more considerable, in a valley called Jones' Valley. At the falls there is a third, which increases rapidly, by emigrations from the Tennessee valley.

* It appears, from recent accounts in the American papers, that this colony has abandoned the lands given them, and removed to the frontier country, between the United States and Mexico.

Agriculture.—The great article of culture is cotton. The average produce, per acre, is about 1000 weight in seed. One person, or *field-hand*, can cultivate from six to eight acres, besides some maize for family use. The soil is also favourable to the production of wheat, rye, barley, oats, the common potatoe, yams, &c. The produce of Indian corn is about twelve barrels an acre. Rye and barley are cultivated for the purpose of distillation. *

Price of Lands.—The lands of Madison county were sold, in 1810, from four to six dollars an acre. The highest price was twenty-four dollars. In the course of the three first months of 1817, the same lands nearly doubled their value. Those situated on the north side of the Tennessee river, extending from Madison county to the Tennessee line of boundary, were then sold from twenty to seventy-five dollars. The town lots of Huntsville sold as high as 1500 dollars. †

Indians.—The Creeks, known also by the name of Muscogees, reside chiefly on the waters of the Alabama and Chatahouche; where, before the late war, they counted thirty towns; but, during that period, their number was greatly reduced. It is now about 20,000.

History.—In 1800, this country (including the present State of Mississippi) was placed under a separate territorial government. In 1813 (April) the country situated to the west of Perdido river, being included in the

* Dr Fearn. † Ditto.

cession of Louisiana, was taken possession of by the United States; and that portion east of Pearl river was annexed to the Mississippi territory. Lands are now surveying throughout all that part of the country belonging to the United States, and their sales take place from time to time. The lots, in the area of 1320 acres, which incloses the town of St Stephen's, forty-five feet wide by ninety deep, were sold, on the first settlement of the town, at 200 dollars each. The wages of a good workman are two dollars a-day.

Commerce.—It was stated in the American journals of April 1817, that the importations of the preceding year, at Mobile, from Boston, New York, and New Orleans, chiefly by sea, were estimated at 1,000,000 of dollars; that, during the last six months, 1700 bales of cotton had been shipped there. The trade of Madison county will centre in this place. It is believed, that through the channel of the Mobile, Tombigbee, and Black Warrior rivers, goods can be brought from Europe, New York, or even New Orleans, to Huntsville, on the Tennessee river, in half the time required by any other known route, and with less risk and expence. There is a sloop channel by the Mobile to St Stephen's, on the Tombigbee branch, eighty miles; thence boats ascend to the entrance of the Black Warrior river, eighty miles higher, and by this fine stream, to rocks which obstruct the navigation, at the distance of 500 miles from the head of Mobile bay; to this point boats which do not draw more than three feet water can ascend in all seasons. Thence to Huntsville there is a road, over a surface mostly level, of

about 120 miles, and the journey can be performed with horses and loaded waggons in eight days. The first who attempted this route was Mr Crumb, a merchant of Huntsville. The boat, thirty-five feet in length, drawing two feet water with her cargo, ascended, in twenty days, from Mobile bay to the falls of the Black Warrior stream, including five or six days of accidental delay.*

Canals.—To procure a shorter communication, by water, between the northern parts of this state and the ocean, it is proposed to open a canal from a point on the Mussel Shoals, or great southern bend of the Tennessee river, to the waters of the Tombigbee. From Thompson creek, near Fort Deposit, to the extreme navigation of the Black Warrior river, is about forty miles; and here the stream is gentle, and between forty and fifty yards wide. Below this the shoals extend to the distance of thirty miles; but boats pass when the waters are high, and the rapid current does not exceed four miles. Along this portage there is a fine level and well timbered country.

Roads.—In 1810, the country between the waters of the Tombigbee and those of the Alabama and Cahawba was explored by General Gaines, for the purpose of marking a road along the dividing ridge from St Stephen's to the Tennessee river, and across its channel to Knoxville; but, after proceeding 125 miles from St Stephen's, he was surrounded by a large body of Creek Indians, and obliged to return. As far as

* Western Gazetteer, p. 238.

he went, the country will admit of a good road. From the place where he was stopped, the distance is estimated at about seventy miles to Turkeytown, in the Cherokee country, north of the Alabama, through a beautiful level valley of rich land; and from Turkeytown to Kingston on the Tennessee, it is about 150 more. The elevated surface which divides the waters of the Alabama from those of the Conecah and Escambia, will, it is believed, afford a good route from the town of Mobile to Fort Claiborne, and thirty miles shorter than by that which leads through St Stephen's. It is conjectured, that the main road from Georgia to New Orleans will strike the point at the mouth of the Tensaw, where the village of Blakely is situated.

Fortresses, or places of arms, established for the protection of the country against the inroads of the Indian tribes.—*Fort Boxyer*, at the entrance of Mobile bay. *Fort Concle*, at the mouth of the western channel of Mobile river. *Fort Stoddart*, on the western side of Mobile river, six miles above the thirty-first degree of latitude. *Fort Montgomery*, at the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee, on the eastern side. *Fort St Stephen's*, above the former, on the western side of the Tombigbee. *Fort Jackson*, on the Alabama, at the junction of the Tallapoose and Coose. *Fort Decatur*, on the eastern bend of the Tallapoose. *Fort Toulouse*, on the Coose river, above its junction. *Fort Stroders*, at the junction of the eastern branch.

Books and Documents relating to this Territory.

1708. Survey by Captain Mairn of Carolina.

1763. Roberts's (William) Account of the first Discovery and

Natural History of East Florida, in 8vo, London. Annexed to Roberts's Description of Florida, there is a plan of the bay and island of Mobile.

1769. Stark's (William) Description of East Florida, in 4to, London.

1773 and 1778. Bartram's (William) Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida. American edition, Philadelphia, 1791.

1816. A Description of the Country situated on the Alabama and its waters, was furnished by Judge Toulmin, who has resided long in that country. It was first published in the Georgia Journal, in August 1816.

1817. Barnett's (one of the commissioners for the purchase of the Creek lands) Report, dated March.

1817. Brown's Western Gazetteer, or Emigrant's Directory, article Alabama Territory, which also contains a Description of the Lands occupied by the Creeks, on the east side of the Chatahouche River, by the late Colonel Hawkins, American agent of Indian affairs.

1817. Letter from Colonel Parmentier, one of the commissioners of the French Vine Company, 14th July 1817, published in the "National Intelligencer" of Washington.

1817. (October.) Letters from St Stephen's, containing a Description of this Country, first published in the "Kentucky Monitor."

Maps.

Chart of the sources of the Mobile and of the river Yazoo, including a part of the course of the Mississippi, from the river Margot to the Natchez. Engraved by Tardien L'Ainé, Rue de Sorbonne.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—This country was established as a territory with a separate government in 1809, and by an act passed on the 18th April 1818, the inhabitants were authorized to choose representatives for a convention, to frame a constitution and state government, in order to their being admitted into the union. The boundaries of the territory, as laid down in this last act, are: From the confluence of, and up the river Wabash, and along the Indiana line of demarcation to the north-west corner of this state; thence east along the line of its limits to the middle parts of Lake Michigan; thence north along the middle of said lake to the latitude of 42° 30′; thence west to the middle of the Mississippi river, following its channel to the confluence of the Ohio, and up this river along its north-western shore to the mouth of the Wabash. It is situated between 36° 57′, and 42° 30′ north latitude, and contains an area of 58,000 square miles, or 37

---

* A name which in the Indian language signifies a man in the vigour of age. The country included by the French under the name of Illinois was more extensive than the present territory.

millions of acres. Its length from north to south is 380 miles, and its breadth from east to west 206 miles. It has the north-west territory on the north; the state of Kentucky and the Missouri territory on the south and west; and the state of Indiana on the east.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—The southern part of this territory between the Mississippi and the Ohio is very level, and is, in some parts, subject to inundation. This increases the depth and fertility of the soil, and renders it even too rich for many agricultural purposes. A tract extending from the mouth of the Wabash, and along the Mississippi, eighty miles in length and five in breadth, is of this description, and is very unhealthy. The rest of the country is very similar to Indiana, but more picturesque, particularly between Vincennes and St Louis, where rich meadows and beautiful woods alternately present themselves. Along the Little Wabash, the soil of the prairies is a rich fine black mould, inclining to sand, from one to three or four feet deep, lying on sandstone or clayey loam, and remarkably easy of cultivation.* Between the Kaskaskias and Illinois rivers, eighty-four miles distant, the surface is level till within fifteen miles of the latter, where it terminates in a high ridge. Charlevoix describes the north-western parts which he visited as rich, beautiful, and well watered. Near the old French settlement of Fort Chartres, he informs us the country is open, consisting

* Birkbeck's Letters from Illinois, p. 17.

of vast meadows to the extent of twenty-five leagues, interspersed with small copses of valuable wood; and that as far as Kaskaskias the soil is fertile, proper for wheat, and every thing necessary or useful for human life. The climate being very temperate, cattle and sheep would multiply prodigiously; and the wild buffaloes might be tamed, and great advantages drawn from a trade in their wool and hides. The high grounds continue along the eastern side of the Kaskaskias river, at a small distance from it, to the Kaskaskias village, five miles and a half; then they incline more towards that river, and run nearly parallel with the eastern bank of the Mississippi, at the distance of between three and four miles, rising from 100 to 130 feet, but divided in several places by deep cavities through which small rivulets run into the Mississippi. The sides of some of these hills fronting the river are in many places perpendicular, and appear like solid pieces of stone masonry of various colours, figures, and sizes. The low land between these hills and the river Mississippi is level; the soil rich, yielding shrubs and fragrant flowers, which, added to the number and extent of meadows and ponds interspersed through the valley, render it exceedingly beautiful and agreeable. The lands between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers are rich almost beyond parallel, covered with large oaks, walnut, &c. and not a stone is to be seen except upon the sides of the rivers. Above the Illinois Lake, the land on both sides, to the distance of twenty seven or thirty miles, is generally low and full of swamps, some a mile wide, bordered with fine meadows; and in

some places the high land approaches the river in points or narrow necks. Above the head of navigation the land is stony, and between the northern and eastern branch there are rich tracts, although intersected in many parts by swamps and ponds. In the extensive meadows are large excavations called sink-holes, resembling those in the Missouri country, some of which are 150 feet in diameter, and sometimes a fine stream is seen to run across the bottom. The alluvial soil of the rivers, the breadth of which is generally in proportion to their magnitude, varying from 300 or 400 yards to more than two miles, is so wonderfully fertile, that it has produced fine crops without manure for more than a century. Beyond this, the dry meadow land without trees, rising from 30 to 100 feet above the former, stretches to the distance of from one to ten miles. The whole meadow ground of the Illinois river is supposed to contain an area of 1,200,000 acres. The north-western parts are hilly and broken, abounding in ponds and swamps, called *wet prairies*, but well watered and wooded, and containing tracts of fertile soil.

Natural Curiosities.—There is one of a remarkable form at the distance of nineteen miles below Saline river, called "The Cave in the Rock." The entrance from the river is of a semicircular form, twenty-seven paces in width, and twenty-three or twenty-four in height, and it is partly concealed by the thick foliage of trees and creeping shrubs. The level of this entrance, on the 6th of October 1807, was from twenty to twenty-five feet above the surface of the river, and

it is supposed, that, during high water, it may be entered in a canoe. At the distance of some yards from the mouth, it expands to sixty-two paces in diameter, and to thirty feet in height, with an aperture in the centre which is said to lead to another cavern. This subterraneous recess served as the retreat of a band of robbers, who, some years ago, under a leader named Mason, sometimes robbed the boats descending the Ohio. Seven miles above this cave are the "Battery Rocks," so called from their fancied resemblance to forts or batteries; and fifteen miles below the mouth of the *Lavase* river is another curiosity called the "Devil's Oven," situated in a rocky promontory which projects into the Mississippi river.

Climate.—Charlevoix has given the following description of the climate of this country between 38° and 39° of north latitude. "The air is very wholesome, but severe frosts are sometimes felt; the river last winter was frozen over in such a manner that people crossed it in carriages, although it is half a league broad, and more rapid than the Rhone. This is the more surprising, as, for the most part, excepting slight frosts occasioned by the west and north-west winds, the winter in this country is hardly sensible. It seldom snows here, and yet the leaves fall sooner than in France, and do not begin to bud till about the end of May. What, then, is the cause of this backwardness of the spring? for my part, I can see no other than the thickness of the forests, which prevents the earth from being warmed by the sun soon enough to cause the sap to ascend. At Cape St Anthony, I

saw the first canes." What was said of the climate of Indiana applies almost equally to Illinois. Winter is on the whole an agreeable season. Extreme cold occurs only when the wind sets in from the north-west, the thermometer then falling sometimes to 7° or 8° below zero; but when it shifts to any other quarter, mild weather and sunshine return, with the thermometer frequently above 50° in the shade. *

Rivers.—The chief rivers are the Illinois, Kaskaskias, and Stony rivers, all admitting of boat navigation; and the Wabash, which divides this territory from Indiana. The *Illinois* river rises near the south end of Lake Michigan, and is formed by the waters of the Theakiki and Plein rivers, which unite in north latitude 41° 48′. Thence it pursues a south-west course of nearly 500 miles to its junction with the Mississippi, 18 miles above that of the Missouri, and 84 north of the mouth of the Kaskaskias. The Illinois is 400 yards wide at its mouth, is boatable to the Little Rocks, 60 miles from the Forks or extreme branches, and 270 from its outlet. By the channel of the Chicago or Calumet river, it furnishes a water communication with Lake Michigan with only two portages, the longest of which does not exceed four miles. † At 210 miles from its mouth, it passes through a considerable body of water, called the Illinois Lake, nineteen miles and a half in length and three in breadth, without rocks, shoals, or perceivable current. About

* Letters from Illinois, p. 37.

† Hutchins's Topographical Description, p. 42.

thirty miles lower down, it receives the waters of the Demiquian Lake through a small channel four feet in depth. This piece of water, which is six miles in diameter, is 200 yards west from the river of the same name, and 165 miles from the outlet of the Illinois. Other small lakes, situated in a large meadow near the Piorias' wintering ground, forty-eight miles from the mouth of this river, have also a communication with it and with each other, affording a passage for boats and canoes. The general breadth of the Illinois, to the distance of twenty miles from its mouth, is 400 yards; and in this distance there are numerous islands, some of which are nine or ten miles in length and three in breadth. At the mouth of the Michillimackinac branch, 195 miles from the Mississippi, there are between thirty and forty small islands, which, at a distance, have the appearance of a village. In 1778, Patrick Kennedy ascended this river 270 miles, and 60 from the Forks, in search of a copper mine. Above Rainy Island river, 255 miles from its outlet, the water was so shallow that the boat, which drew but three feet water, proceeded with difficulty.

The tributary streams of the Illinois are, *White Potatoe* river, called by the natives Macopin, which falls in eighteen miles from the Mississippi on the eastern side. It is twenty yards wide, and is boatable nine miles to the hills from which it descends. *Mine* river, which comes in on the north-west side 120 miles from the Mississippi, is fifty yards wide, and very rapid. It would appear that it loses its waters in summer, as Patrick Kennedy ascended six miles in a ca-

noe, above which it was quite dry on the 16th of August, though its length is said to be seventy miles. *Sagamond* river, running a south-easterly course, enters 185 miles from the Mississippi, where it is 100 yards wide; and is navigable for small boats, or canoes, upwards of 180 miles. *Demiquian* river, which enters on the west side twenty-eight miles above the mouth of the former, and 165 above the Mississippi, runs a south-south-easterly course. It is fifty yards wide at its mouth, from which it is navigable 120 miles. *Sesemequian* river falls in on the west side thirty miles above the entrance of the former, and 180 miles from the mouth of the Illinois. It is forty yards in width, and is boatable sixty miles. *Delamarche* river,* which enters on the same side nine miles above the former, is thirty yards wide, and is boatable eight or nine miles. The *Michillimackinac*, which enters on the south-east side 195 miles from the Mississippi, is fifty yards wide, and is navigable for about ninety miles. At its mouth are thirty or forty little islands. *Crow Meadows river*, which rises near the head waters of the Vermillion branch of the Wabash, runs a north-west course, and falls in opposite to the meadows of the same name 240 miles from the Mississippi, and about thirty above Illinois lake. Near its mouth it is twenty yards wide, and it is navigable between fifteen and eighteen miles. *Rainy Island* river (riviere de la Pluie) enters on the south-east side 255 miles from the Mississippi; it

* The magnitude and length of several of these streams are given differently in the Western Gazetteer.

is fifteen yards wide. At the distance of nine miles from its outlet the navigation is obstructed by rocks. *Vermillion* river, which also runs a north-west course, unites with the Illinois 267 miles from the Mississippi, and nearly opposite the south-west end of the Little Rocks. It is thirty yards wide; but its channel is so full of rocks, as not to be navigable. *Fox* river, which has its rise near the Rocky river of the Mississippi, pursues a north-eastern course of fifty miles, and afterwards takes a southern direction to its entrance, about thirty miles above the Little Rocks, which are sixty miles from the Forks. This river winds through extensive meadows, and is navigable 130 miles. *Plein* river, the northern head water of the Illinois, runs a course of about seventy miles to its junction with the eastern head water in latitude 41° 48′ north. Its branches interramify with those of Chicago river of Lake Michigan. *Theakiki.*—This branch which, on some maps, is called *Huakila,* rises about eight miles south of Fort St Joseph, and joins the former after a course of about 112 miles through a rich and level country.

The next river of this territory, in point of magnitude, is the *Kaskaskias*, which issues from the meadows to the south of lake Michigan, and falls into the Mississippi eighty-four miles south of the Illinois, after a south-south-westerly course of 200 miles, 130 of which from its mouth it is navigable for boats and small craft. It runs through a rich country abounding in extensive meadows covered with the richest pasture. For the space of five miles and a half to the Kaskaskias village,

high grounds, composed of limestone and sandstone, rising from 100 to 130 feet, run along the eastern side of this river, at a small distance from it, and then inclining more towards the river, run nearly parallel with the eastern bank of the Mississippi, at the distance of from three to four miles.* The Kaskaskias receives two small streams from the west and north-west, called Water Cross and Lalande creeks, and from the east, Blind river, Big Hill creek, Beaver, Yellow creek, and Copper Mine creek. The *La Vase* river runs from the north-east through a rich level country, and empties itself into the Mississippi three miles below the Great Rock, and about fifty-five miles above the mouth of the Ohio. It is navigable for boats and small craft about sixty miles.† *Stoney*, or Rock river, which rises in the southern parts of the north-west territory, runs a south-west course of 220 miles to the Mississippi, which it joins below the line of boundary. At its entrance it is about 300 yards wide. *Wood* creek runs a short course in a south-west direction between the Kaskaskias and Illinois, and falls in opposite to the junction of the Missouri. The *Little Wabash*, a small branch of the Great Wabash, sixty yards wide, runs a south-south-easterly course, and falls in ten miles above the mouth of the Ohio. Other streams falling into the Wabash water the eastern parts of the territory. *Fox* river, which enters about fifty miles below Vincennes. The *Embarras*, which unites its current near this place. *Mascontin*, fifty yards

* Hutchins, p. 35. † Do. p. 35.

wide. *Tortue*, a long crooked river; and *Rejoicing* river, 100 yards wide at its mouth. Below the mouth of the Wabash, other streams traverse this territory, and fall into the Ohio. The *Saline*, which falls in twenty-six miles below the Wabash, is navigable thirty miles from its mouth. *Sandy* creek and *Cash* river are also considerable streams. *

Extent of Navigable Waters.—Wabash, 240 miles. Ohio, 164. Mississippi, 620. Illinois, 320; its tributaries from the north-west, 550; from the south-east, 200. Kaskaskia and branches, 300. Tributaries of the Wabash, 500. Minor rivers; such as La Vase, Marie, Cash, &c. 200. In all, 3094. A water communication between the Illinois and the Chicago, for the passage of boats in all seasons, could be opened at a trifling expence.

Minerals.—*Copper* ore is said to have been discovered on Mine river, which joins the Illinois, 120 miles from its mouth. It was in search of a copper mine that Patrick Kennedy, accompanied by several *coureurs des bois*, ascended, in 1773, to the head waters of the Illinois river. *Millstones* were formerly made by the French, of a rock which forms a rapid in the Illinois river, 270 miles from its mouth. *Alum* was found on a hill, near Mine river, according to the report of Mr Janiste, a French gentleman, who ascended with Patrick Kennedy. *Gun-flints* and *arrow-heads* are manufactured by the Indians, from stones found on a high hill, nearly opposite the island of Pierre, in

* Western Gazetteer, p 21.

the river Illinois, 100 miles from its mouth. *Coal* was observed extending half a mile along the high bank of the north-western side of the Illinois river, 276 miles from its outlet, 50 miles above Pioria Lake, and near the Little Rocks, which are 60 miles from the Forks. It is also found on the La Vase, or Muddy river. About five miles east of St Louis, a prairie, called the American Bottom, caught fire, and by the roots of a tree, the fire was communicated to a coal-mine, which burnt during several months, till it was extinguished by the incumbent earth. According to Hutchins, quarries of limestone, freestone, and marble, exist along the Mississippi, from between the Ohio and the Kaskaskia. *White clay* is found in the beds of the Illinois and Tortue. *Salt ponds.*—On the eastern side, half a mile below the coal mine above described, are two salt ponds, 100 yards in circumference, and several feet in depth, which furnish good salt to the natives; the waters are of a yellowish colour, and stagnant. The *salt works*, on the Saline river, (twenty-six miles below the mouth of the Wabash,) furnish annually between 200,000 and 300,000 bushels of salt, which is sold at the works, at from fifty to seventy-five cents *per* bushel.

Forest Trees.—There is a great quantity and variety. Oak, blue and white, and other species. Cedar, red and white. Button wood, maple, ash, pine, walnut, cherry-tree, birch, plum-tree, paccan, white mulberry, sugar-maple, black locust, elm, bass-wood, beech, buck-eye, hackberry, sycamore, coffee-nut tree, white pine, spice-wood, sassafras, crab-apple, wild

cherry, cucumber, papaw. Of oak there are many species; four of white oak, two of chestnut oak, of the Illinois river, and mountain kind; three of willow oak, upland, swamps, and shingle, are found on all the rivers; black jack; scarlet oak, so called from the colour of its leaves in autumn, grows to the height of eighty feet. The honey locust is found on all the rich soil, from the lakes to Natchez, in the state of Louisiana. The black walnut, on the alluvial and rich hilly soil, where it often rises to seventy feet. Butter-nut, which grows on the same soil; also the paccan, or Illinois nut-tree. The mulberry and plum, on the banks of the Illinois. White pine on its head branches. The grape vine in the forests, and along the river banks.* Between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers, the lands are covered with large oaks and walnut. The banks of Michillimackinac river abound with red and white cedar, pine, maple, walnut, &c. On Rain island river, 255 miles from the Mississippi, the timber is generally birch, button, and paccan.

Animals.—The buffalo, so numerous when the French took possession of this country, have retired to the Missouri. Elk and deer are still numerous in the woods and meadows. In the woods are great plenty of bears, wolves, foxes, opossums, racoons, and other animals. Of wild fowl there is a great abundance and variety; turkeys, swans, geese, teal, ducks, pheasants, partridge, pigeon, &c. Buzzards, parroquets, cranes, pelicans, hawks, and blackbirds, and

* Western Gazetteer, p. 21.

generally the birds common to the western country. The waters of the Illinois, and the small lake, near Michigan Lake, swarm wish water-fowl, which feed on the wild rice that grows there in great abundance. Of *fish* there is great plenty in the different rivers; particularly cat-fish, carp, sturgeon, and perch of an uncommon size. In the Illinois, or Pioria Lake, there is a fish called *Picanneau.* The serpents of a venomous nature are the copper-head snake, the prairie, and common rattle-snake.

Population.—In 1810 the population was estimated at 12,282 persons; namely, 5007 in St Clair county, and 7275 in Randolph. The number of slaves was 200. In 1816 it was estimated at 20,000; the ratio of increase being thirty *per cent. per annum.** The principal town, named Kaskaskias, twelve miles from the mouth of the river of the same name, † contains nearly 700 inhabitants.

Indians.—The *Sacks,* or Saukies, live in three villages, in the upper parts of this territory, bordering on Sandy Bay and Rocke rivers, to which they have retired from the southern limits. The Kaskaskias, Cahokias, and Piorias, reduced by their wars with the Saukies and Foxes to 250 warriors, reside between the Kaskaskia and Illinois river. The Delawares and

---

* As there is little waste land in this territory, it could support a population of a million, at the rate of twenty persons to a square mile; and, at the rate of fifty-four, which was that of Connecticut in 1810. it is capable of supporting 2,600,000. Western Gazetteer.

† Five miles and a half. Hutchins, p. 36.

Shawanese reside, in summer, four miles below the La Vase river. The Piankashaws and Mascontins, 600 in number, inhabit the Mascontin, Rejoicing, and Tortue, branches of the Wabash. The agricultural establishment formed by the government of the United States, four miles below Sandy Bay, for reclaiming the Indians from their savage habits, has had no effect.

Civil or Administrative Division of the Illinois Territory, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810.

Counties.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Edward.			
Johnson.			
Madison.			
Randolph,	7,275	Kaskaskia,	622
St Clair,	5,007		
Wabash.			
	12,282		

The settlements are chiefly on the Mississippi river, the Kaskaskia and its branches, and more recently on the Wabash and Ohio. Those on the Illinois are thinly scattered, being sometimes fifty miles distant one from another. Between the Illinois and Wood river are the American and Turkey hill settlements, formed by emigrants from Kentucky and the southern states, which are flourishing. The village of *Kaskaskia*, founded by some French Canadians more than a century ago, contains at present about 160 families, who raise horned cattle, horses, swine, and poultry. There is a post-office, an office for the sale of lands, and a printing establishment, which issues a weekly news-

paper called the " Illinois Herald." *Cahokia*, also founded by the French, situated on a small stream, about a mile east of the Mississippi, nearly opposite St Louis, contains about 160 houses. The situation is too low to be healthy. The first object of the inhabitants was the fur trade; the second agriculture. This place is the seat of justice for St Clair county, and has a post-office. There is also a Roman Catholic chapel. *St Philippe*, forty-five miles below the former, was also established by the French. Twelve miles below St Philippe is the village called the *Rock Meadows*, (La Prairie du Rocher,) containing from sixty to seventy French families, and eighty negroes. There is here also a Catholic chapel. Settlements are forming towards the east and west, on the Ohio, to the distance of thirty miles; on the Wabash, forty miles downwards; on the Kaskaskia and Mississippi; and these settlements are separated by a wilderness of 100 miles extent. *Shawnætown*, or *Shawanætown*, where once stood a village of the Indians of this name, is situated on the Ohio, below the Wabash, and was laid out at the expence of the United States. It was injured by an inundation, in the spring of 1813, which swept away the log-houses, and drowned the cattle. The inhabitants escaped in boats. It now contains thirty or forty families, who live in cabins formed of trees or logs, and subsist by the manufacture of salt. The land to the Saline river, a distance of nine miles, belongs to the United States. Wilkinsonville is a small village, situated in a fine meadow, sixty or seventy feet above the river, about half way between Fort Massac

and the mouth of the Ohio. There are other small villages, named Belle Fontaine, L'Aigle, Edwardsville. *English Prairie.*—In the autumn of 1817, Mr Birkbeck, an intelligent and enterprising English farmer, removed to this country, and settled in the south-east parts, between the Great and the Little Wabash, at a spot to which he has given the name of English Prairie. In his "Notes on America," and "Letters from Illinois," he has given a just and striking description of the face of the country, its soil, productions, mode of culture, and capacities of improvement; and he has pointed out the great advantages it offers to settlers, especially to labourers, and farmers of small capital. The extensive circulation of these works has attracted an extraordinary degree of attention to his settlement; and the very favourable account he has given of the country, with the confidence reposed by those who know him, and by those who have read his Notes, in his judgment and agricultural skill, have induced numbers to emigrate to the neighbourhood, both from England and the United States. It appears, from a variety of notices in the American journals, that population is increasing in this quarter with great rapidity.

In this territory are mounds and fortifications resembling those of the states of Ohio, Kentucky, and Indiana, but more numerous. In a distance of twenty miles above and below Kahokia, there are said to be 150. They are generally of a conical form, but of different dimensions. The largest measures 2100 feet in circumference, and 90 in height. The barrows, like those described by Mr Jefferson, are generally

elevated ten or twelve feet above the surrounding surface. It is probable that they served as places of interment; for they are universally considered by the Indians as the residence of Manitous, or spirits.

Agriculture.—The soil produces fine crops of grain, flax, and hemp. Fruit trees and garden vegetables thrive luxuriantly. The soil is so rich, that the idea of exhausting it by cropping has not yet entered into the estimates of the cultivators. Manure has been known to accumulate until the farmers have removed their yards and buildings out of the way of the nuisance.* The vine and cotton tree succeed in the southern parts. The wild grape of this region gives a wine of a good quality, well-tasted and strong, of which the French settlers, in 1769, made 110 hogsheads.† Hops grow naturally. A large quantity of sugar is annually made from the juice of the maple tree. Fifty trees will yield 100 pounds, which sells at twenty-five cents per pound. The mulberry trees are large and numerous; and as the winter is moderate, it is probable the manufacture of silk would succeed. The soil seems also adapted to the culture of indigo. Great quantities of tobacco are raised. Hemp grows spontaneously to the height of ten feet, and is sometimes three inches thick within a foot of the root. Wheat, peas, and Indian corn, thrive well; so does every sort of grain or pulse, and fruits, apples, pears, peaches, &c. Maize is the staple production; and this grain is often cultivated in common, as in patriarchal

* Birkbeck's Letters, p. 18. † Hutchins, p. 43.

times, by the inhabitants of a village or hamlet; and by this plan they save the expence of fences, which, in extensive meadows, without timber, would be considerable. Cotton is raised for domestic use.*

One million five hundred thousand acres of arable lands, to which the Indian title is extinguished, have been lately set apart as military bounty lands. They are to be surveyed in sections of 160,000 acres. Lead mines and salt springs are reserved for the use of the state, and No. 16 of every township for the support of schools.† The whole extent of lands in this territory appropriated as a recompense for the soldiers who fought in the late war, amount to 3,500,000 acres, situated on the north bank of the Illinois river, from its junction with the Mississippi. They are described to be fertile and well watered. The public lands have seldom brought more than five dollars an acre, by public sale. The average amount of those sold in October 1816, at Edwardville, was four dollars. At the land-office the price is fixed by law at two dollars. The United States have obtained, by different cessions made

---

* The following is given by Mr Birkbeck as the necessary outlay on a settlement of a quarter section, or 160 acres.

First instalment on the purchase of 160 acres, at the government price of two dollars per acre,	80
Building a house,	50
Two horses, with harness and plough,	100
Cows and hogs, seed corn, fencing, and other expences,	220
	450

A sum equal to L. 100 Sterling.

† Act of 29th April 1816.

by the Indians, upwards of 16,000,000 of acres, on the eastern extremity of Pioria lake, north of the Illinois river. The lands which still belong to the aboriginal proprietors are situated between the Wabash and Illinois rivers, and north of the source of the Kaskaskia. *

Commerce.—Numbers of cattle are raised in the fertile soil called "the Great American Bottom," between the Kaskaskia and Illinois river, for the markets of Baltimore and Philadelphia. Horses of the Spanish breed are also raised for sale.

The *manufactures*, in 1810, according to the marshall's return, were as follows:

	Dollars.
Spinning-wheels, - - value,	630
Looms, 460, cloth produced, 90,039 yards,	54,028
Tanneries, 9, leather dressed, -	7,750
Distilleries, 10,200 gallons, - -	7,500
Flour, 6,440 barrels, - -	32,200
Maple sugar, 15,600 lbs. - -	1,980†

The population has nearly doubled since that period, and the manufactures have advanced in a corresponding ratio. †

---

* Western Gazetteer, p. 38.

† *Prices at English Prairie in November* 1817.—Wheat 3s. 4d. Sterling per bushel; beef and pork, 2d. per pound; horses, 60 to 100 dollars; cows, 10 to 20; a sow, 3 to 5. Mechanics' wages, 1 to 1½ dollar. A waggon, 35 or 40 dollars, exclusive of tier to the wheels; a strong waggon for the road, complete, 160; bricks are laid at 8 dollars by the thousand, including lime.—(Letters from Illinois, p. 13, 14.)

† Western Gazetteer, p. 32.

Roads.—By an act of 29th April 1816, a road is to extend from Shawneetown, on the Ohio river, to the United States' Saline, and to Kaskaskias in the Illinois territory; 3000 dollars have been granted for this purpose; three commissioners have been appointed, who are to receive three dollars each, and their assistants one and a half, per day, for exploring, surveying, and marking. There are two roads leading through the Ohio to Kaskaskias, one from Robin's ferry, seventeen miles below the Saline, to Kaskaskias, 135 miles; the other from Lusks's ferry, fifteen miles above the mouth of Cumberland river; the last is the shorter, by fifteen or twenty miles. There is a post route from Vincennes to Kaskaskias, distant 150 miles; but travellers are obliged to encamp two or three nights. There is a tolerably good road from the mouth of La Vase to Wood river, passing through Kaskaskias, Prairie du Rocher, St Philippe, and Kahokia. These roads are gradually improved by the profits of lands leased by the government, at different places, in the line of their direction.

Forts.—*Fort Chartres*, built by the French, four miles above the Prairie du Rocher, and a quarter of a mile from the bank of the Mississippi, has been nearly undermined by its current. It is said to have cost 100,000 dollars. *Fort Massac*, built also by the French, forty-five miles above the mouth of the Ohio, has been dismantled since the period of the American Revolution.

History.—The first settlements were made by the French at Kaskaskias, Kahokia, Fort Massac, and

other places, which are still inhabited by their descendants, though the country was under the dominion of the British from the year 1756 to the treaty of peace with the United States. The Indians then inhabiting and claiming this territory were the Kaskaskias, the Sacks, and Foxes, and the Piankashaws. In 1803, the first tribe ceded to the United States a tract of 12,000 square miles from the mouth of the Ohio to that of the Illinois, and eighty miles in breadth from the Mississippi. In 1804, the Sacks and Foxes ceded another tract, extending from the Illinois to the Ouisconsin river, in the north-western territory, 240 miles, and east, to the mouth of Fox river, about the same distance. In 1805, another tract, situated between the Great and Little Wabash, and containing a surface of 100 miles in length, and thirty in breadth, was ceded by the Piankashaws. The Sacks and Foxes inhabit the northern parts and banks of the Mississippi river, above the forty-first degree of latitude. In December 1816, the Ottawas, Chippawas, and Pattowatamies, ceded to the United States certain lands lying within a line running from a point on the left bank of Fox river, ten miles above its confluence with the Illinois, through the space between Chicago creek and the river Plein, to a point on Lake Michigan, ten miles north of the mouth of Chicago creek; and for this they were to receive a considerable quantity of goods at the time, and an annual allowance of goods, to the amount of 1000 dollars, (first cost,) for twelve years.

Government.—The government of this territory was established by acts of Congress, dated 3d February

1809. A General Assembly was authorized to be called as soon as satisfactory evidence should be produced to the governor, that such was the desire of a majority of the freeholders; though the number of free white male inhabitants, of twenty-one years, did not amount to 5000. The representatives to the General Assembly to be not less than seven, nor more than nine, to be chosen for four years, and to be apportioned by the governor in the several counties, according to the number of free white males. By an act of 27th February 1809, delegates to congress were to be chosen by the citizens at the time of electing their representatives to the General Assembly, and to have the same powers as heretofore granted to the delegates from the other territories. Congress passed an act, on the 18th of February 1818, authorizing the inhabitants of this territory to form a constitution and state government, and to be admitted into the union, on an equal footing with the original states. The convention to be chosen for this purpose, were to meet on the first Monday of August 1818. Slavery is abolished by law, and by act of 5th February 1813.

Books and Documents relating to this Territory.

Lettre du Pere Vivier, Missionnaire aux Illinois.

Lettres edifiantes écrites des Missions Etrangères.

Hutchins's Topographical Description of Virginia, &c. comprehending the river Illinois, and Villages in the Illinois Country. London, 1778.

Brown's Western Gazetteer. Article Illinois.

Birkbeck's Letters from Illinois, 1818.

Maps.—There is a Map of this state compiled from surveys by Samuel Williams; and a Map of the Bounty Lands by John Gardiner.

CHAPTER XXX.

MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

MICHIGAN, formerly Wayne county, was erected into a territory with a separate government in 1805, with the following limits: *north*, by the straits of Michillimackinac; *west*, by Lake Michigan; *south*, by a line running from east to west, which separates it from the states of Ohio and Indiana; *east*, by Lakes Huron and St Clair, to Lake Erie. The southern line has not yet been accurately fixed. It is situated between 41° 50′, and 45° 20′ of north latitude, and 5° 12′, and 9° west longitude from Washington. It includes a surface of 34,820 square miles, or 22,284,000 acres. Its length from south to north is 250 miles, its breadth from east to west 160 miles. This territory forms a peninsula bounded on the north, east, and west sides by the great Lakes Michigan and Huron.

Soil.—The surface has a gentle elevation from the western and northern borders towards the middle, which is generally level, and without hills or mountains. Extensive meadow lands stretch from the banks of the St Joseph's to Lake St Clair, some of which, called "high prairies," are equal in quality to

those of Indiana, and are of very different soil from the low prairies, which are sandy or marshy. Other parts are covered with extensive forests. The lands on Saganaum river are of a good quality; meadow lands extend from its banks to the distance of four or five miles. Thence to Flint river, fifteen miles, the country is level, the soil excellent, and covered with trees; thence to the Huron river the surface is waving, covered with oak without underwood, and interspersed with lakes, resembling the county of Cayuga in the state of New York. From Huron to Detroit the soil is rich, but low and marshy. The soil of the banks of the rivers St Joseph's and Saganaum is of an excellent quality. Along the Straits of St Clair there are fine meadows interspersed with rich wood lands. The banks of the Huron and Rouge rivers are also very fertile and well wooded. Those of Swan creek are low and unhealthy within a mile of the lake, beyond which there is high and good soil. That of the uplands of Rocky and Sandy creeks is poor and sandy. The alluvial soil of the rivers Raisin and Miami is excellent near their outlets; but at some distance becomes light and sandy. Along a considerable part of the coast of Lake Michigan are sandy eminences, formed near the mouths of the rivers by the action of their current operating against the swell of the lake. Along the western shore of Lake Huron there is a narrow tract of poor soil, from half a mile to a mile in breadth. It is believed that this territory contains twenty millions of acres of excellent soil, of which eight millions have been ceded by the Indians to the United

States, * who have sold above 200,000 to different individuals. General Hull was employed by the United States to purchase the Indian lands from the Miami of Lake Erie nearly to Saganaum bay, including some branches of Saganaum river, the Miami, Raisin, Huron, Rouge, Huron of the Lake St Clair, Trent, &c. and containing, according to his estimate, a surface of seven millions of acres. He says, the lands on all these rivers are fertile. The country is generally level and easy to be cultivated; affords, in its present state, good pasture, and is well adapted for wheat and fruits of all kinds. He thinks the country will be healthy after it is cleared. His family were at Detroit eight years, and were more healthy than when they lived in Newtown, which is thought to be as healthy as any town in Massachusetts. The climate is much milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic.

---

* The Indian lands were ceded by the chiefs of the Pottawatamies, Ottawa, Wyandot, and Chippawas, assembled at Detroit, in November 1807, with a line of limits running from the mouth of the Miami river of the lakes, and thence up the middle of this river to the mouth of the Great *Au Glaise* river; thence due north until it intersects a parallel of latitude to be drawn from the St Clair; thence north-east, until it intersects the boundary line between the United States and Upper Canada in said Lake; thence southwardly, following the said boundary line, down this lake, through the river St Clair, Lake St Clair, and the river Detroit, into Lake Erie, to a point due east of the Miami river; thence west to the place of beginning. Within these limits the Indians have reserved different tracts, leaving about four millions of acres at the disposal of the United States.

Climate.—The northern situation of this country would seem to indicate a considerable degree of cold; but it is found to be so modified by the waters of the lakes, that the winter is warmer than in some more southern latitudes. This season commences about the middle of November, and lasts till the middle of March; and the ice on the rivers and borders of the lakes, during this period, is generally strong enough to support sledges. There is but little snow. Towards the state of Indiana, the climate resembles that of the western counties of New York and Pennsylvania; but along the coast of Lake Huron, the winter commences two weeks earlier than at Detroit. Lake St Clair is frozen over every year from December to February. According to the observations of General Wilkinson, made in 1797, the thermometer between St Clair and Michillimackinac never rose higher at noon than 70°, and in the morning and evening it often sunk to 46°.

Lakes.—This territory is nearly environed by the great Lakes Erie, Huron, and Michigan, and a great number of small pieces of water are interspersed throughout the interior parts.

Bays.—*Saganaum Bay*, on the western side of Lake Huron, runs up the country sixty miles in a south-westerly direction; its entrance is thirty miles in breadth, and it is deep enough for the navigation of large vessels.

Rivers of Lake Michigan.—1. The *St Joseph*, which rises in Indiana, falls into Lake Michigan near its south-eastern extremity. Though rapid, and full of

islands, it is navigable for boats almost the whole of its winding course of 200 miles, forty of which it traverses the Michigan territory. Its outlet is 200 yards wide. 2. *Black* river, the next to St Joseph's, rises near the sources of the Miami of the lakes, enters fourteen miles north of the former, with which it runs parallel about seventy miles. It is boatable nearly to its source, and has a communication with the St Joseph's, Raisin, and Grand rivers. 3. The next, which enters ten miles north of the former, runs a western course of about forty-five miles, and its outlet forms a capacious bay. 4. *Barbue*, which falls in a few miles north of the former, is nearly similar in its dimensions and course. 5. *Raisin* river, so called by the French on account of the great quantity of grapes produced on its borders, runs a western course of fifty miles, and discharges its waters into a bay sixteen miles north of the former. 6. *Grand* river, the largest stream which falls into Lake Michigan, issues from small lakes in the south-east corner of the territory, and runs in a west-north-west course into the lake, twenty miles north of the former. In high water, boats pass from one lake into the other. Judge Woodward, in his plan of internal navigation, recommends the formation of a canal, which might be executed at a small expence, between this and the Saganaum river of Lake Huron, with which it interlocks. 7. The *Mastigon* river has its source in ponds and marshes near the centre of the territory, and takes a westerly course into a bay of the lake, twenty miles north of the mouth of Grand river. The next three streams are White,

Rocky, and Beauvais rivers, which also run in a short westerly course to the lake, at the distance of from ten to fifteen miles apart. 11. *St Nicholas*, fifty miles long and fifty yards wide, enters the lake about half way between Michillimackinac and St Joseph's. 12. *Marguerite*, a fine boatable river, interlocks with branches of the Saganaum, St Nicholas, and Grand rivers. The other rivers are Monistic, Aux Sables, Lasiette, and Grand Traverse; small streams, which enter the lake between the straits and Michillimackinac. The last forms a bay, twelve miles in length, and four or five in breadth, which stretches in a southerly direction from the upper extremity of Lake Michigan. Most of the rivers above described form basins at their mouths of two or three miles in diameter, of a circular shape, behind mounds of sand raised by the opposing force of the rivers and the surf.

Rivers of Lake Huron.—Chagahagun river has its outlet thirty-five miles east of the straits of Michillimackinac. 2. *Thunder* river falls into the bay of the same name. 3. *Sandy* river into Saganaum bay. 4. *Saganaum* river is boatable twenty-five miles, and runs from the centre of the territory into the bay of the same name, which is forty miles long, and from eight to twelve broad. *Sugar* river and other small streams empty themselves into the lake between Saganaum and the straits, or river of *St Clair*. This river is the outlet of Lake Huron, and is twenty-six miles long, and three quarters of a mile in width. It embraces several islands, and is navigable for vessels of twenty guns, except near its mouth, at St Clair, where

a sand bar leaves but six feet and a half of water. The river St Clair receives on the American side *Belle rivière*, or the Fine river, which rises near the sources of the Saganaum, and enters the lake nine miles below the strait. The river Huron, which rises near the source of the St Joseph's, and discharges its waters, fourteen miles lower down, into the same lake, is from sixty to seventy miles in length, and is navigable to a considerable distance. Eight or ten miles below Huron is *Buttermilk* creek, *Tremblet*, and other small streams. The *Detroit* river or strait, which is the channel of the waters discharged into Lake Erie from Lake St Clair, takes a south-westerly course of twenty-eight miles. It is three miles in width near its mouth, and half a mile near its source, and encircles some islands. The current runs with a velocity of three miles an hour, but the channel is navigable throughout for large vessels. This strait receives— 1. The river *Rouge*, or Red river, which rises near the sources of the Huron river, forty miles north-west of Detroit, and runs in an eastern course to its outlet, five miles below this place; it is 600 yards in width, and forms a considerable bay. It is navigable to the distance of five miles for vessels of 150 tons, and for canoes and light boats thirty-five miles. 2. The river *Ecorce*, or Bark river, falls into the strait three miles below the mouth of the former. 3. *Maguaga* creek falls in opposite *Grosse Isle*, about a mile below the village of the same name. 4. *Brownston* creek enters opposite Malden, behind Bois Blanc Island. 5. Between Brownston village and the mouth of the Miami

of the lakes are *Little Huron* river, which rises near the source of Grand river, and enters the lake seven miles south of Malden. It is said that canoes pass between these two rivers through a chain of ponds and marshes. Six miles farther south is Swan creek, or river *Aux Cygnes;* three miles from this is *La Rivière aux Rochers,* which furnishes several mill-streams; and two miles lower the river *Aux Sables,* or Sandy creek, which runs into a bay of the lake. A few miles lower is the river *Raisin,* which is forty-five yards wide at its mouth, and boatable to within a few miles of a branch of Black river. Fifteen miles from its mouth it receives the river *Macon.* Its general course is nearly south-east; its branches interlock with those of Black river and the St Joseph of the Miami. The distance from the river Raisin to the mouth of the Miami of the lakes is eighteen miles, in which space several streams run into the lake. *Le Loutre,* or Otter creek, four miles from the former, on which mill-machinery is erected. *Wappo* creek, which enters about two miles north of the Miami bay. *Swan* creek, which rises near the source of Otter creek, falls into the *Miami* of the lakes, or Maurice river, four miles from its mouth. *Miami* bay, into which this river runs, resembles a lake, and is eighteen miles in circumference.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—Lake Michigan navigable 260 miles; Lake Huron, 250; Lake St Clair and Straits, 56; Detroit river, 26; Lake Erie, 72; Rivers running into Lake Erie, 175; Do. entering the Straits of Detroit, and St Clair river and Lake,

100; streams running into the Huron, 150; streams running into the Michigan, 700. In all, 1789.

Islands.—Among the numerous islands of the lakes and rivers of this territory is that of Michillimackinac, * of an elliptical form, and seven miles in circumference, situated between Lakes Michigan and Huron, in the strait of the same name, which is fifteen miles long, and six broad. It has a deep and safe harbour. The fort stands on a ground 100 yards from the shore, and 150 feet above the level of the lake. This island is the place of rendezvous for the north-west traders. The winter here is very severe, and lasts during five months. 2. *Grosse* Isle, in the river Detroit, is five miles long, and from one to two wide.

Minerals.—The banks of Rocky creek, and other streams, are calcareous. On two branches of the Saganaum river there are salt springs, which, it is believed, will be sufficient for the use of the territory, and all the settlements on the upper lakes.

Forest Trees.—Apple, (crab-tree,) ash, prickly, white and swamp, basswood, beech, buck-eye, butternut, cedar, cherry-tree, cucumber-tree, elm, hickery, locust, black and honey species, maple, white and sugar, oak of different kinds, pine of every American kind, plane-tree, plum tree, poplar black, aspen; sycamore, white-thorn, black walnut, white-wood. Near the straits of St Clair are fine groves of white pine.

* Or *Great Turtle*, from the fancied resemblance to this animal, as the island rises gradually from the circumference to the centre.

Along the borders of the river are sycamore, hickery, elm, locust, poplar, and maple; on the upland, oak, ash, hickery, and white-pine. The honey locust grows as far north as the margin of Lake Huron, although on the eastern side of the Alleghany mountains it is not seen north of the river Delaware. Around the numerous lakes which give rise to the rivers, and near the mouth of Raisin and of Huron, there are thousands of acres covered with the wild oats, *Zizania aquatica*, which nourishes and shelters immense flocks of water-fowl, geese, ducks, &c.

Animals.—Elks, deer, bears, wolves, wild cats, foxes, beavers, otters, martins, racoons, rabbits, opossums, squirrels of different kinds, and muskrat, are found in this territory. The beaver still abounds on the rivers of Lake Michigan. *Fishes.*—Michillimackinac trout, from ten to sixty pounds, are taken in all seasons. Common trout from four to five pounds. White fish caught by seines in great numbers in the strait of Detroit and Lake St Clair. They are also taken by means of a dart or spear. Bass, black, white, and rock. Sturgeon in Lakes Huron, Michigan, and St Clair; but not so large as those of Hudson river, and supposed to be of a different species. Pickerel, perch, suckers, pike, and herrings. No other part of the United States is so well supplied with fish. The lakes surround this territory on three sides for the space of 600 miles; and all the rivers are stored with fish. A bee of a smaller species than the common bee abounds in the woods; but the honey is of an inferior quality, though greatly valued by the Indians. The rivers, bays, and lakes,

are covered with geese, ducks, &c. Wild turkeys and pigeons are numerous; hawks very common. In autumn the blackbird appears in flocks, and is very injurious to corn and new sown wheat.

Civil or Administrative Division of the Territory of Michigan, with the Population of each County and Chief Town, in 1810.

Districts.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Population.
Detroit,	2,227	Detroit,	770
Erie,	1,340		
Huron,	580		
Michillimackinac,	615		
	4,762		

Of this number 24 were slaves, and 120 free blacks.

The population of this territory, which is chiefly of French origin, has not increased so rapidly as might have been expected from its salubrity and advantageous commercial situation. In 1800 there were about 3000 inhabitants; in 1810 the number did not amount to 5000. In 1816 it was estimated at 12,000, exclusive of Indians.

Diseases.—The diseases are chiefly bilious and intermitting fever. Consumption is not frequent. In 1813 an epidemic disease, which spread across this territory, swept off about 100 whites and many Indians.

Indians.—The *Ottawas* have a large village on the river Huron, and two small villages near Miami bay; another near Roche de Bœuf, six miles above Fort Meigs, and another at L'Arbre Cruche. The *Miamis*

have four or five towns on the head branches of Black river. The *Pottawatamies* have a village on the river Macon, a little above the French settlement on the river Raisin; two villages on the river Rouge; several on the St Joseph, and one on the Huron, about fifteen miles from Brownston. The *Wyandots* have a village of twenty-five houses at Brownston, and one of nineteen at Maguaga. The whole number of Indians within this territory has been estimated at 3000. They generally cultivate maize, some of them wheat, and esculent plants; and they raise horses, cattle, hogs, and poultry.

Antiquities.—On a dry plain of the river Huron, thirty miles from Detroit, and eight from St Clair, are a number of small mounds inclosing human bones of remarkable dimensions. In sinking a cellar for the missionary establishment, sixteen baskets full were removed. On the eastern banks of this river is a fortress with walls of earth resembling those of Indiana and Ohio. Another is seen three miles and a quarter below Detroit, inclosing several acres, in the midst of an extensive marsh, with a breast work three or four feet high. Three miles below Detroit, at Belle Fontaine, or Spring Wells, are three small mounds.

The agricultural and commercial establishments are chiefly on the Strait of Detroit, on the rivers Miami, Raisin, Huron, and Lake St Clair. The tract from Red river to St Clair is well peopled. From Fort Meigs to Lake Huron there are several cottages separated by woods, or Indian lands. Some settlements have been lately commenced on different parts of the

borders of both lakes. *Detroit*, situated on the western side of the strait, eighteen miles above Maldon, and six below the outlet of Lake St Clair, contains more than 300 buildings. About half the population is of French origin, the rest from different parts of Europe and the United States. It was originally defended by a strong stockade, which was burnt down in 1806. Several wooden quays, or wharfs, project into the river. That of the United States is 140 feet long, and the water is deep enough for a vessel of 400 tons burthen. The public buildings consist of a council-house, prison, and store. The last is of three stories, eighty feet in length, and thirty feet wide. Another store is now building. The present Roman Catholic chapel is to be replaced by a new one of a large size. A college is to be established here, and the building has already commenced. There is a printing-office, and formerly a newspaper, called the "Michigan Essay," was issued from Utica, but it has been discontinued for want of encouragement.

Agriculture.—The agricultural productions in 1810 were apples, 20,000 bushels; maize, 10,000; wheat, 12,000; oats, 8000; barley, 100; buck wheat, 1308; potatoes, 12,540; turnips, 3024; peas, 1000; cider, 1500 barrels. Orchards of apples, pears, and peaches, are very common, and a great quantity of cider is made.*

* *Prices at Detroit*, 21th January 1818.—Flour from 9 to 10 dollars per barrel; pork, 26 to 30 dollars; cheese, 20 cents per lb.; eggs, 25 cents per dozen; fowls, 75 cents the pair; wood, 4

The *Manufactures* of this territory, in 1810, amounted to 37,018 dollars; but their progress was checked during the war by the ravages of the Indians. Sides of leather, 2720; saddles, 60; hats, 600; whisky, 19,400 gallons; brandy, 1000; soap, 37,000 pounds; candles, 6500; woollen cloth, 2405 yards; flax stuffs, 1195; hemp mixed, 20.

Commerce.—From Detroit the *exports* in 1810 amounted to 3615 dollars. In 1817 the exports in cider, apples, and fish, amounted to 60,000 dollars. Detroit and Michillimackinac are ports of entry. The *imports* are from the state of Ohio, and consist of beef, pork, cheese, butter, and whisky.

A land-office has been established at Detroit, where there is a garrison of the United States, consisting of 130 men. An act of the General Congress, of the 6th of May 1812, for the survey of 2,000,000 of acres in this territory to be given as military bounty-lands, was repealed in April 1816, and appropriations made for the same purpose in the Illinois and Missouri territories. The public lands are offered at the rate of two dollars per acre, in tracts of 160 acres; one-fourth of the purchase money to be paid at the time of sale, and a credit of five years for the residue. The price of transportation of goods from Albany to Detroit is four and one-half dollars per hundred weight.

Forts.—*Fort Holmes*, on the island of Michilli-

---

dollars the cord; cider, 3 dollars the barrel; wheat and corn, 1½ the bushel; potatoes 50 cents the bushel.

mackinac, elevated 155 feet above the waters of Lake Huron, is one of the strongest positions in the western country. *Fort Detroit* stands on a low ridge in the rear of the town of the same name, at the distance of about 200 yards. *Fort Gratiot*, situated near the upper end of the Strait of St Clair, was constructed by an officer of that name in 1815.

Roads.—The troops of the United States stationed in this territory, under the command of General M'Comb, have been lately employed in opening a road from the river Ecorce to the rapids of the Miami, a distance of sixty-six miles.

Historical Events.—This country when first discovered by the whites was occupied by the *Hurons*, many of whom, about the year 1648, were converted to Christianity by the Jesuit missionaries, who erected a chapel at the Falls of St Mary, and another on the island of St Joseph. About the year 1670, the Hurons were defeated and dispersed by their implacable enemies, known by the name of *Six Nations*; and at the close of the American war, this territory was occupied by different tribes, whose warriors amounted to 3500.* In 1667 Lewis XIV. sent a small number of troops to this territory to protect the trade in furs, and some years afterwards a fort was built at Detroit, and another at Michillimackinac, by which means the traders were enabled, notwithstanding the opposition of the Iroquois, to extend this commerce to the borders of the Mississippi; but these advantages were lost by the

* Hutchins

war of 1756, which deprived the French of all their North American possessions; and this territory falling into the hands of the English, was ceded to the United States by the peace of 1783, and was placed under the protection of a governor, with temporary regulations extending to all the country north-west of the Ohio. The English fort of Detroit was also ceded in 1796, and the Peninsula received the name of Wayne county. In 1805, a distinct government was established under its present name.

Books relating to Michigan Territory.

1. Hutchins' Topographical Description, &c.
2. Morse, Article Michigan Territory.
3. Brown's Western Gazetteer.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

BOUNDARIES.—*North* by Lake Superior, and the water communication between this lake and the Woods, and from the north-west corner of the lake of the Woods by a direct line to Red river, which it strikes a little below the junction of the Assiniboin; *south* by the Illinois territory, from which it is separated by the parallel of 42° 30′; *east* by Lake Michigan and the channel between Lake Huron and Lake Superior; *west* by the Mississippi river to its sources, and thence by the waters of the Red river to the junction of the Assiniboin, which separates it from the Missouri territory. It is situated between 42° 30′ and 49° 37′ of north latitude, and between 7° and 20° west longitude from Washington. Its breadth, at the latitude of 46°, from east to west, is 480 miles. Its length is very unequal. *Area*, about 147,000 square miles, or 94,080,000 acres. *

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—This territory, stretching across thirteen degrees of longitude and seven of latitude, encircled and inter-

* Melish, Geographical Description.

sected by lakes and large rivers, has a great variety of soil. Near the north-western parts must be the most elevated point of land between the Atlantic coast, the Gulf of Mexico, and Hudson's Bay; for here, within thirty miles of each other, the St Lawrence, Red, and Mississippi rivers have their sources, from which they flow to those seas in an eastern, northern, and southern direction respectively, each traversing a space of more than 2000 miles. Carver describes "the land on the south-east side of Green bay of Lake Michigan as but very indifferent, being overspread with a heavy growth of hemlock, pine, spruce, and fir trees; but adjoining to the bottom of the bay, it is very fertile, the country in general level, and affording many fine and extensive views." * Major C. Gratiot, of the corps of engineers, has given the following description of the country bordering on Green bay. "The south-east coast of the bay is elevated and rocky, furnishing a fine harbour for vessels. The lands receding from the shore are beautiful, and covered with fine forests of maple, oak, birch, and white walnut trees. The lands, on entering Fox river, are low and marshy; and from the extent of the marshes it might be supposed that the country is sickly, but this is not the case. The inhabitants are remarkably robust and healthy, and he does not recollect to have seen among them a single case of those diseases so common to countries similarly situated. The troops, though encamped immediately on the *Cranberry* Marsh, were, if any thing, healthier than the men at Michilli-

* Page 97.

mackinac. The banks of the river continue low for two or three miles up, after which they gradually rise eighty or a hundred feet above the water, from whence immense forests of pine, oak, and maple commence. The whole of the river upwards is said to be of the same nature." Carver describes the soil adjacent to the Winnebago lake as very fertile; and also along Fox river to the Ouisconsin, where its banks are of an excellent quality. On the Prairie des Chiens, or Dog Meadow, situated near its junction on the eastern side, the Indians, when he visited it, raised every necessary of life in great abundance. † On the western side of the territory, below the falls of St Anthony, the high lands and prairies have the appearance of a tolerably good soil; but above this parallel, Pike has remarked, that it gradually becomes poorer. Two-thirds of the adjacent country between the river Des Corbeaux, or parallel of 45° 50′, and Pine river, is so covered with small lakes, that it is impassable except in bark canoes. Along the water courses are clumps of oak, ash, maple, and lynn; and numbers of elk deer and buffalo are seen. Above Pine river the surface is divided into ridges, covered with pine and hemlock, interspersed with small meadows, and low tracts, with elm, beech, and bass-wood. From Leech lake to the sources of the Mississippi river, the whole face of the country is described by Pike "as an impenetrable morass, or boundless savannah."

---

* National Register, Vol. II. No. 10, for December 1816.

† P. 50.

The ridges which separate it waters from Lake Superior are covered with pine, spruce, and hemlock; and between them are marshes where the wild rice grows in great luxuriance. Along the shores of Lake Superior, and straits of St Mary, the soil is more fertile. On the borders of the Chippaway river there are fine meadows; and the country from its sources to the Ottawa lakes and Lake Superior, "is in general," says Carver, "very uneven, and thickly covered with woods; the soil in some places tolerably good, in others but indifferent." The highest mountains are those south of the Carrying place, between the Fox and Ouisconsin rivers, which Carver ascended, and "had an extensive view of the country. For many miles nothing was to be seen but separate hills, which appeared at a distance like hay cocks, being without trees. Groves of hickery and stunted oaks covered some of the vallies." *

Climate.—The elevation and northerly situation of a great portion of this territory indicate a considerable degree of cold, which, however, is modified by the great masses of water of Lakes Superior and Michigan. Carver was struck with the luxuriant growth of the wild rice, which is not seen to the east of Lake Erie, and scarcely ripens near its waters. Green Bay, (formerly Menomonie Bay, or Bay of the Puants,) says this traveller, received its name from its early verdure. On leaving Michillimackinac, in the spring season, though the trees there have not even put forth their buds, yet you arrive here in fourteen days, and find

* P. 42.

the country around the bay covered with the finest verdure. According to the same traveller, the north-west wind, which brings intense cold to the New England states, is much less severe in this country.

* *Lakes and Rivers.*—It is difficult to imagine a finer situation, with regard to water communication, than that of the North-west Territory. Lake Superior, on the north, is connected with Lake Michigan on the east, and with a chain of small lakes, extending to the Lake of the Woods. The Mississippi extends along the western side; and beyond its sources is Red river of Lake Winnipig, running in an opposite direction. The interior is intersected by numerous rivers, flowing in different directions, from sources near each other, into Lakes Superior and Michigan, and the river Mississippi, and admitting of an easy communication, by means of short canals. The upper parts are studded with small lakes. The Ottawaw Lakes, from which issue the waters of the Chippaway river, are of considerable extent. *Lake du Bois*, or *Lake of the Wood*, is about seventy miles in length, from east to west, and about fifty in its greatest breadth. The bottom is muddy, but in many places it is of great depth. * *Lac de la Pluie*, or *Rain Lake*, sometimes called a river, forms the water-communication between the Lake of the Woods and Lake Superior. It is about 300 miles in length, including the whole extent of water, which near the middle is divided by an isthmus, into the western part, called the Great Rain Lake,

* Carver, p. 113.

and the eastern, called the Little Rain Lake. Its breadth varies from a quarter of a mile to twenty miles. Its waters are shallow; the soil on the borders fertile, and thickly wooded. *Red Lake*, the source of a branch of the Bourbon, or Red river, is of a round form, and about sixty miles in circumference. On one side of it is a tolerably large island, close by which it receives a small river. *White Bear Lake*, of nearly the same size, and lying to the south-west of the former, is the most northern source of the Mississippi. A few miles to the south-east are the collection of small lakes, called Thousand Lakes. (Mille Lacs of the French,) none of which are more than ten miles in circumference. *

Rivers on the Eastern Side of this Territory, commencing with the most Southern.—1. *Fox* river, a branch of the Illinois, which rises in the south-eastern parts, is navigable 130 miles. There is another river of the same name, which runs into *Green Bay*. 2. *Plein* river, the extreme north-western branch of the Illinois, also rises in this territory, and runs in a south-westerly direction to its junction, five miles south of the portage of the Chicago river, with which it has a communication. 3. *Chicago* river is an arm of Lake Michigan, at the distance of a mile from which, it divides into two branches, both of which, as well as the main channel, are from fifteen to fifty yards wide, and have water sufficient for the passage of large vessels, except on the bar, at the entrance,

* Carver, p. 116.

where there is but two feet water.* Between the junction of the river and that of Green Bay, the following rivers run in an eastern direction into Lake Michigan: Tanahan, Wakayah, Masquedon, Cedar, Roaring, Milwakee, Saukie, Skabayagan, Mawrice, and Fourche. Roaring river has its name from a noise like distant thunder, which is heard frequently on its borders, during the warm season. *Green Bay*, the northern extremity of which is called Noquet's Bay, is an arm or branch of Lake Michigan, running parallel with it, 120 miles: the interjacent land is from twenty to forty miles broad. The breadth of Green Bay varies from six to thirty miles. This bay has water sufficient for vessels of 200 tons burden, and affords an easy and safe navigation. *Fox* river, (called sometimes Outagamy,) which it receives at the south western extremity, is 400 yards wide at its entrance, with three fathoms water, and is navigable 160 miles to Winnebago Lake, through which this river passes to its outlet in Green Bay. This lake, which is an expansion of the river, is, according to Carver, fifteen miles long, from east to west, and six in breadth. On the south-eastern side it receives the Crocodile river.† There are two falls, the one of ten, the other of five feet, between Winnebago Lake

* Report of Major Long, topographical engineer, to the secretary of the war department.

† So called by Carver, from a story that prevails among the neighbouring Indians, of their having destroyed an animal in its waters, which, from their description, he supposed to be a crocodile or alligator.

and the Carrying place, which separates Fox river from the Ouisconsin, and which is not more than a mile and three quarters in breadth. The current is gentle, and the navigation meets with no other obstruction than what is occasioned by the stalks of the wild rice, the growth of which, in many parts, is so large and abundant, as almost to choke the channel.* In this space are three lakes. Some hills, which extend near to the Carrying place, are seen, in ascending the stream, at the distance of twelve miles; and near half the surface between the rivers "is a morass, overgrown with a kind of long grass; the rest of it a plain, with some few oak and pine trees growing thereon." I observed, says Carver, that the main body of the Fox river came from the south west, that of the Ouisconsin from the north-east; and also, that some of the small branches of these two rivers, in descending into them, doubled within a few feet of each other, a little to the south of the Carrying place.† When the waters are high, loaded boats pass between the two rivers,‡ twenty miles above the junction of Fox river. Green Bay receives a small stream, the Rivière Rouge, or Red river, and higher up those called Gaspard, Menomonie, and Sandy rivers. Between the northern extremity of Green Bay and the Straits of Michillimackinac are the rivers Manistic and the Mino Cockien. The first takes its rise from

* Carver's Travels, p. 38, of the London edition of 1781.

† Western Gazetteer, p. 45.

‡ Pike's Travels.

a lake, near Lake Superior, and falls into the Michigan, thirty miles north of Green Bay. The other also rises near Lake Superior, and discharges its waters about thirty-five miles south-west of Michillimackinac; between which and the Straits of St Mary, (the channel of communication between Lakes Superior and Huron, which is forty miles long,) there are two other rivers called Bouchitaouy and St Ignace, which run into the latter. The northern parts of the territory, bordering on Lake Superior, are watered by more than thirty considerable streams. Between the Straits of St Mary and the peninsula, or point of *Kioneouan*, which advances sixty miles into the lake, an extent of 370 miles, it receives the following rivers: Grand Marais, Corn, Dead, Carp, Great and Little Garlic, and Porcupine rivers. Between this point and the bottom of the lake, the other rivers are Ontonagon, Fair, Montreal, Bud, Burnt Wood, Goddards, and Strawberry rivers. The last was so named by Carver, on account of the great plenty of large and fine-flavoured strawberries that grew on its banks. The source of the Burnt Wood is very near that of the St Croix of the Mississippi. The river *St Louis*, which falls into West Bay, at the bottom of the lake, rises near some of the extreme eastern branches of the Mississippi, and is navigable 150 miles from its mouth, near which, and towards its source, the North-West Company have established several trading houses. Almost the whole of the boundary line, from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, is through small lakes connected by streams, which have branches

extending to the south-west. The *Red river* of Lake Winnipeg, which is considered as the boundary from the junction of the Assiniboin, receives, on the eastern side, Rat river, Pierced, and Salt river. Red Lake, the chief source of Red river, is situated in this territory, a little north of those waters which flow in a contrary direction to the Mississippi. The branches of this river water the western side of the north-west territory, from its source to near the junction of Stony or Rocky river. *La Croix* and *Deer* rivers are said to interlock with the branches of the St Louis of Lake Superior. The extent of their navigation is not known. *Meadow* river, which runs in three miles below the falls of Packagaman, in north latitude 46° 20′, is navigable for Indian canoes 100 miles. *Swan* river is also navigable for canoes to the lake of the same name, 90 miles. *Sandy* Lake river, forty miles below the former, terminates at the distance of six miles from the Mississippi, in a lake of the same name, twenty-five miles in circumference, which receives several streams, one, called *Savannah*, approaches within five miles of the St Louis of Lake Superior, and is the channel for the transportation of the goods of the North-West Company. *Muddy* river, which falls in twenty miles lower, is twenty yards wide. Below this last is *Red Cedar* river, which issues from the lake of the same name; and between its junction and the falls of St Anthony are Shrub Oak, Lake, Clear, Elk, St Francis, and Rum rivers. *Clear* river, which runs from low grounds, near Lake Superior, is a pleasant stream, eighty yards wide. *Rum* river issues from the Thousand Lakes,

and unites thirty-five miles south of Lower Red Cedar Lake. It is fifty yards wide, and is navigable to its source. *St Croix* river rises near the thirty-sixth degree of latitude, a short distance from Burnt Wood river of Lake Superior, and runs a south west course to the Mississippi, through the Lake St Croix, which commences 500 yards from its outlet The lake expands to two or three miles, and is thirty-six in length. Major Pike remarks, that its navigation is uninterrupted, through its whole course the current is gentle, and as the portage to Burnt Wood river is but half a mile, it affords an excellent channel of communication with Lake Superior. On the bank of this river the French had a fort of the same name, about forty leagues from its mouth, and twenty-five from Lake Superior, to which they found an easy route, by the channel of the *Neouatsicoton*, which discharges its waters near the bottom of the lake, now called the Burnt Wood river. The St Croix river enters thirty miles above Lake Pepin. *Rivière de la Montagne*, or River of the Mountain, falls into the upper end of Lake Pepin, which also receives another small stream. *Chippeway*, or Sauteaux river, enters the Mississippi, at the lower end of this lake, and, at the distance of thirty miles, it divides into two branches, the eastern and northern, which approach near to those of the Montreal and Menomonie, that flow into Lake Superior. It has other considerable branches, the Rufus, Vermillion, and Copper rivers, and is described to be a deep, wide, and majestic stream. The next rivers which enter the Mississippi are the Buffalo, Black, and Prairie le Cross

rivers. *Black* river, which rises near the source of Fox river of Lake Michigan, runs nearly parallel with the Ouisconsin, and near its mouth is 200 yards wide. The *Ouisconsin* (called by the French *Ouisconsing*) takes its rise above the forty-fifth degree of latitude, near the source of the Montreal river of Lake Superior, and north of that of the Fox river,* with which it runs in a southern direction, separated by a high ridge to near the Carrying place, where it takes a south-western direction, to its junction with the Mississippi, in latitude 43° 23′, a distance, in following its course, of 240 miles. It is more than 100 yards wide, at the Carrying place, and about half a mile near its outlet; and, throughout all this distance, it "flows with a smooth, but strong current." When the water is low, the navigation is impeded in some places by bars of sand. The traders of Michillimackinac send their goods through the channel of the Fox and Ouisconsin rivers to the Mississippi, for the purpose of exchange with the Indians living between St Louis on that river, and the Du Corbeaux, or Crows' river, in latitude 45° 50′. The French, at an early period, saw the great importance of this river, in a commercial point of view; and a fort, called *St Nicolas*, was constructed at its mouth, by Perrot, an inhabitant of Canada.† The southern parts of this territory are watered by Rock river, which is said to rise near Green Bay of

* In the Western Gazetteer it is said "to head east of the source of Fox river."

† Bellin, p. 123.

Lake Michigan, and to run a course of 450 miles, for 300 of which it is navigable. * Numerous lakes are interspersed throughout the interior of this territory, which are generally the sources of the principal rivers.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—Coast of Lake Michigan is 280 miles; east and west coast of Green Bay, 235; coast of Lake Huron, 50; Strait of St Mary, 55; coast of Lake Superior from its outlet to the Grand Portage, 800; Plein and Depage, 200; Chicago, Wakayah, Masquedon, Milwakie, Saukie, &c. all entering the lake between Chicago and the mouth of Green Bay, 400; Fox river, Crocodile, and De Loup, 250; Menomonie, Rouge, Gaspard, and Sandy, running into Green Bay, 350; Manistic and Mino Cockien, 150; St Ignace and Little Bouchitaouy, 120; Great Bouchitaouy and Minaston, 140; rivers flowing into Lake Superior, American side, 1500; Mississippi, from the Red Cedar Lake to the Illinois boundary, (in latitude 42° 30′,) 1000; Tributaries of the Mississippi, above the falls of St Anthony, 550. Chippewa, Buffalo, Ouisconsin, &c. 1300; part of Rocky river and branches, 570; interior lakes, 150; total, 8100 miles. †

Islands.—At the entrance of Green Bay of Lake Michigan, a chain of islands, called the *Grande Traverse*, extend from north to south about thirty miles. They afford fine shelter to the canoes from the winds which sometimes blow with violence across the lake. These islands are small and rocky; and between them

* Western Gazetteer, p. 252. † P. 264.

are shoals, but in one place there is sufficient depth of water for a vessel of sixty tons. The *Beaver* Islands run about thirty miles across the northern extremity of Lake Michigan. Their soil is poor. * Near the east end of Lake Winnebago is a small island about fifty acres, on which is situated the great town of the Winnebagoes, which is thirty-five miles by the course of the river from Green Bay. The Mississippi river, between Lake Pepin and the junction of the St Croix, is full of islands, some of which are of considerable length.

Minerals.—*Silver ore* has been found on the south side of Lake Superior, near Point aux Iroquois, fifteen miles from the falls of St Marie; a lump of ore weighing eight pounds, of a blue colour, was discovered by Captain Norburg, a Russian gentleman in the English service, who carried it to England: it produced sixty *per cent.* of silver. The *lead mines* of Dubuque (the name of the proprietor) extend from within a few miles of the Mississippi, to the distance of twenty-seven or twenty-eight leagues between the Ouisconsin and Rocky branches, occupying a breadth of from one to three miles. The annual produce of metal is from 20,000 to 30,000 pounds. *Copper ore and native copper* seem to abound on the southern coast of Lake Superior, and on the banks of some of its tributary streams. †

* Carver, p. 29.

† In the bed of the Ontonagen river, which runs in a northern course into the lake, there is a mass of pure copper measuring

Caverns.—On the eastern bank of the Mississippi, at about thirty miles below the falls of St Anthony, is a remarkable cavern, called by the Naudowessie In-

---

twelve feet in circumference at one extremity, and fourteen at the other. When the river is low, its upper surface appears above the water. This metal is very pure, and so ductile that it can easily be hammered into any form. Pieces of several pounds have been separated by an axe or chisel, by Dr Francis Le Baron, apothecary-general of the United States; and by Mr Henry, one of the agents of a British company employed to search for this metal. This author * says, "that the Ontonagon is remarkable for the abundance of virgin copper which is on its banks and its neighbourhood. The copper presented itself to the eye in masses of various dimensions. The Indians showed one of twenty pounds weight. They were in the practice of manufacturing this metal into spoons and bracelets for themselves." At the distance of ten miles from the mouth of this river, he discovered a mass of this metal which he supposed to weigh five tons, from which he separated 100 pounds by means of an axe. The waters of Roaring river, which runs in an eastern direction into Lake Michigan, are impregnated with copper, and the fish which inhabit them are believed to be of a poisonous quality. Carver states, that he saw mines and masses of native metal on the St Croix river, and another river 100 miles west of the peninsula, and vast beds of ore on the Islands, (p. 105, 135.) These copper mines are also described by M'Kenzie. In the year 1809, an American officer with a party of men was sent to explore this treasure, but we have not heard what was the result. It is stated by the author of the Western Gazetteer, that a company was forming in 1816 for the purpose of working these mines. There is an easy and cheap water carriage for the metal through Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, and by the Oswego river, Oneida Lake, Mohawk river, and Hudson to New York.

* Travels and Adventures in Canada, and the Indiana Territories, &c.

dians, *Wakenteebe*, or the dwelling of the Great Spirit. The entrance, ascending a narrow steep passage, is about five feet in height and double in breadth. Within, it expands to fifteen feet and thirty broad, and at the distance of twenty feet from the entrance, there is a lake of transparent water, the extent of which is not known. On the soft stone of the walls are Indian characters cut in a rude manner. *

Forest Trees and Shrubs.—In the lower parts are found oak, elm, ash, beech, maple, red-wood, sumach. The borders of the Winnebago Lake are thinly wooded with hickery, oak, and hazel. Along the borders of Fox and the Ouisconsin rivers, oak, walnut, sugar-maple, poplar, elm, honey-locust, hickery, and maple, abound. In the valley of the latter, from two to ten miles in breadth, there are spots upon which white pine abounds. The neighbouring hills produce hickery and oak. "Between the above mentioned rivers is a morass overgrown with a kind of long grass; the rest of it is a plain, with some few oak and pine trees growing thereon." † Above the falls of St Anthony, the prevailing wood is pitch and yellow pine. The country along Chippeway river to the falls is almost without any tree; but above it, the uneven and rugged surface is thickly wooded with pines, beech, maple, and birch. "Here," says Carver, "a most remarkable and astonishing sight presented itself to my view. In a wood, on the east of the river, which was about three-quarters of a mile in length, and in depth farther than my eye

* Carver, p. 61. † P. 13.

could reach, I observed that every tree, many of which were more than six feet in circumference, was lying flat on the ground torn up by the roots. This appeared to have been done by some extraordinary hurricane that came from the west some years ago, but how many I could not learn, as I found no inhabitants near it of whom I could gain information. The country on the west side of the river, from being less woody, had escaped in a great measure this havoc, as a few trees only had been blown down." (p. 104.) "The country, from the Ottawa Lakes to Lake Superior, is in general very uneven and thickly covered with woods." (p. 106.) The Lake of the Woods, *Lac des Bois*, was so called by the French, on account of its thickly wooded banks covered with oak, pine, fir, and spruce. Rainy Lake, (*Lac de la Pluie*,) and others in this chain of waters extending to Lake Superior, are also well wooded. The fruit-bearing trees and shrubs useful to man, are the wild plum tree, juniper tree, sand cherry shrub, the grape vine of different kinds, the whortleberry, currant, and gooseberry shrub. The wild rice or wild oats, *menomen* of the Indians, (*Avena fatua*,) grows in all the waters of this territory, but is more abundant in the upper parts in the soft bottoms covered with water from four to seven feet. The grain resembles oats. To prevent the waterfowl from devouring the crop, the Indians tie the stalks together below the ear some weeks before it ripens, and when the grain is fit for gathering, they pass under with their canoes covered with a blanket, and receive it thereon by striking the heads with a

stick. So abundant is it in those regions, that an expert hand will soon fill a canoe.

Animals.—At the Dog meadows, or plains, Carver saw many horses of a good size and shape, belonging to the Indians. The *Buffaloes*, Carver remarks, seen on the plains near Lake Pepin, were the largest of any in America. Of this animal, as well as of the elk, deer, and bears, there are great numbers as high up as the river Des Corbeaux, in latitude 45° 50′. The beaver, otter, mink, martin, sable, and musk-rat, abound near the small lakes and rivers, on which are seen flocks of waterfowl, geese, ducks, and teal, which feed on the wild rice in the autumn. When the ears are above their reach, they break the stalk by a violent effort of the feet, and keep it under the breast until they eat the grain. The woods abound with wild turkeys and partridges. "From the country near the Thousand Lakes," says Carver, "the hunter never fails of returning loaded beyond his expectations." (p. 73.) *Rattlesnakes* are not uncommon. Carver observed a great number between the Fox and Ouisconsin rivers. *Fish.*—The lakes and rivers afford an inexhaustible supply of sturgeon, carp, trout, black bass, white-fish. Henry remarks, that at the falls of St Mary the white-fish is so numerous in autumn, that a skilful fisherman will take 500 in two hours; that he himself caught this number in the course of some few days, weighing from four to six pounds, and of a delicious flavour; that, at the rapids of Ontonagan river, three leagues from the lake, where he wintered in 1765, sturgeon was so abundant, that a month's supply for a regiment could

have been taken in some few hours; that, with the assistance of his men, he soon caught 2000 trout and white-fish, the former averaging about fifty pounds each. *Eagles.*—Below the falls of St Anthony, in the Mississippi river, there is a small island, of about an acre and a half, "on which," says Carver, "grow a great number of oak trees, every branch of which, able to support the weight, was full of eagles' nests." (p. 71.)

Settlements.—The settlement on Green Bay, according to the account of Major Gratiot, consists of forty-one families, descendants of the French, who live on small farms, on which they raise considerable crops of wheat, corn, peas, and potatoes. They have fine gardens; but have not attempted the culture of fruit trees. "Before the late war, this country was well stocked with cattle and horses, some of the inhabitants having from 120 to 150 head of cattle, and forty or fifty horses; but they have been destroyed by the Indians, and their present subsistence depends on a few milch cows, and the growing crop." The people of this colony are extremely polite and courteous, strictly preserving the manners of their forefathers, the French. The women, nine-tenths of whom are of Indian origin, are modest in their manners. Their costume is grotesque, wearing printed calico short gowns, petticoats of strouds, and mocassins. The men, with few exceptions, have partly adopted the manners of the Indians. Their dress is that worn by the French people of Detroit.* At the Carrying place, between the Fox and

* National Register, 14th December 1816.

Ouisconsin rivers, 350 miles east of the falls of St Anthony, two or three families, of French origin, are established, who charge the extravagant sum of thirty cents per cwt. for the transportation of goods; for a canoe, five dollars; a boat, three. It is said that the United States propose to establish a military post here. The *Prairie des Chiens*, or Dog meadow establishment, on the east bank of the Ouisconsin, and about a mile from its outlet, consists of sixty houses, or about 400 inhabitants, who are chiefly of French origin, with a mixture of Indian blood. These houses form a village of two streets, though some of them are scattered along the low surface, to the distance of four or five miles. In spring and autumn this is a place of resort for the white traders and Indians, whose number is sometimes equal to that of the inhabitants.* When Carver visited this place, in 1766, the town consisted of 300 Indian families. "Here," says he, "those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs, to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here; this is determined by a general council of the chiefs, who consult whether it would be more conducive to their interest, to sell their goods at this place, or carry them on to Louisiana, or Michillimackinac. According to the decision of this council, they either proceed further, or return to their different homes." (p. 50.)

* Western Gazetteer, p. 93

27399

The number of white inhabitants of this territory is yet inconsiderable, but no enumeration was made in 1810, and we have not been able to procure satisfactory information on the subject. A tract, of about 8,000,000 of acres, of this territory, is claimed by the heirs of the late Captain Jonathan Carver, in virtue of a deed in their possession, granted and signed by two of the chiefs of the Naudowessie Indians, the 1st of May 1767. *

Indians.—The *Menomonies*, or *Fols Avoines*, and the *Winnebagos*, live within the limits of this territory. The first, who are now reduced to about 200 warriors, live on the river of the same name, fifteen miles from Green Bay, where they have eight or ten villages; on Fox river, near its outlet; on Winnebago lake, at the two portages, Kakalin and Grand Kennomic; behind the *Butte de Morts;* and near the Thousand Lakes. They are tall, have expressive features, and a peculiar language. They live in tents of an elliptical form, thirty or forty feet long, and fifteen or sixteen wide, covered with rush mats, and each capable of containing sixty persons. They have the reputation of bravery, and on this account are permitted by the Sioux and Chippewas to hunt on Lake Superior and the borders of the Mississippi. The Winnebagos, called by the French *Puants*, reside on Green Bay, Fox, and Rocky river, and the Ouisconsin. They have nine villages;—two on Green Bay; one on an island in Lake Michigan; two on Winnebago lake; one six miles above that lake; one on Lake Puckway; ano-

* Life of Captain Carver, prefixed to his Travels, by Dr Letsom

ther at the portage of Ouisconsin; and two at Rocky river. They can muster about 300 warriors. The remains of the *Ottagamies* live between the Ouisconsin and Rocky rivers. The *Chippewas*, or *Sauteaux*, inhabit the southern borders of Lake Superior, the upper branches of the river of their name, and other streams of the Mississippi. Their warriors are about 1000 in number. Near the shores of Lake Michigan, on the eastern side of the territory, live some of the Kickapoo, Pottawatamie, and Ottawa tribes. The Sioux claim a considerable tract of country, above the Dog meadows, and along the river Mississippi.* At a little distance from the cavern above described, is the burying place of the Sioux, or Naudowessie Indians. Though they live in tents, and have no fixed residence, they always bring to this place the bones of their dead, at the time when the chiefs meet in council to settle all public affairs for the ensuing summer.†

---

* Western Gazetteer, p. 265.

† Carver, p. 65. This traveller describes a kind of bread made by the Menomonie Indians of Green Bay, which is worthy of notice. The unripe grain of the maize, in a milky state, is kneaded into cakes, then inclosed in leaves of the bass-wood tree, and baked in hot embers; "and better flavoured bread," says this traveller, "I never ate in any country." ‡ The bark of the red-wood, of one year's growth, is employed to produce a fine scarlet dye. Dried and powdered it is also mixed with tobacco, and held in high estimation for winter smoking. In the summer seasons they use for the same purpose the leaves of a creeping plant called *segochimac*, prepared in the same manner.

‡ P. 26 of his Travels.

Antiquities.—On a level plain, a few miles below Lake Pepin, are the remains of an ancient entrenchment. Though covered with grass, Carver says that he plainly discovered a breast-work of a circular form, with the flanks reaching to the river, which covered its rear, about four feet in height, extending nearly a mile, and capable of covering 5000 men. Though greatly defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular, and fashioned with as much military skill, as if planned by Vauban himself. On the banks of the Menomonie and Gaspard rivers are mounds of considerable elevation.

Military Post.—A military post has been lately established on Green Bay, and a fort erected on the Dog Plains, near the mouth of the Ouisconsin, in latitude 43° 28′.

Books relating to this State.

Carver's Travels, with an Account of the Author's Life, by Lettsom. London, 1781, in 8vo.

Brown's Western Gazetteer, Auburn, New York, 1817, in 8vo. Article, North-West Territory.

Henry's (Alexander) Travels and Adventures in Canada and the Indian Territories.

Mackenzie's History of the Fur Trade,

CHAPTER XXXII.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.—The Missouri territory extends from the Mississippi, on the east, to the Rocky mountains, on the west, and from the Gulf of Mexico, on the south, to Canada, on the north. It lies between 29° and 49° of north latitude, and 12° 50′ and 32° of west longitude from Washington. Its length, from south to north, is about 1400 miles, and its breadth, from east to west, 886 miles, containing an area of about 985,250 square miles, or 630,560,000 acres.

Aspect of the Country, and Nature of the Soil.—Country Watered by the Missouri River.—On the northern side of the Missouri river,* fine rich meadows extend from its mouth to the junction of the two streams known by the name of Charaton. Here the hills recede from the river; they afterwards approach opposite Grand river, above which they again

* As this account of the country watered by the Missouri is taken entirely from the Narrative of Lewis and Clarke, it has not been thought necessary to make references to that work in detail.

recede as far as the Sauk Prairie, where they are lost to the view, and re-appear at Charaton Scarty. After this they are scarcely visible till we arrive at the mouth of the Kansas. Throughout the same distance, on the southern side, the elevated ridge approaches nearer to the Missouri, but sinks considerably above the mouth of the river Osage. The hills are generally elevated above the level of the river, from 150 to 200 feet, covered with a blackish soil, more or less fertile, and but thinly wooded, except between the Osage and Kansas rivers. Beyond these hills there are high, open, and fertile plains. From the mouth of the Kansas to that of the Nadawa river, the distance between the chain of hills on each side of the Missouri, is generally from four to eight miles. On the northern side, above the Nadawa, the meadows stretch out so far, that the hills, to the distance of twenty-seven miles beyond the Platte, disappear, except at intervals. On the southern side, the Missouri washes the foot of the hills, from the ancient village of Kansas to the distance of fifty miles beyond the mouth of the Platte river. The lands are fertile, and well adapted for settlements. Above the Ayoway village, the hills on the northern side of the Missouri recede, and again approach towards the mouth of Floyd's river, a distance of nearly 320 miles. On the opposite side, near Council Bluffs, they also retire from the view, and re-appear at the Mahar village, a distance of 200 miles, in which tract there is much less wood than below the junction of the Platte river. Near Floyd's river the northern hills approach the Missouri, and recede at the mouth of the Sioux ri-

ver, whose course they direct; and again appear, with less elevation, at the junction of the Whitestone river. On the southern side they disappear beyond the Mahar villages, and are again seen, at the distance of forty-four miles, at a place called the Cobalt Bluffs, from which they stretch along the banks as far as Yellow-stone river, more than 1000 miles. From the mouth of James river, the two ridges gradually approach nearer; towards Musselshell river, the intervening breadth is from one to three miles; thence it contracts to the cataract, where the Missouri has forced its passage through the ridge itself. The hills, in general, are not too elevated for culture; above Wood river they do not rise to more than 150 feet above the water; towards the mouth of the Osage they preserve the same height; after which they sink till near the Mandan villages, whence they rise till their union with the northern hills, which preserve an elevation of from 200 to 300 feet, to the great chain of mountains. In many places there would not be timber sufficient for the purpose of establishments, especially above the mouth of the Platte. Below this river the soil is fertile, and well wooded. Above the Poncas village are seen large masses of pumice, gypsum,* Glauber's salt, † and common salt, ‡ in a crystallized state. Trunks of trees, in a petrified state, are embosomed in masses of clay, which proves that the surface was formerly wooded. The change may have been produced by the burning of coal, which abounds in this district. Above

* Sulphat of lime. † Sulphat of soda. ‡ Muriat of soda.

the mouth of the Platte river, in the vicinity of rivers which empty themselves into the Missouri, the vegetable soil has been entirely consumed; and, on entering this plain, it exhibits the aspect of a city in ruins. The whole country, from the distance of 200 or 300 miles, from the river Mississippi to the base of the Rocky mountains, is one continued prairie, or level surface, except along the rivers, the alluvial soil of which is considerably lower than the surrounding country, and the breadth in proportion to the magnitude of the river. The Missouri river is generally from 150 to 300 feet below the level of the surface.

A Summary Statement of the Rivers, Creeks, and most remarkable Places on the Missouri, from its Mouth to the Rocky Mountains, with their Distances from each other, and from the Mississippi, as ascertained by Captains Lewis and Clarke in their Journey in the years 1804, 1805, *and* 1806.

NAMES OF REMARKABLE PLACES.	The Width of Rivers and Creeks.	Side on which they are Situate.	Distances from one place to another.	Distances up the Missouri from the Mississippi.
	Yds.		Miles	Miles.
Village of St Charles, (*a.*)		NE	21	21
Osage Woman's river,	30	NE	20	41
Charrette's village and creek,	20	NE	27	68
Shepherd's creek,		SW	15	83
Gasconade river, (*b.*)	157	SW	17	100
Muddy river,	50	NE	15	115
Grand Osage river,	397	SW	18	133
Marrow creek,	20	SW	5	138
Cedar island and creek,	20	NE	7	145
Leadmine hill,		SW	9	154

	Yds.		Miles.	Miles.
Manitou creek,	20	SE	8	162
Good Woman's river,	35	NE	9	171
Splitrock creek,	20	NE	8	179
Saline, or salt river,	30	SE	3	182
Manitou river,	30	NE	9	191
Mine river,	70	SW	9	200
Arrow prairie,		SW	6	206
Two Charaton rivers, (*c.*)		NE	14	220
Ancient village of the Missouri nation, near which place Fort Orleans stood,		NE	16	236
Grand river,	90	NE	4	240
Snake creek,	18	NE	6	246
Ancient village of the Little Osages,		SW	10	256
Tiger's island and creek,	25	NE	20	276
Hubert's island and creek,		SW	12	388
Fire Prairie creek, (*d.*)		SW	12	300
Fort Point,		SW	6	306
Haycabin creek,	20	SW	6	312
Coal-bank,		SW	9	321
Blue-Water river,	30	SW	10	331
Kansas river,	230	SW	9	340
Little river Platte,	60	NE	9	349
First Old Kansas village,		SW	28	377
Independence creek, a mile below the second Old Kansas village,		SW	28	405
St Michael's prairie,		NE	25	430
Nodawa river,	70	NE	20	450
Wolf, or Loup river, (*e.*)	60	SW	14	464
Big Nemaha river,	80	SW	16	480
Tarkso creek,	23	NE	3	483
Neeshnabatona river,	50	NE	25	508
Little Nemaha river,	48	SW	8	516
Baldpated Prairie, (the Neeshbatona,) within 150 yards of the Missouri,		NE	23	539
Weeping-water creek,	25	SW	29	568
River Platte, or Shoal river, (*f.*)	600	SW	32	600
Butterfly, or Papillon creek,	18	SW	3	
Mosquito creek,	22	NE	7	610
Ancient village of the Ottoes,		SW	11	
Ancient Ayaways village below a bluff on the north-east side,		NE	6	
Bowyer's river,	25	NE	11	
Council Bluffs, (establishment,)		SW	12	650
Soldiers' river,	40	NE	39	689

	Yds.		Miles.	Miles.
Eaneahwaudepon, (Little Sioux river,)	80	NE	44	733
Waucarde, or Bad Spirit creek, -		SW	55	788
Around a bend of the river to the north-east, the gorge of which is only 974 yards,			21	809
To an island three miles north-east of the Maha village, - -			27	836
Floyd's bluff and river, -	35	NE	14	850
Big Sioux river, - -	110	NE	3	853
Commencement of the Copperas, Cobalt, Pyrites, and Alum bluffs, -		SW	27	880
Hot, or burning bluffs, - -		SW	30	910
Whitestone river, - -	30	NE	8	918
Petit arc, an old Maha village at the mouth of Little-bow creek, -	15	SW	20	938
River Jacques, or James' river, -	90	NE	12	950
Calumet bluff, (mineral,)		SW	10	960
Ancient fortification, Goodman's island, (*g.*)		SW	16	976
Plum creek, - -	12	NE	10	986
White Point creek, -	28	SW	8	994
Quicoure, - -	152	SW	6	1000
Pomar river and village, -	30	SW	10	1010
Dome and village of the burrowing squirrels,		SW	20	1030
Island of cedars, (*h.*) -			45	1075
White river, - -	300	SW	55	1130
The three rivers of the Sioux pass,	35	NE	22	1152
An island in the commencement of the big bend, - -		NE	20	1172
The upper part of the big bend, the gorge of which is one and one-fourth mile,		SW	30	1202
Tylor's river, - -	35	SW	6	1208
Loisel's fort on Cedar island, -		SW	18	1226
Teton river, - -	70	SW	37	1263
The upper of five old Ricara villages, reduced by the Sioux and abandoned,		SW	42	1305
Chayenne river, - -	400	SW	5	1310
An old Ricara village on Lahoocat's island,			47	1357
Sarwarkarna river, (*i.*) - -	90	SW	40	1397
Wetarhoo river, - -	120	SW	25	1422
First Ricara villages on an island,		SW	4	
Second Ricara, three villages, - -		SW	4	1430
Stone idol creek, - -	18	NE	18	
Warreconne river, -	35	NE	40	1488
Cannon ball river, -	140	SW	12	1500
Chessectar river, near six old Mandan villages,	38	SW	40	1540
Old Ricara and Mandan villages, -		SW	40	1580
Fort Mandan, (wintering post of 1804,)		NE	20	1600

	Yds.		Miles.	Miles.
Mandan villages on each side, (*k.*)			4	1604
Knife river, on which the two Minnetaree and Maha villages are situated near the mouth,	80	SW	2	1606
Island,			11	
Miry river,	10	NE	16	1633
Island in the little basin,			28	
Little Missouri river,	134	SW	29	1690
Wild Onion creek,	10	NE	1	
Goose Egg lake,	300	NE	9	
Chaboneau's creek,	20	SW	16	1727
Goatpen creek, Mouse river, waters of Lake Winnipec near the Missouri,	20	NE	16	1743
Hall's strand, lake, and creek,		NE	47	1790
White Earth river, (*l.*)	60	NE	50	1840
Roche jaune, or Yellow-stone river,	858	SW	40	1880
Martha's river,	50	NE	60	1940
Porcupine river,	112	NE	50	1990
Little dry river, (*m.*)	200	SW	55	2045
Gulf in the island bend,			32	
Milk river,	150	NE	13	2090
Big dry river,	400	SW	25	
Werner's river,	10	NE	9	
Pine creek,	20	NE	36	2160
Gibson's river,	35	NE	17	2177
Brown Bear defeated creek,	40	SW	12	
Bratton's river,	100	NE	24	2213
Burntlodge creek,	50	SW	6	
Wiser's creek,	40	NE	14	2233
Musselshell river, (*n.*)	110	SW	37	2270
Grouse creek,	20	NE	30	
North Mountain creek,	30	NE	36	2336
South Mountain creek,	30	SW	18	2354
Ibex island,			15	
Goodrich's island,			9	2378
Windsor's creek,	30	NE	7	2385
Elk rapid, (Swift water,)			15	2400
Thomson's creek,	28	NE	27	2427
Judith's river,	100	SW	12	2439
Ash rapid,			4	
Slaughter river,	40	SW	11	2454
Stone-wall creek, above the natural walls,	30	NE	26	2480
Maria's river,	180	NE	41	2521
Snow river,	50	SW	19	
Shield's river,	35	SW	28	2568
The foot of the entrance of Portage river, five miles below the Great Falls, (*o.*)	45	SW	7	257·

(*a.*) On the northern side of the Missouri, about twenty-one miles from the Mississippi, there is a large hill, elevated above the greatest annual swell of the waters, called *La-Charbonnière*, on account of the coal mine which it contains. Near this is situated the village of Petite Côte, or St Charles, which consists of a single street, a mile in length, running along the river, and containing about 450 inhabitants, of Canadian origin. Settlements have been commenced on Bonhomme, or Goodman's river, and also on the northern borders of Osage Woman river, by emigrants from the United States. On the last there were between thirty and forty families.

(*b.*) It is said that in the river Gasconade there are ores of lead, and beds of nitre.

(*c.*) Near the Charaton rivers the country is broken, well wooded, and clothed in spring with a luxuriant herbage. Among the native fruit trees is the Osage plum tree, of which the ripe fruit is delicious.

(*d.*) Near Fire Prairie river, on the southern side, where the bank is seventy feet above high water mark, the government of the United States have built a fort, and established a factory, for the purpose of trading with the Osages, Ayaways, and Kansas Indians.

(*e.*) Among the trees of this district are the oak, black walnut, buck's eye, and pacan. Among the mineral substances is a valuable ochre, which abounds on Yellow Ochre creek, above the entrance of Loup, or Wolf river. To the south of Pope's creek there is a beautiful plain covered with rank herbage, among which was seen a species of rye and potatoe. Towards the north the low lands produce vines, and on the extensive meadows above the Nemahah river the grass was so luxuriant, that, on the 12th of July, its mean height was five feet. The wild cherry was then ripe; the grape was not quite mature, nor the Osage plum, which here grows in beautiful copses. The chokeberry was seen for the first time.

(*f.*) The banks of the Missouri, above the Little Nemahah river, are composed of sandstone, intermixed with iron ore, and near the great river Platte, of limestone and cemented shells. The hills are covered with oak, elm, and walnut. Above this river, and near the forty-first parallel, are extensive prairies and copses of oak, black walnut, elm, hickery, and cotton wood. In latitude 41° 18′ the grape was ripe on the 4th of August, and three different species were remarked, of which one resembles the purple grape. It was observed, that thunder storms are less frequent than in the Atlantic States. In the latitude of 42 degrees the red cedar tree grows abundantly; and so great is the force of vegetation, that the sun-flower and thistle rise to the height of nine or ten feet. In the Mahar creek, near the Mahar village, fish were so abundant, that 300 of different sorts were caught the first, and 800 the second time, by a net or drag made of bark and willows. From the junction of the Platte to that of the Sioux river, the country has the same uniform character; rich low grounds, terminating in undulating prairies, without wood, except along the borders of the rivers. Above the last mentioned river the

hills or bluffs approach near to the banks of the Missouri, and, among the mineral substances which they contain are sandstone, pyrites, cobalt, copperas, and alum, or reddish earth, and little masses of cemented shells. The smell and vapour of the cobalt were offensive; and the surface of the water, when not agitated, was covered with an unknown substance, which affected the alimentary canal. On the southern side there is a bluff of blue clay, from 180 to 190 feet high, which seemed to have been recently in a state of combustion. The heat of the crevices was so great, as to be insupportable to the hand for more than a moment.

(*g.*) The remains of a fortification, indicating considerable knowledge of military defence, are seen opposite Bonhomme island, on a bend of the Missouri, where the banks are level. An embankment of earth, 1297 yards in length, 75 feet broad at the base, and eight feet high, extends between two points of the river; another, six feet high, extends from the extremity of the former to the distance of 1100 yards. According to the report of French interpreters, similar ones exist on the Platte, Kansas, and James' river; and on the upper side of the Petit Arc creek.

(*h.* On a hill towards the south of this place the skeleton of a fish was discovered, forty-five feet in length, in good preservation.

(*i.*) The winter here commences very early. On the 17th of October the leaves of the trees were falling fast, and on the 21st the ground was covered with snow.

(*k.*) Near the Mandan villages coal was discovered, on the banks of the Missouri. And above the junction of the Mahaha stream, where they are 100 feet high, horizontal strata of carbonated wood appear, from one to five feet in thickness.

(*l.*) Above White Earth river the hills are composed of broken masses of rocks and stones; of white and grey granite, flint, limestone, freestone, pumice-stone, coal, petrified and carbonated wood. A fine sand floated in the air, which affected the organs of sight, in a very sensible manner. Near the junction of the Yellow Stone river there are beds of coal and limestone. Strata of coal, burnt earth, and pumice stone, appeared beyond Martha's river.

(*m.*) Above the Two Thousand Mile creek the vegetable kingdom assumes a different character. The banks of the Missouri are thickly wooded. The hills above the junction of Milk river are covered with a species of pitch pine resembling that of Virginia, which is the first of this family seen on the Missouri.

(*n.*) Above the Musselshell river nine-tenths of the surface are without trees.

(*o.*) In approaching the great forks of the Missouri, the Gallatin, Jefferson, and Madison branches, the banks are of limestone, of a fine grain, and blue colour. The plants common to this country are currant bushes, from six to eight feet high, which produce various coloured fruit, of a fine flavour. The service berry, with dark purple fruit; the sunflower, of the seed of which the Indians make bread and soup; two species of flax, one of which rises to the height of

two or three feet, the other to the height of from nine to twelve inches. The bark of the pine tree is here used as food. The plains are covered with the prickly pear, the thorns of which are so thick and sharp, that the American party found it necessary to protect the feet by means of shoes, with a double sole of dressed deer skin. The extreme navigable point of the Missouri is in latitude 43° 30′ north.

Country South of the Missouri.—Along the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Arkansas to the head of Tiwappaty Bottom above the mouth of the Ohio, a distance of nearly 450 miles, the country is low and level; and between the Mississippi and St Francis, there is a tract from thirty to forty miles in breadth, covered with swamps and ponds which are dry in summer, but are completely overflowed in spring. The middle of this tract being more elevated than the sides, the waters flow from it in opposite directions to these two rivers. Tiwappaty Bottom, which is about twenty miles in length, and from three to six in breadth, is covered with a thick growth of timber and rushes. The latter rise to the height of eight feet. The soil of this low country is a rich mould well adapted for grain, cotton, tobacco, flax, and hemp. The high grounds commence about twelve miles below Cape Girardeau, from which a chain of hills stretches across the country to the St Francis, dividing the lower from the upper country. The low lands are generally well wooded, the high grounds very thinly, and scarcely a shrub is seen on the natural meadows. Between St Genevieve and the Maramek river, the banks of the Mississippi are composed of solid masses of limestone arranged in horizontal strata, which, in some parts, are elevated 360 feet above the water. The soil of

the prairies is lighter and looser than that of the wooded surface, with a greater proportion of sand. When wet it assumes a deep black colour and oily appearance. It is generally three feet in depth, and reposes on a thin stratum of sand, under which is every where found a saponaceous clay of a dirty yellow colour. The banks of the Arkansas river are liable to inundation to some distance from its confluence. From the village of Arkansas to Verdigris river, a distance of at least 500 miles, the banks, except some elevated craggy cliffs, are low, with a rich soil, which in many parts is covered with reeds and cane. Below the limits of the Osage hunting grounds the surface is well wooded; but between the rivers Kansas, Arkansas, and Platte, and from Verdigris river to the Mexican mountains, there is an immense prairie with few trees or shrubs, except on the borders of the waters. The surveyor, Mr Brown, employed by government to run the line of demarcation from the Missouri to the Arkansas river, between the lands of the United States and the Osage Indians, has furnished some valuable information concerning this country. Along this line from the Missouri fort, situated near the bank of the river of the same name, in latitude 39° 5′ north to the Osage river, three or four miles below the village of this nation, a distance of seventy-six miles, there is one continued prairie, except some spots along the creeks or small streams. The soil in general is of a good quality. On the northern bank of the Osage river there is an extensive tract of rich alluvial soil; that on the opposite side is inferior, but it opens into a

fine fertile plain, which is seen to great advantage from the summit of some high mounds or insulated hills near the Indian village. "From this eminence," says Mr Brown, "I am persuaded that, turning round, I could survey 500 square miles, and nearly all of the first quality; timber and springs only are wanting to make this the finest part of the world I have yet seen." From this point towards the woody country, a distance of 130 miles, the land becomes gradually less fertile to the streams of the Grand river of the Arkansas, which runs in a western direction. Within the line of the wooded surface little more prairie was seen; at 200 miles distance, the surveyor crossed the head waters of the Buffalo fork of White river, which had scarcely any current; 254½ miles brought him to the Arkansas river, at a point about twenty miles below a stream on the opposite side called the Pottoe, and near the mouth of the Frog bayou creek, below the settlement situated above the Cherokee village. These hilly wood lands, which separate the head waters of White river from those of Grand river, are poor and stony. The most common tree is the oak. Game was not very abundant, and no buffaloes were seen till near the waters of White river. Having completed the boundary line, which is 140 miles due west from the Meridian, passing through the mouth of the Arkansas, Mr Brown descended the river at some little distance from this point, and as far as sixty miles east of the line, down to the Cherokee village, he found the soil poor, stony, and broken, which it continued to the mouth of the Quadrant twenty miles farther east,

where the alluvion of the river, though not extensive, seemed fertile, but perhaps subject to inundation. Returning from the junction of this stream by the usual route to St Louis, the land is generally of a similar description, but it improves when we come to the branches of White river and the St Francis. Lieutenant Pike, who traversed this country in another direction, and penetrated to the sources of the sage river, says, that around the Indian villages, situated on the three general branches which meander around them, and thence to their extremity, the soil is some of the finest in the world, presenting a great variety of hill and dale, and meadows adorned with the most luxuriant herbage. A small ridge, stretching along this level surface, separates the waters of the Osage from those of White river. From the Verdegris to the Arkansas river, this officer crossed hills with a gravelly surface and a prairie country, in some places well watered but thinly wooded, abounding in iron ore, chalybeate, and saline springs. The forks of Kansas river are bordered with woods, but the country between them, 160 miles in breadth, is one continued prairie. Approaching the river Arkansas, the country is low and swampy for the space of fifteen or twenty miles; thence half the distance to the mountains there is a continued succession of low, naked, and badly watered prairie hills. The country watered by White river is little known except from the accounts of white hunters, traders, and Indians, who agree in describing the soil as very rich, and well supplied with wood and water, over a surface of at least 100 miles square. The

St Francis river also passes through a fine country. Between the river Platte and the Missouri there is an extensive surface of moving sands, resembling those of the African desart. Major Pike passed over several leagues extent where there was no appearance of vegetation, except the hyssop and prickly pear. Between the American and Spanish territory there is a tract from 200 to 500 miles wide, extending from the shore of the province of Texas, in a north-west direction to the Missouri, and having the river Del Norte on the west, of which the soil is barren and incapable of cultivation. The anonymous author of Sketches of Louisiana * remarks, that in this extensive plain the Red river takes its rise, while Arkansas and Missouri pass through it from the mountains to the west. From the saline nature of this land, particularly towards the south, and its immense fossile productions, we may judge that it was once an inland sea, which some convulsion of nature raised to its present height, for every small hill or eminence in this whole extent is completely covered with oysters and other marine shells. Two-thirds of the springs, on the lowest computation, are as salt as the sea, and in every direction through its small craggy mountains, large quantities of rock salt can be dug out from near the surface of the earth. This probably gave rise to the idea of a salt mountain, which the author says he often heard of, but never could find. This accounts for the extreme saltness of

* Dated in May 1817 from Winchester, New Madrid county, in the Missouri territory.

the Red river, which has its source in those parts; and the waters of the Arkansas also, which passes through this tract, and some of whose branches rise in it, are at all times so salt as to be rather unpalatable. The red colour of these two streams is occasioned partly by the oxyde of iron which they gather on their way through the mountains, and partly by the immense beds of ochre which exist every where through the southern part of the prairie. Along the northern side of the Missouri river, as far as the entrance of the Gasconade, the borders, to the breadth of one or two miles, are low, fertile, and well wooded. The southern border is elevated and also fertile, with pine trees intermixed with the cane and grape vine; and it preserves this character to the junction of the Osage. Above this river, on each side of the Missouri, there is a tract of about 30,000 square miles, * which is considered as the most fertile in the territory, and equal to the soil of Kentucky; three-fifths consisting of undulating prairie, the rest of woodlands watered by different creeks or streams, and the whole surface susceptible of cultivation.

Country North of the Missouri.—From the mouth of the Missouri to the falls of St Anthony, the low margin of the bank is of a rich sandy soil, and well wooded to a short distance; behind these in many places are extensive meadows, which, above the Wabi-

* Known by the name of *Boone's Lick*, (now Howard county,) Major Nathaniel Boone having formed the first settlement in 1805, for the purpose of manufacturing salt.

sipinokan, undulate in a direction opposite to the river, and thus form a succession of low vallies and perpendicular cliffs, ornamented with ash, elm, birch, sugar-maple, and cotton-wood. Above the falls of St Anthony these yield to the pine, which generally is seen on the borders of the streams. * The St Pierre or St Peter's river, which runs through the territories of the Naudowessies, flows, says Carver, through a most delightful country, abounding with all the necessaries of life growing spontaneously, and capable of affording all its luxuries also by cultivation. Wild rice grows here in abundance, and every part is filled with trees bending under their loads of fruit, such as plums, grapes, and apples; the meadows are covered with hops, and many sorts of vegetables. †

Mountains.—The great chain known by the name of *Rocky* or Shining Mountains, traverses the western parts of this territory from north to south, and separates the waters which run into the Atlantic from those that flow in a contrary direction to the Pacific. From the middle and eastern part of this chain, another, called the Black Mountains, separates the waters of the Kansas branch of the Missouri from those of the Arkansas of the Mississippi river. Another ridge divides the waters of the Osage from those of White river; and others, known by the name of *Masserne*, extend from this latter river in irregular shapes towards Red river.

---

* Pike's Journal. Appendix, No. I. p. 50.

† Travels through the Interior Parts of America, p. 100 of the London edition, 1781.

The rocks are generally of a whitish limestone disposed in a horizontal strata. A remarkable circumstance, in the geology of this teritory, is the existence of a great number of circular cavities in the earth called "sink-holes," which are from 30 to 200 yards at the top, diminishing gradually to the bottom, and so deep that the tops of tall trees which grow therein do not reach the surface. The noise of water is generally heard, and sometimes the stream is visible. *

Climate.—The climate of the parts of this territory already settled, situated between the thirty-third and fortieth degrees of north latitude, is subject to extremes of heat and cold, similar to those which are experienced in the Atlantic states, but they are here of much shorter duration, and the general temperature is mild and agreeable. The changes are not so sudden as in the eastern states, and the north-west wind, which brings a chilling cold, seldom continues more than eight hours. Spring opens with heavy rains, which are frequent till the first of May, when they cease, till the first of August; and, during this period, the weather is warm, with frequent thunder and lightning. † In winter, the Mississippi generally freezes over in the month of December, and the ice, which is nearly two feet thick, breaks up about the close of February. Sometimes this takes place at an earlier period; and the cold weather returning, the river freezes a second time. This happened in January 1811, when, after several weeks of delightful temperature, the thermometer, in

* Bradbury, p. 216. † Western Gazetteer, p. 194.

the space of four days, fell from 78° to 10° below zero. At St Louis, in latitude 38° 40′, the winters are generally milder than in the same latitude east of the Alleghany mountains. The snow is seldom more than six inches in depth, though sometimes the cold, for two or three days in succession, is greater than in Canada. The mercury frequently falls several degrees below zero. At Fort Osage there are about three months of winter, and the range of the thermometer is from 25° above to 6° below zero. Bradbury states, that, in his voyage up the Missouri in 1810, the rain was incessant during seven days after his departure from St Charles on the 14th of March. On the evening of the 28th there was a tremendous thunder storm, during which a tree was struck and shivered by the electric fluid, about fifty yards from the place of encampment. On the 30th, the day was warm; but the wind changing to the north, created so great a degree of cold, that the water contained in a tin vessel of a pint measure in the boat was nearly all converted into ice. On the 27th of April, the sides of the boats and oars were covered with ice in the latitude of 40°. It is found that vegetation is more rapid, even as high as the latitude of 47°, near the fort of the Missouri Fur Company, than within the tropics, where the heat is much greater. Maize is found to ripen in ten weeks, but does not grow more than three feet in height. *

* Bradbury, p. 145. This is probably owing to the nature of this grain, which is found to yield two crops in the same season in the state of Virginia.

The temperature is much influenced by the winds; which, coming from the south-west, bring an agreeable warmth; and from the north-west, produce a sudden cold. In summer, in the months of June and August, the mercury sometimes rises at St Louis to 96°, but generally does not exceed 84°. This high temperature, however, seldom lasts more than two months, while at Natchez it continues more than double this period. In the low tract of country along the Mississippi, which we have already described, the miasms, arising from decayed vegetable substances and stagnant waters, occasion bilious and intermitting fevers during the months of August and September, and particularly near the borders of the Mississippi. These fevers chiefly prevail among the new emigrants from more northern climates, and are seldom mortal. The native inhabitants are generally healthy, and it is said that fewer people die in proportion to the number than in most other countries. The soil on which St Louis and other villages are built is calcareous; and here, as in other places, it is favourable to health. In July and August, the heat of the sun is tempered by refreshing breezes. To the north of the Arkansas rains are heavy, though not frequent; and south from this river dews supply the place of rain; but in summer the drought is so great, that considerable streams become dry, and water is so scarce at a distance from the great rivers, that the Indians, in their long excursions, carry a provision of it in bladders. Mr Bradbury describes the climate to be very fine at St Louis. The spring commences in the middle of March; and, with

the exception of the vernal rains in May, the weather continues fine till the autumnal equinox brings rain again. After this, the weather is again serene till near Christmas, particularly during the Indian summer, which usually commences about the beginning or middle of October. Though a very severe cold is felt when the north-west wind prevails, the winter, in general, is much more moderate than in the same latitude on the eastern side of the Alleghany mountains.

Earthquakes.—The place on which New Madrid stands, situated in latitude 36° 34′, and longitude 89° 20′ west, was visited by an earthquake in December 1811, which manifested itself by a tremulous motion of the earth, and subterraneous noise, once every two weeks till the month of February 1812, extending as far as Kaskaskia in the Illinois territory, 150 miles distant. On the borders of White river, and in the Washita and Saline country, subterraneous explosions took place, the sound of which resembled that of cannon or distant thunder.

Lakes.—A number of lakes extend along the north-eastern parts of this territory, and give rise to streams. Between Red river and Moose river there are also several lakes of considerable extent. The largest is the "Lake of the Devils," which is thirty-six miles in circumference. Leech, and other smaller lakes to the south-west, cover a great surface. Lake Despice, the grand reservoir of the Little Sioux river, is seventy miles in circumference. Lake Marodisua,

above St Louis, which sometimes discharges its waters into the Missouri, is five miles in length.

Rivers.—The *Arkansas* river takes its rise near the forty-first degree of latitude, in a high ridge of mountains, and runs in a south-east direction across the Missouri territory, to the Mississippi, which it joins at a distance of more than 2000 miles from its source, following the windings of the stream. The length, from its mouth to its descent from the mountains, is 1981 miles; and in the spring season, with proper boats, it may be navigated all this distance. In summer it nearly loses its waters for 1500 miles of its course. Some of its tributary streams are navigable more than 100 miles. The *Negracka*, from the north-west, is 100 yards wide. The *Neskalonka*, 120. The *Grand Saline*, or Newsewketonga, which interlocks with the Kansas river. The *Strong Saline*, seventy-five yards wide. The *Verdegris*, 100 yards wide. *Grand* river, 130 yards, extends its branches to those of the Osage river. The *Illinois*, which joins on the north-east side. *Canadian* river, a large branch from the south-west. *Pottoc*, from the same quarter. River *Au Milieu*, from the north-east. *White* river, which waters the country between the Arkansas and the St Francis, was little known before it was explored by Captain Many, of the United States' army, who penetrated near its source in the Black Mountains, which separate the waters of the Arkansas from those of the Missouri and Mississippi, about 100 miles west of that of the St Francis, with which it has a direction nearly parallel. Its course, through a fine hilly and well-wooded

country, to the Mississippi, is computed to be about 1200 miles, and it is navigable for boats throughout it whole length, and for barges 800 miles. The channel is deep, and generally free from obstructions; the current gentle; the waters clear and limpid. Its mouth, 350 yards in width, is 397 miles below that of the Ohio, and twenty miles above the Arkansas river. During the season of high water there is a communication between this river and the Arkansas, by means of a bayou or channel, through which boats pass up the Arkansas. The principal branch of White river is *Black* river, *(La Noire,)* which enters on the north-east side, about 400 miles from its mouth, and is navigable 500 miles. This branch receives in its course three considerable streams, the Current, Eleven Point, and Spring rivers, the last of which, about fifty miles in length, issues from an immense spring, from which it is navigable to its outlet. The other branches are Eaux Cachées, James river, Rapid, John, and Red river, from 150 to 300 miles in length, and all navigable nearly to their sources. Bradbury mentions, that about 300 miles S.S.W. of St Louis, there is a branch of White river, composed entirely of one spring, so copious, that a boat of thirty or forty tons burthen might sail to the source. * This is probably the stream known by the name of Spring river, described by Mr Brackenridge. It is about 200 miles west of Cape Girardeau. *River St Francis* rises from two sources near the Osage river, about sixty miles west of St Ge-

* P. 217.

nevieve, and runs a course of 900 miles, (by computation,) to the Mississippi, which it enters seventy-five miles above White river. After the union of its two upper branches, it is called Middle river, to the junction of the eastern branch, which has its source near the Big prairie, eight or ten miles north-west of New Madrid. Other branches run nearly in the same direction, and unite at no great distance from its outlet. The St Francis has a communication with lakes situated between it and the Mississippi, and its southern bank being overflowed when the waters are high, the channel is not easily known, except to an experienced boatman. Above the point where it takes a western direction, it is a fine limpid stream, affording a navigation of 600 miles. *Maremek* river rises from a small lake near the source of the St Francis, and passes, through a broken and cultivated country, to its junction with the Mississippi, about forty miles below the Missouri, and fifteen below St Louis, where its width is nearly sixty yards. In the spring season it is navigable throughout its whole extent, a distance of more than 300 miles; but in summer and autumn it is shallow, and scarcely boatable. * Its principal branch is Big river, which winds through the country where the mines are situated. Negro fork is navigable forty or fifty miles with canoes. *Gasconade* river, which enters the Missouri about 100 miles from its mouth, is

* In the Western Gazetteer (p. 177) it is stated, that it is navigable 250 miles to its source, in a spring, or large fountain, near the source of White river.

navigable for boats nearly 100 miles; though in its passage, through a hilly country, there are numerous shoals and rapids. Both this and the former rivers are said to have springs of water rising in their beds, which would form considerable rivers. * *Osage* river, which enters the Missouri 133 miles from its mouth, is navigable about 500 miles, though it also contains numerous shoals. The principal navigable branches are the Nangira, Grand river, the Fork, Cook's, Vermillion river. Red river winds several miles through the Missouri country before it enters the north-west corner of the state of Louisiana, above the limits of which, towards the eastern side, are also several branches of the Washita river, the Corne, Cypress, Saline, and Hachios. The country west of the Sabine river, claimed by the United States, and by the Spaniards as part of the province of Texas, is watered by the Rio Soyac, which flows into the Sabine lake; Rio Trinité, running into Galvestown bay; Rio Brassos, Rio Colorado, and Rio Guadeloupe, which discharge their waters into the Gulf of Mexico; the last at the distance of 170 miles from the Sabine. † For further details on the rivers of this region, we refer to our General Account of the Rivers of the United States, Chapter III.

Extent of Navigable Waters.—The Missouri river is navigable for large boats 3000 miles; the Arkansas, above 1200; the White river, between 400 and 500;

* Bradbury, p. 247

† Western Gazetteer, p. 184.

the St Francis, 300; the Gasconade, 200; the Osage, 350. *

Minerals.—Lead ore is very abundant in this country; it is said to extend through a surface 600 miles in length, and 200 in breadth, from St Genevieve to the mines of the Sack and Fox Indians, on the Mississippi. † *Iron* ore on the rivers St Francis, Maramek,

---

* Letter of Dr Sibley, agent at Fort Osage, 30th March 1817.

† The chief mine worked at present is known by the name of Burton, (belonging to Mr Austin,) and is situated at the distance of forty miles west of the village of St Genevieve, in the district of the same name, on the Negro fork of the Maramek. The matrix, or gangue, of calcareous stone, lies at the depth of nine or ten feet, and the veins of ore extend generally in a horizontal direction, from four to six feet under ground, and in some places descend to a considerable depth. Mr Lebaume, of St Louis, who is proprietor of a square league of land, dug holes, to the depth of four feet only, in places remote from each other, and found ore in thirty-eight. ‡ On the Maramek river the ore is found in layers of two feet in thickness above the stratum of rock. The ore is sold at the pit, at from twenty to twenty-five dollars per 1000 pounds. An able digger will sometimes raise 2000 in a day, with no other instruments than a pick, wooden shovel, and sledge. The ore is melted in a rudely constructed furnace, by the combustion of large logs of wood, on which it is placed in alternate layers, to the amount of 6000 pounds. By this rude process it yields fifty *per cent.*, and the *scoriæ* from twenty-five to thirty more. More improved furnaces, similar to those of Europe, have been lately introduced. The only air-furnace is at the mine Burton, of which the expence is estimated at between 5000 and 6000 dollars. § The following estimate of the annual produce of the different mines, and of the number of

‡ Bradbury, p. 253. § Schultz.

and Osage, and in the country watered by White river. Above Cedar Island, 1075 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, where the alluvial soil terminates, the brown iron ore appears on the surface, and prevents vegetation, (Bradbury.) *Copper*, a short distance below the falls of St Anthony; the ore was formerly wrought by the French, until they were driven away by the Indians. It is now well ascertained that Dupratz was deceived concerning the existence of a silver mine on the Maramek or Merramack river. *Zinc.*—The blend ore of this metal is found in the pits formed for working the lead mines. *Pyrites* are found on the borders of the Washita river. *Spar* crystallized in caves and subterraneous places from the river Missouri to that of the St Francis. *Limestone* abounds in the elevated country. There is a rock on Bonhomme creek from which millstones and grindstones are manufactured. *Marble* of a common kind in different

---

persons employed, without including smelters, blacksmiths, and others, has been furnished by Mr Brackenridge: Mine Burton, 50,000 pounds, 15 hands; New diggings, 200,000,—40; Perry's diggings, Mine Liberty, 60,000,—50; Elliot's diggings, 100,000,—20; Mines of Belle Fontaine, 300,000,—50; Bryan's diggings, 600,000,—70; Richwood's, 75,000,—30; Mine à La Motte, on the river St Francis, 100,000,—40; Fourche Courtois, 10,000,—15; Mine à Robins and Mine à Joe, 30,000,—20. In all, 1,525,000 pounds, and 350 hands. In 1816, the profits of Mr Smith's mine, at the rate of one-fifth of the quantity raised, amounted to 20,000 dollars. The author of the Western Gazetteer (p. 188) estimates the annual quantity, in 1816, at 1000 tons of smelted lead. The price is from four to five dollars per cwt.; that of shot, nine dollars.

places, some with red veins. *Gypsum* in great plenty on the rivers Maramek, Osage, Missouri, and Kansas. The cliffs of the last in many parts consist of solid gypsum. *Serpentine*, of a beautiful red colour, 300 miles west of the Mississippi, near the sources of the rivers De Moins and St Peter's. Of this mineral the Indians manufacture their tobacco-pipes. *Coal*, a large body near the mouth of the Missouri, and at the foot of the Bluffs on the Osage river; and, according to hunters, on the Little Missouri and Yellow Stone rivers. About four miles west of St Louis, on the edge of a creek, there is a vein, from twelve to eighteen inches thick, which is used by the blacksmiths. On the bank of the Missouri, near the village of St Ferdinand, the bed of coal, called by the French La Charbonnière, is more than twenty feet in thickness. *Alum*, a bed was lately discovered on Red river in 33° of north latitude, 146 miles due west from the Mississippi. *Nitre* is found in a very pure state in different places on the Gasconade and Arkansas rivers. The banks of the last are so incrusted with *saltpetre*, that in some seasons they appear as if covered with snow. In subterraneous places along the Missouri, it does not lose more than four *per cent.* by the process of refining, and is so abundant, that it is no uncommon thing for three men to procure 100 pounds in a day. In the spring of 1810, James M'Donald of Bonhomme, and his two sons, went to some caves on the Gasconade river to make saltpetre, and in a few weeks returned with 3000 pounds to St Louis. * *Ochre*, near

* Bradbury, p. 249.

Cape Girardeau, which the inhabitants on the Mississippi employ to paint their buildings, and for beauty and durability it is said to be equal to that imported under the name of Spanish brown. *Clays* of a black, blue, and red colour, on the rivers St Pierre and De Moins branches of the Mississippi. Of the first kind, which is of a hard consistence, the Indians manufacture their household utensils. Of the second kind, mixed with "a curious red soapstone of a fine texture," they form paints of various shades. Of a fine white clay they construct the bowls of their pipes and calumets. *Salt.*—With this most valuable article this country is copiously supplied; the salines south of the Missouri river are of various descriptions, and so numerous, that it is believed they could furnish salt to more than double the actual population of the United States. *

* Lieutenant Pike, in his route to the Arkansas, found one of the upper branches of the Kansas where it is twenty yards wide, so impregnated with salt as to render this article unnecessary in the preparation of soup from the water. Lieutenant Wilkinson found the waters of the Grand Saline branch of the Arkansas so salt, that maize boiled in it was unpalatable. Near a branch of this river to the south-west on the declivity of a small hill, there are five sources about a foot and a half diameter and two feet deep, the water of which is very salt, and is replenished as often as taken out. The salt branch of Mine river is so impregnated with salt, that, from the month of June to November, it is as strong as sea-water. On the Washita river there are several salines. The specific gravity of three of those compared with that of the river water, is as 1,02720, 1,02104, and 1,0176 to 1. The water of the two first is of the same strength as that of the ocean along the American coast, and double that of some of the Kentucky salines. Ten

Mineral Springs.—Near the sources of the Washita river, which are situated near the channel of the Arkan-

---

quarts of those of Washita afford by evaporation eight ounces of good salt. Near the mouth of Grand river, an easterly branch of the Arkansas, there is a salt spring of which eight gallons yield one of salt. The Great Rock saline in the country watered by different branches of the Arkansas river, deserves to be considered as a great natural curiosity. Its existence, while it rested on Indian testimony, was ridiculed, but it was visited by Mr Sibley in 1811, who has described it minutely. The Rock saline which is situated amidst mountains of gypsum and hills of clayed sand, about sixty miles south-south-west of the Grand Saline, is a level of flat reddish coloured sand, containing about 500 acres, longitudinally intersected by a stream which flows into a branch of the Arkansas. There is every reason to believe that this tract contains a solid mass of salt equal to its extent, (reaching from the hills,) which rises in some places to within two feet of the surface, and is no where more, perhaps, than three or four feet below it. There are four springs that rise within the flat, the water of which is so strong that salt will not dissolve in it. These afford some aid to the small springs issuing from the hills, and together with them keep up a sufficient supply of water over the flat for the sun's evaporation. He arrived the day after some very heavy rains had ceased. The salt springs were beginning to flow when Mr Sibley visited it, and had already formed a shallow pond next to the hills, of the depth of about a quarter of an inch, on which was collecting a thick film of salt in particles like fish scales. His guide (an intelligent Osage who was with him at the Grand saline) told him, that if the weather continued fair and hot for eight or ten days, nearly the whole of this section would be covered with a solid rock of salt from five to twelve inches thick; and that immediately around the four springs would be found a kind of hollow cones of salt open at the tops, more than two feet above the general surface. The truth of this was verified by the unanimous voices of nearly fifty of the Osages present who had often seen it in that state. There were still great masses of

sas, in north latitude 34° 27′, six springs issue from the side of a hill of a siliceous and calcareous structure, one

---

salt around the springs, and one of these, says he, I hewed out with my tomahawk, a block of salt fifteen or sixteen inches thick. I then dug about twelve inches below the surface of the ground, and still found salt in very large lumps mixed with the sand. The rock salt, in point of quality, is unquestionably the best I ever saw. It is beautifully white, and I suspect heavier than the best imported alum salt.

The Grand saline, situated at the distance of sixty miles south-south-west direction from the Rock saline, is described by the same traveller. "Having passed through this wood, in which are several marshy spots, we came to a small river of the Arkansas, running with considerable rapidity from the south-west through the edge of a plain of red sand. This stream is divided by sand bars into nine channels, each of which is about twenty yards wide. Its waters are of a deep red colour and a little brackish. We forded it with ease and without any risk, save that the bars between the channels and the banks on each side were somewhat quaggy, which occasioned us to hurry over them lest our horses should sink. Being safely landed over this river, we found ourselves on a level sandy plain." After describing the approach to the Grand saline, he proceeds: "I had now leisure to contemplate the wonderful scene before me; a level plain of red sand, full thirty miles in circumference, perfectly smooth and so hard that our horses' hoofs scarcely made any impression, except on the crust of salt with which it was entirely covered. The idea of riding over ground covered with sleet occurred to every one of the party, and we all remarked, with one voice, and in the same breath, the striking similitude. This crust was generally of the thickness of a wafer, and in many places more than twice that thickness, and was the production of less than twenty hours of sunshine. For ten days previous to our arrival at the saline it had been excessively rainy. If we had arrived two days earlier than we did, we should have found but a very slight appearance of salt, perhaps none at all, and the whole saline cover-

of which, in dry seasons, has the temperature of 150° of Fahrenheit; another 145°, a third 136°, a fourth 132°. When suffered to cool, the water is clear, without smell, and agreeable to the taste. These springs are frequented by invalids, and are found extremely efficacious in the cure of chronical complaints arising from exposure to cold and moisture. These waters were resorted to for their medicinal virtues by the Indian tribes of this country, who, though enemies in war, here meet as friends, and hence the country to a certain distance around was called the "Land of Peace."

Forest Trees.—The low grounds produce cotton wood,

---

ed with water, but if we had arrived twelve days earlier, (before the rains fell,) we should have found the whole plain covered with a beautiful clean white salt from two to six inches in thickness, of a quality rather superior to the imported blown salt, perfectly clean and fit for use. In this state the saline bears a striking resemblance to a brilliant white snow with a crust on it after rain. Had we arrived the day after the rain commenced, we should have found the salt collected in vast quantities in the little hollows worked by the rains, exhibiting the appearance of masses of ice and snow covered with water and rapidly dissolving. These indications were described to me by an intelligent and respectable Osage, who has visited this saline almost every year since he was a boy, and has seen it in all its various stages." *

* The above is an extract from the MS. journal of Dr Sibley, which was politely communicated to the author by General Mason, American Agent for Indian affairs. By comparing the route of Mr Sibley with that of Major Pike, the Great Saline is found to be situated in 34° 35′ of latitude, and 22° 35′ of longitude west of Washington. The Rock Saline is in 33° 57′, and 23° 18′ longitude. A similar salt plain, four days' journey in extent from north-east to south-west, is seen in Abyssinia, near the country of the Assa Deerwa, about fifty miles west of Amphila.—See Salt's Journey into Abyssinia in 1805.

swamp maple, the plum-tree, sumach, and hazel, sycamore, aspen, papaw, willow and nettle-tree, or hackberry. The high grounds, the persimon, red cedar, mulberry, chestnut, oak, seven or eight kinds, iron-wood, and crab-apple. Near the ruins of Fort Orleans, 240 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, Mr Bradbury crossed a swamp, which was so thickly covered with the prickly ash, that his face and hands were continually scratched. The ash does not grow on the Missouri above the latitude of 40°. Groves of cedar adorn the banks of the Maramek, St Francis, and the Missouri; the alluvial soil is covered with the willow and cotton-wood trees. The undergrowth consists of hazel, arrow-wood, red-berry, crab-apple, wild pea vine, and rushes. Two species of vines grow throughout this country, the *Vitis æstivalis*, or summer grape; and *Vitis vulpinum*, or fox grape; the former in the prairies, the latter in the woods, where it climbs to the tops of the tallest trees. Two new species are found on the banks of the Missouri. Some of the vine stems measure six or seven inches in diameter, at the height of six feet above the surface of the soil. The fruit, which ripens in the month of June, as far north as latitude 40°, is sweet and pleasant. Above Fort Osage the sides of the hills are covered with the hop plant. The yellow plum, cherry, mulberry, currants, and strawberries of this country, are superior in flavour to those of Louisiana. A plant has been lately discovered in the mountains of the Upper Missouri, which is supposed to be a new species of flax. Near Cannonball river Mr Bradbury found a species resembling that which is commonly cultivated.

Animals.—The forests are said to contain fifty species of indigenous animals; and game is so plenty, that in any place on the Missouri river above the white settlements, five or six hunters can provide for forty or fifty men.* "On the Arkansas," says Pike, "there are buffalo, elk, and deer sufficient, if used without waste, to feed all the savages in the United States' territory one century." The *mammoth* was formerly an inhabitant of this region. The bones have been lately dug up near the salines on the Osage river, a few feet below the surface; and also on a small lake near the banks of the Qui Court river, about 150 miles from its confluence with the Missouri. *Buffaloes* are seen on the plains of the Missouri in flocks, some travellers say, of from 40,000 to 50,000. In winter they emigrate from north to south; and their passage across the Missouri river is said to occupy several days. In spring great numbers perish in crossing on the ice, which often breaks under them, and they are carried by the stream against islands, where heaps of them are seen. The wool of this animal is considered as superior to that of the Merino sheep, but it is a tedious operation to separate it from the hair. Excellent gloves are made of it. Of *Elk* there are two kinds, both of which are numerous. *Wild horses* are found in the prairies between the Arkansas and Red river of various colours, and exceedingly fleet. *Deer* are numerous, even in the vicinity of settlements. Mr Bradbury saw nine flocks of elk and deer feeding. (p. 51.)

* Bradbury, p. 11.

In moon-light the deer visit the sandy beach of the Missouri river, for the purpose of amusement, or to avoid the musquitoes which swarm in the thickets, where they are shot by the hunters from a scaffold ten or fifteen feet in height, which conceals them from their view. The *Antelope* inhabits the borders of the Missouri above the river Platte, and goes in flocks of several hundreds. *Rock mountain sheep*, or *grosse corne*, * inhabits the rugged and unfrequented sides of mountains. It is about the size of a large deer, with horns two feet in length, and four or five inches in diameter resembling those of a ram. The *goat* appears in flocks during summer on the plains of the Mississippi. In winter they migrate westward to the Black mountains. The great brown, or *grizzly bear*, not yet known by European zoologists, lives in the vicinity of Yellow river and the Little Missouri, and is not seen lower than the Mandan villages. Its favourite place is a thicket in the neighbourhood of a stream. This animal weighs from 800 to 900 pounds; and so great is his muscular strength, that he destroys in a moment the largest buffalo. Pursuing the hunter by his track, he is the terror of Indians, who honour the warrior by whom he is killed, more than if he were the triumphant bearer of a human enemy's scalp. The fur is employed for muffs and tippets, and the skin is valued at from twenty to fifty dollars. The badger, or blaireau, the beaver, otter, fox, wolf, racoon, opos-

* *Ovis montana* of Geoffroy, known to the Mandan Indians by the name of *Ahsahta*.

sum, hare, squirrel, porcupine, and skunk, inhabit this region. The *prairie dog*, or barking squirrel, which burrows in families in the natural meadows, is an animal of singular form and habits. In size it is about one-third larger than the fox-squirrel; it is of a light grey colour, except on the belly, which is white. It lives in burrows, feeds on grass, and is torpid in winter. It is easily domesticated, but not easily caught, as it retires to its hole, which is generally very deep. Another very curious animal is the *gopher*,* which lives under ground, and throws up mounds three or four feet in height. It is about twice the size of the mole; and has a remarkable bag, or pouch, at the side of each jaw, of an inch and a half in length, which serves the double purpose of carrying food, and removing the earth in the formation of its subterraneous abode. Above the junction of *La Grande rivière*, the hunters of Lisas's party found a bee-hive in a hollow tree, the combs of which gave three gallons of honey. Before the year 1797, the honey-bee was not found to the west of the Mississippi; they are now seen as high up as the Maha nation on the Missouri, having proceeded westward 600 miles in fourteen years. †

Birds.—130 species have been numbered, of which

---

* Mr Bradbury, quoted by Mr Brackenridge, considers this animal as a nondescript, if not the *Mus bursarius* of Linnæus. It is described by Shaw, in the 5th volume of the Linnæan Society: "Mus cinereus, cauda tereti brevi subnuda, genis saccatis, unguibus palmarum maximis fossoriis."

† Bradbury, p. 36.

the most useful are the turkey, wild goose, ducks of several kinds, teal, three kinds, the grouse, or prairie hen, the pigeon, quail, partridge, pheasant, plover. The woods abound with wild turkeys and quail. The magpie is an inhabitant of the banks of the Missouri. Above Fort Osage, on this river, Mr Bradbury saw great numbers of the *turkey buzzard*, attracted thither by the carcases of drowned buffalo. The preceding night had been rainy, and they were perched on the trees with their wings spread out to the sun to dry. (p. 44.) Of *Fishes*.—In the largest streams there are sturgeon, carp, and cat-fish. In the smaller, perch, trout, and sun-fish. Spring river, a branch of White river, is said to be full of the finest fish, bass, perch, pike, &c. *Snakes*, in some places, are very numerous. Mr Bradbury found eleven species under flat stones, at the wintering house, near the Naduct river. *Musquitoes* were so numerous in the valley, that it was necessary to have one hand constantly employed to keep them out of the eyes; and the horses were so annoyed by them in the evening, that they contended for the centre place over the smoke of a fire, on which green weeds were thrown to increase the quantity.

The *population* of this territory, according to the enumeration of 1810, was as follows: In the district of St Charles, 3505; of St Louis, 5667; of St Genevieve, 4620; of Cape Girardeau, 3888; of New Madrid, 3103; Hopefield, or St Francis, 188; Arkansas, 874. Total, 21,845. There were 200 soldiers at the military post; the hunting and trading parties up the Missouri and Mississippi consisted of

300 individuals; and 300 more were scattered in remote places, not returned by the sheriff. In all, 22,645, of whom 8011 were slaves. The number of Mestis and civilized Indians was not known, but was very inconsiderable. The country is said to be extremely healthy, except on the borders of ponds and stagnant waters. In 1797, the village of New Design, about twenty miles from St Louis, and fifteen from the Mississippi river, was visited by the yellow fever, which carried off 57 out of 200 inhabitants. This village is situated on high ground, but surrounded by ponds.*

Of the Establishments in this Territory.—The district of St Louis is bounded by the Mississippi on the east, by the Missouri river on the north, by the Maramek on the south. The town of St Louis, situated in 38° 39′ north latitude, and 12° 51′ west from Washington extends two miles along the western side of the Mississippi, at the distance of fourteen miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and eighteen above that of the Maramek, and about 1350 above New Orleans. It was founded in 1764. There are three streets parallel with the river. Most of the houses are built of limestone, with a garden or park inclosed with a stone wall. In 1816, the population of the town of St Louis was about 2000. The number of dwelling-houses in March 1817 was from 350 to 400. Some of the lands near St Louis are extremely fertile. On those of Boon's Lick, near the river, Mr Bradbury saw Indian corn, the ears of which he

* Fourth volume of the Medical Repository, p. 74.

estimated to be fourteen feet high. Some of this land was lately purchased at one dollar and sixty-five cents per acre. * *Carondelot*, formerly known by the name of *Vuide Poche*, or empty pocket, about six

* The annual imports were estimated at 250,000 dollars. The exports are considerable, consisting chiefly of lead, salt, furs, and peltries, salted pork, beef, and tallow. Dry goods are brought from Philadelphia and Baltimore by waggons to Pittsburg, and thence by the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. The expence of this transportation does not exceed ten cents a pound. Freight from New Orleans to St Louis, a distance of 1500 miles, is five dollars per hundred. St Louis is the market for the lead of the Sack mines, and the place of outfit for the different trading establishments on the Missouri and Mississippi. Sixty thousand dollars are put in annual circulation by the troops at Belle Fontaine. Game is sold at a low price by the neighbouring Indians; venison, turkeys, geese, ducks, swan, grouse, &c. The price of provisions is somewhat higher than on the Ohio. Labourers' wages are from fifteen to thirty dollars a month, with provisions. Boarding is fifteen dollars per month, including lodging. There is a French and English school, a printing-press, and a journal, called the *Missouri Gazette*. The position of this place is extremely favourable to commerce, as it has a communication with the Illinois, Mississippi, and Missouri rivers, the natural channels of transportation for the productions of the valley situated between the Alleghany and Rocky mountains. A trade may also be opened with the northern parts of New Spain. There is a post from this place to Louisville in Kentucky, a distance of 300 miles through the wilderness. For the purpose of facilitating commercial business, two banks have been lately established; one is named the "St Louis Bank," the other the "Bank of Missouri." The soil on which the town stands is elevated twenty-five or thirty feet above the annual inundations of the river. On the south-west side there is a beautiful rivulet, on which is erected a fine mill.

miles west of St Louis, in the direction of the mines, contains between forty and fifty houses. *St Ferdinand*, fourteen miles to the north-west of St Louis, contains about sixty houses. It stands on a rising ground, on one side of which is a fine rivulet, on the other fertile prairies. Other settlements are forming at St Andrew's, twenty-four miles to the south-west of St Louis, along the Maramek, and towards the Du Bois settlement, sixty miles from the Mississippi. *Herculaneum*, a village of 200 inhabitants, established by Colonel Hammond and Major Austin, is situated on the borders of the Mississippi river, at about an equal distance from St Louis and St Genevieve, at the mouth of the Joachim river. Boats are built here; there are several mills in the vicinity; and a patent shot factory has been lately established by Mr Matlock, on the edge of a rock, where there is a fall for the shot of 200 feet perpendicular. The distance from this place to the lead mines is forty-five miles west. The district of *St Genevieve* is bounded on the north by the Maramek, on the south by Apple creek, on the west by a line not designated, on the east by the Mississippi, along which it extends above 100 miles. The village of St Genevieve, situated about three miles above the mouth of Gabarre creek, in latitude 37° 51′, contained, in 1816, 350 houses, an academy, eight or ten *stores*, and it had a road leading to the lead mines. The annual imports were then estimated at 150,000 dollars. A track, extending five miles along the bank of the river, and containing 7000 acres, is owned by the inhabitants in common, and called the "Common Field."

Corn or maize is generally raised. The village of *New Bourbon*, situated on a high ground two miles below the former, contained seventy houses in 1816. The inhabitants are chiefly French. On Big river, which traverses the track where the lead mines are wrought, there are several compact settlements, of which the largest is Bellevue, situated at the distance of fifty miles west of the town of St Genevieve. Other small establishments extend fifty miles up the Maramek, and to the waters of the St Francis. Farm-houses are established on the navigable streams of this district; the la Vase, Saline, and Apple creek. Lead and salt are the chief articles of export. The annual produce of the former is estimated at L. 1,525,000. Some trade is carried on with the neighbouring Indians; the Shawanese, Peorias, and Delawares. The district of *St Charles* is situated between the left bank of the Missouri, and the right bank of the Mississippi, at the distance of twenty miles from their junction. The village of *St Charles*, on the borders of the former, about twenty-four miles from its mouth, and twenty-five from St Louis by land, contains about 1000 inhabitants. The houses extend a mile along the river, under a hill, which prevents an extension of the town in an opposite direction. This establishment was founded in 1780, by Creoles and Canadians. It is the residence of a numerous class of watermen, called *engagees*. There are two or three stores, which carry on a trade in furs and peltries. *Belle Fontaine*, three miles up the Missouri river, and 450 yards from the water, is the principal station for the American

troops of this territory, and large enough for the reception of 300 men. The inhabitants are chiefly French. The village of *Portage des Sioux*, containing about twenty-five houses, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi, about six miles above the mouth of the Missouri, on an extensive prairie, where the soil is luxuriant; but the difficulty of finding spring water and fuel obliges the new settlers to fix themselves on the margin of high grounds. *Charette*, on the Missouri, about fifty miles above St Charles, consists of ten or twelve French families. On Femme Osage river there is another settlement. Near Mine river, on the north-east side of the Missouri, there is a village of eighty houses, and the white population now extends nearly 200 miles up this latter river. The *district of Cape Girardeau* extends thirty miles along the Mississippi, from Tiwappaty Bottom to Apple creek. Towards the west its limits are not defined. The chief settlements are situated at the distance of twelve miles from the river Mississippi; and on the waters of the St Francis, about sixty miles in the rear of the cape, where the first house was built by a Frenchman in 1794. About thirty miles west there is a small colony of Germans. The village of Cape Girardeau, situated thirty-five miles above the mouth of the Ohio, contains about 300 inhabitants, French and Germans. The principal proprietor is Mr Lowrimee, formerly Spanish commandant. The country between this and the settlement of New Madrid, fifty miles in extent, is very fertile. From Cape Girardeau a post road leads to

Fort Massac and the mouth of the Cumberland river. The *District of New Madrid* was visited by an earthquake in 1811, which destroyed some of the principal establishments, by throwing the waters from their beds, and deluging the country. At this period the village of New Madrid, situated in 36½ degrees of north latitude, on the west bank of the Mississippi, about seventy miles below the mouth of the Ohio, contained 400 inhabitants. A street extended along the river 120 yards in breadth, and ten others, each one half this breadth, ran in a parallel direction, and which were to be crossed by eighteen others intersecting the former at right angles. Six squares, each containing two acres, were reserved for the use of the town. This plan was prepared by General Morgan of New Jersey, whose labours met with opposition from the agents of the Spanish government. In the rear of the town there is a pleasant lake, and above it a stream running into the Mississippi, which affords a good harbour for boats. The other settlements are in the neighbourhood of New Madrid, on the St Francis, along the prairies towards Cape Girardeau, and at Little Prairie, thirty miles below New Madrid. The latter was formed by Canadian traders in 1795. New Madrid, on account of the salubrity of its situation, its direct communication with a rich country extending as far as the river St Francis and Western lakes, and the excellent harbour at the mouth of the bayou St John, will probably become a place of considerable trade. *Boon's* settlement, in Howard county, contained, in November 1815, a population of 526 free white males, and in August 1816, about 1050. In the month of

February 1810, Mr Sibley, the Indian agent at Fort Osage, saw the first families, six or eight in number, remove to this place. In November 1811, they had increased to sixty. The commissioners of this district have traced the plan of a town on the bank of the Missouri, in nearly 38° 43′ north latitude, 158 miles by land, and 180 by water, from the mouth of the river. Mr Sibley states his opinion, that the settlements in 1817 will extend within twenty miles of Fort Osage. In the *District of Arkansas* the settlements are yet inconsiderable. They are chiefly in the vicinity of the Arkansas post, and along the river of the same name. Arkansas, a French establishment, situated at the distance of sixty miles up the river, contains 450 inhabitants. There are several stores for the purpose of trade with the Osage Indians, and those who live in the White river country, where there are some emigrant familes from North Carolina, Kentucky, and the district of Maine.

Agriculture.—Along the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Arkansas to the head of Tiwappaty Bottom, a distance of 450 miles, the country is flat; and between the former river and the St Francis, a breadth of between thirty and forty miles, nearly half the surface consists of swamps and ponds, which are subject to annual inundations. The upland tracts, natural prairies, and banks of the rivers, have a deep rich mould, capable of producing fine crops of cotton, tobacco, flax, and hemp. Thirty bushels of wheat, and eighty of maize per acre, are produced on the elevated tract. The inhabitants of the district of Cape Girar-

deau raise wheat, corn, tobacco, flax, hemp, and cotton, and manufacture a considerable quantity of maple sugar. Cotton does not thrive so well as farther south; a surface of two acres gives little more than sufficient for clothing two families. The soil is fertile; the country well wooded and watered. There is a swamp covered with cypress trees, which extends below the cape across the country as far as the St Francis. The district of St Genevieve is more hilly, and not so fertile as the former, except in the bottoms of the Mississippi, which are free from inundation, or only exposed to it once in ten or twelve years. Hemp is indigenous, and grows to the height of eleven feet. About 1500 weight may be obtained from an acre. The soil of the district of St Louis is in many parts fertile, particularly along the Maremek. From above St Louis to the mouth of the Missouri, the surface is level, and covered with timber to the distance of a mile and a half. Behind the town there is an extensive elevated prairie. Another in the vicinity of St Ferdinand extends twelve miles in length, and two in breadth, at nearly the same distance from the Missouri, from the mouth of which to Bon Homme creek, and along this stream, there are a number of fine farms. The lands in Boon's Lick are said to be so very fertile, as to yield 100 bushels of maize per acre, fifty of wheat, of sixty pounds to the bushel, and 1000 pounds of Carolina cotton in the seed. Tobacco does not thrive well.* In the district of St Charles, wheat, hemp,

* Western Gazetteer, p. 193.

and esculent roots, thrive in a remarkable manner. The country is uneven, though not mountainous, and the lands along the Missouri are well wooded and watered; but along the Mississippi, from the mouth of the former river to Sandy creek, or bay, a prairie bottom, without wood or water, extends sixty-five miles in length, and from four to six in breadth. In the district of New Madrid, cotton, hemp, and rice, are cultivated, and tobacco for the use of the Indians. The summer is, however, too short for cotton. There are some good farms in the vicinity of the village. In all the districts Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, buck-wheat, and flax, are cultivated. Melons and cucumbers grow in great perfection. Sweet and common potatoes, apple, pear, and peach trees, have a rapid growth. The latter are generally so loaded with fruit, that the branches are unable to support it. The low bottoms are found too rich for the culture of wheat, oats, and other grain, which, in the time of flowering, are attacked by a species of rust. Indian corn, however, thrives well; and an acre, under good culture, will yield 100 bushels. On the high grounds the produce of wheat is from thirty-five to forty bushels an acre, each weighing from sixty-five to seventy pounds. The rearing of cattle is attended with little expence. Many farmers have from 100 to 150 head. In summer they feed on the grass of the prairies and high grounds; in winter, on the cane and rushes of the alluvial soil. The hogs subsist on the mast of the woods.

In 1803 large quantities of beef were sold at two dollars *per* cwt. Cattle and hogs are shot in the

woods with a rifle gun, where the meat is cut up, salted, and packed in barrels for market. Butter and cheese are exported.* The latter is said to be of an inferior quality. The climate is too cold for the cultivation of the sugar-cane, which does not grow above 31½° of latitude; but the species of cotton (*Gossypium annuum*) cultivated in the state of Louisiana, will thrive well to the thirty-sixth degree. The principal articles of trade of Washington county consist of salt, live stock, beef, pork, beaver, tallow, bees wax, honey, peltries, saltpetre, and grain. In December 1816 maize or corn was sold at St Louis at 37½ cents, and wheat at one dollar *per* bushel. At Fort Osage, 330 miles up the Missouri river, the usual price of pork was from two and a half to three dollars and a half per hundred weight; beef, two dollars and a half, till March 1817, when the former, owing to the arrival of emigrant settlers, rose to between five and six, and beef to four dollars and a half. * At St Genevieve, and some other places, there is a field called the Village Field, which is inclosed by a fence, made and kept in order at the common charge. This field is divided into lots of an equal size, of which almost every inhabitant has one. The agricultural labours commence in the month of April. The ground is opened by a wheel plough, and little use is made of the hoe. The usual crop consists of maize, spring wheat, and pumpkins, which are generally left unheeded until ripe, though

* Letter published in the American papers, from G. Sibley, Esq. Indian agent at Fort Osage.

a better culture has been lately introduced by the Americans, and adopted by the Creoles. A part of the lot is in grass, and after seed time horses graze on it, tied to stakes by long ropes, to keep them from the corn. When the harvest is finished, openings are made in the fence, and all the cattle turned in. The crop is often injured by the growth of a strong weed, of which the cattle are fond. The low banks of the Missouri, and islands to the distance of several hundred miles from its mouth, are covered with rushes, called scrub-grass, (*Equisetum hyemale,*) four or five feet in height, on which the cattle feed in winter. *

Indians.—The Indians of the Missouri, the nations of Osages, Mahas, Pencas, Panis, Ricaras, and Mandans,

---

* *Land-Titles.*—In 1804, soon after the United States took possession of Louisiana, all the land-titles were registered, and recorded at the office of the surveyor-general. The quantity of land claimed in Upper Louisiana, under French and Spanish titles, amounted to 1,721,493 arpents, not including those at the Arkansas, of which no accurate account was then obtained. By an act of Congress, of 3d March 1807, every person resident in the country, possessing lands not exceeding 2000 acres in extent, and not claimed by any other person, during ten years anterior to the 20th of December 1803, was confirmed in his titles to the property, but with the reservation of mines of lead and salt. And, by another act in April 1814, actual settlers are entitled to the right of preemption. 500,000 acres, north of the Missouri river, fit for cultivation, and to which the Indian title has been extinguished, have been lately appropriated as military bounty lands. They are to be surveyed in sections of 160 acres; the 16th section in every township is to be reserved for the use of schools. Lead mines and salt springs are also reserved. Act, 29th April 1816.

have fixed villages, and cultivate maize or Indian corn, beans, water melons, pumpkins, &c. Other tribes lead a wandering life, following the buffalo in his migrations. The southern tribes have numbers of horses, mules, and asses, procured in trade, or taken in war from the Spaniards, on the borders of New Mexico. The tribes north-east of the Missouri receive these animals in exchange for articles of British manufacture. The Arkansas, formerly a very powerful nation, have been almost exterminated, by wars with the Chickasaws, and by the use of ardent spirits. With this tribe the French traders formed intermarriages, and many of the inhabitants of the Arkansas villages are of this mixed race. On the waters of the St Francis and White rivers are some villages of Delawares, Shawanese, and Cherokees. There are also some Creeks, Chocktaws, and Chickasaws, who are considered as outlaws by their respective nations, and justify this character, by frequent depredations upon the white settlers. About twenty miles from the mouth, and on the borders of Apple creek, there are two villages of Shawanese, and one of Delaware Indians, who established themselves there in 1794, under the protection of the Spanish government. Their houses are built of square timber, covered with shingles, many of them two stories high, and well furnished. They cultivate maize and vegetables, and rear horses and cattle, for which they have neat houses. They hunt on the waters of the St Francis and White rivers. The greater part of the Osage country has been purchased by the United

States, the Indians reserving, however, the privilege of hunting on it. Since the date of this cession, the Osages, as well as the Piorias, Loups, Kickapoos, Chickasaws, and Cherokees, have become less insolent and troublesome, and commit much fewer depredations. Under the protection of a few regular posts well garrisoned, and a well-armed and regularly disciplined militia, the white inhabitants have nothing to fear. So thin is the Indian population, that, in descending the Missouri, not one was seen by Mr Brackenridge, over a distance of 1000 miles. *

The United States have purchased from the Indians of this country about 70,000 square miles, or 45,000,000 of acres; a surface equal to that of the three states of Vermont, New York, and New Jersey. The line of demarkation, commencing in latitude 39° 5′ north, at the junction of the Kansas with the Missouri, 300 miles from its mouth, runs north 100 miles across a fine country, to the head of the little

* Under the Spanish government the Missouri Indians were encouraged to frequent hostility, by the pusillanimous practice of the settlers, who purchased peace by donations of goods or money. In 1794, a war chief, with a party of his nation, entered the village of St Louis, and obtained an interview with the lieutenant-governor, whom he thus addressed: "We have come to offer you peace; we have been at war with you many moons, and what have we done? Nothing Our warriors have tried every means to meet yours in battle, but you will not; you dare not fight us; you are a parcel of old women; what can be done with such a people, but to make peace, seeing that you will not fight? I come, therefore, to offer you peace, and to bury the hatchet; to brighten the chain, and again to open the way between us."

river Platte, thence east over a less fertile surface, 150 miles and a half to the river De Moins, and down this river sixteen miles to the Mississippi; south of the Missouri, from *Prairie de feu*, or the *Meadow of fire*, thirty miles below the mouth of the Kansas, and south 254 miles down this river to the Arkansas, and by its channel to the Mississippi, a distance of above 250 miles.

Antiquities.—In the country of the Sioux Indians, on the St Peter's and Yellow river, there are many mounds and fortifications. They are also found on the Missouri, Osage, and Platte rivers. There is a place, six miles west of St Louis, called the "Valley of Bones," the soil of which is full of the bones of men and animals.

History.—About a century ago the French penetrated to the source of the Arkansas. The oldest grant of lands made at St Louis is dated in 1766, and lands were granted by the French authorities till May 1770, when Upper Louisiana was taken possession of by Spain, under the treaty of 1762. In all grants and cessions the proprietor engaged to clear a certain portion, and to build a house within a year and a day, otherwise his claim was forfeited; and the same consequence ensued, if he abandoned the country, without having obtained special permission to dispose of his property. As there was little or no specie, remittances were made in lead, peltry, or salt; which articles were sent up the river Ohio, in exchange for clothing, groceries, spirituous liquors, and farming utensils. A dollar in silver was equal to a dollar and

a half in peltry. The annual average quantity of this last article, from the year 1789 to 1804, a period of fifteen years, was as follows: Castors, 36,900 lbs. valued at 66,820 dollars. Otters, 8000—37,100. Bear skins, 5100—14,200. Buffalo skins, 850—4750. Racoon, wild cat, and fox skins, 28,200—12,280. Martins, 1300—3900. Lynx, 800—1500. Deer skins, 158,000—63,200. Total, 203,750 dollars. The average yearly value of the goods sent up the Missouri river, during the same period, was 61,250 dollars, which yielded an annual profit of twenty-seven *per cent.* The whole trade with the Indians in Upper Louisiana, according to this ratio, amounted to more than 55,000 dollars. The furs and skins were exchanged for Indian goods at Michillimackinac, at 180 *per cent.* above the first cost. This trade extended 900 miles up the Missouri, along the whole extent of the St Francis and White rivers, up the Mississippi to the falls of St Anthony, and to the sources of all the westerly branches below that point; on the east to the residence of the Kickapoos, near the head waters of the Kaskaskia rivers, and to that of the Piorias and other Indians in the Illinois country.

Forts.—*Fort Osage* was established in 1808, when the highest habitation of white settlers was about thirty-eight miles by land above the village of St Charles. The *Missouri* fort is situated on the rocky side of a hill, within 100 yards of the river of the same name, in latitude 39° 5′ north. *Fort Clarke*, on the south side of the Missouri river, below the junction of the Kansas, and that of the Blue Water river, a little far-

ther down. *Forts Gillespy* and *Crawford*, on the river De Moins, below the 41° of latitude. *Fort Mandan*, on the Missouri river, above the Mandan villages.

Roads.—A public road is now forming between Boon's settlement, 158 miles from the mouth of the Missouri river, to the town of Potosi, in Washington county, a distance of 130 miles. A road leads from the mouth of the Washitta river, in the state of Louisiana, to the hot springs near its source, in the Missouri territory.

Territorial Government.—The act of the congress of the United States, providing for the government of this territory, was passed in June 1812. The executive power is vested in a governor, appointed by the president and senate of the United States, for the term of three years. This magistrate is commander-in-chief of the militia, superintendent of Indian affairs, and is invested with power to appoint and commission all public officers, not otherwise provided for by law; to grant pardon for offences against the territory, and reprieves for those against the United States; and to convene the assembly on extraordinary occasions. Under the governor there is a secretary, whose duty is to record and preserve all the acts of the general assembly, and to transmit authentic copies, every six months, to the president of the United States. In case of vacancy in the office of governor, the government is executed by this secretary. The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of the governor, a legislative council, and house of representatives. The legislative council consists of a person

chosen in each county for two years, by those who elect the representatives to the general assembly. The persons elected must be twenty-five years of age, resident in the territory one year preceding the election, and must possess, in his own right, 200 acres of land. When a vacancy happens by death, or by removal from office, two persons are nominated by the house of representatives, whose names are returned to the president of the United States, one of whom is appointed for the residue of the term. The house of representatives is composed of members elected every second year. The qualifications are similar to those for the legislative council. The electors consist of all free white male citizens, above the age of twenty-one, who have resided twelve months in the territory next preceding an election, and who have paid territorial or county tax. The general assembly meets every two years, at St Louis, on the first Monday in December. All bills having passed both houses, must afterwards be approved of by the governor. But the general assembly cannot interfere with the primary disposal of the soil, nor with any regulation of congress concerning the purchasers. Lands belonging to the United States are free from taxation; those of non-resident proprietors are not taxed higher than those of residents. It is also provided, that the navigation of the rivers Missouri, Mississippi, and their tributary streams, is to be free from duty or impost.

Judiciary.—The judicial power is vested in a superior and inferior courts. The judges, who are appointed and commissioned by the president of the

United States, hold their offices for the term of four years. * The superior court consists of three judges, with jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except those which are capital, and with original and appellate jurisdiction in all civil cases of the value of 100 dollars. By an act of congress, of the 29th of April 1816, the judges of the supreme court may be required by the general assembly to hold superior and circuit courts, at certain times, and under prescribed regulations; the circuit courts to have the same jurisdiction, as above mentioned, with appeal to the superior court in all matters of law and equity. Jurors are selected from among the free white male citizens of twenty-one years, who are not disqualified by any legal proceeding, and who have lived a year in the territory. Delegates to congress are to be elected by the citizens at the time of electing their representatives to the general assembly, to have the same powers, privileges, and compensation, as are granted to delegates of other territories.

Inventions claimed by Citizens of this Territory.

Rowles's Mill. The wheel is horizontal and under water, which renders a fall unnecessary.

Works relating to this Territory.

Stoddard's (Major Amos) Sketches of Louisiana. Philadelphia, 1812, 1 vol. in 8vo.

---

* There are four judges, with each a salary of 1200 dollars; an attorney and marshal with fees. United States Register, p. 16.

Brackenridge's (H. M.) Views of Louisiana. Pittsburgh, 1814, 1 vol. in 8vo. *

Sketches of Louisiana, published in the American Newspapers in May 1817, and dated from Winchester, New Madrid county, Missouri territory.

Bradbury's (John) Travels in the Interior of America in the years 1809, 1810, and 1811; including a description of Upper Louisiana. Liverpool, 1817, 1 vol. in 8vo. pp. 364.

Western Gazetteer, Article Missouri Territory, 1817.

1817, 30th March. Letter written by G. Sibley, Esq., Indian agent at Fort Osage, containing a description of the surrounding country.

Maps.—A Map of the Maremek river has been prepared from actual survey by one of the landed proprietors, Colonel Chateau.

---

* This traveller set out from Fort Charles on the 2d April 1811, in company with Mr Lisa, agent of the Missouri Company, in a barge manned with twenty oars, and arrived on the 26th of May following, at the Fort of this Company, situated at the distance of 1640 miles from the mouth of the Missouri river. He returned in the same barge to St Louis, a distance of 1440 miles, in the short space of fourteen days.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY BETWEEN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS AND THE PACIFIC OCEAN, INCLUDING THE COLUMBIAN VALLEY. *

ROCKY MOUNTAINS.—These were so named by the hunters, on account of their steep and rugged appearance. They form a part of the great chain which extends from the Straits of Magellan, nearly to the polar circle. The American exploring party not having a barometer, were unable to ascertain their heights, but the perpetual snow on their summits indicates an elevation of 8000 or 9000 feet. By means of the log, the velocity of the Missouri river was found to be generally about five miles an hour, which affords another proof of great elevation. In Europe, at the latitude of 45°, the circle of perpetual congelation is about 9000 feet above the level of the ocean; but a greater degree of cold prevails on the American continent, and, when allowance is made for this, the altitude of the Rocky Mountains is supposed to be about 8500 feet. The Andes, which run nearly parallel to the

* The area of this country, according to the calculations of Mr Tardieu jun. is about 224,000 square miles.

west coast of the southern continent, rise in some places to the height of 24,000 feet. The highest ridge of the Rocky Mountains, situated between the parallels of 45° and 47°, was covered with snow in the months of August and September, and in the lower parts, along the defiles and water-courses, the snow does not disappear till the month of June. Mackenzie supposes that the summit is elevated 3000 feet above the base. Between the above parallels, the breadth of the chain is estimated to be about 240 miles; but it is divided into ridges, forming deep vallies, along which flow numerous streams on either side, from nearly the same source. Jefferson and Lewis rivers, the one a branch of the Missouri, the other of the Columbia, have their origin in the same ridge of mountains. Clarke's river descends from the western side of another chain, from which several streams run east into the Missouri; and the distance between the eastern and western waters, in one place, is said not to exceed a mile. The extreme navigable point of the northern, or Jefferson branch of the Missouri, is in latitude 45° 30′, and longitude about 112° west from London. A small island in that river is named Three Thousand Mile Island, this being its distance from the mouth of the Missouri, reckoning by the course of the river.

The route of the American party was painful and tedious, as it ran across alternate mountains and vallies covered with snow, and over streams, with the course of which they were entirely unacquainted. Fifty days were occupied in crossing from the place of their debarkation on the Jefferson river, to that of their em-

barkation on the Kooskooskee, the eastern branch of Lewis river, which falls into the Columbia. It was afterwards ascertained, that the distance from the head of Jefferson's river to Traveller's Rest Creek, in latitude 46° 48′, was only 164 miles, along which a horse-waggon might be driven, with the exception of a rugged eminence, which could be removed at no great expence. On their return the travellers found a still shorter passage, of 156 miles, from the Quamash flats, on the stream of the same name, to the mouth of Traveller's Rest Creek; and the route is so easy, along the great Indian path, which leads through a prairie, that it might be performed in four or five days. *

Another great chain of mountains, nearly parallel to the former, and distant from them about eighty leagues, stretches across the country, near the coast. The most elevated parts of this chain, Mount Jefferson and Mount Hood, between the 44th and 45th parallels, are also covered with perpetual snow. These mountains, which have been seen by all the navigators who have visited this coast, extend more than 3000 miles from Cook's Entry to California. Between these two great ridges runs another less elevated ridge, in a south-west direction, towards the 45th degree of north latitude, where it terminates in a level plain. Another stretches, in a north-western direction, across the Columbia river, towards the great chain which runs pa-

* Since the journey of Lewis and Clarke, a more easy passage towards the south has been discovered by American traders, of which we shall give some account by and bye.

rallel to the coast. Between the Rocky mountains and those near the sea, the country is a wide and extensive plain, without woods, except along the narrow elevated borders of the water-courses. Towards the 46th parallel, this tract extends nearly 400 miles from east to west; near the 53d parallel, where it was observed by Mackenzie, it is contracted to 200 miles; and here the uneven surface and woods commence.

Rivers.—*Columbia* river, which traverses the country situate between the two great chains of mountains, runs first in a north-west, and afterwards southern direction, to the 46th degree of latitude, where it takes a westerly course to the Pacific Ocean, into which it discharges its waters, a little above the 46th degree of latitude. The great tributary streams of the Columbia are Clarke's, Lewis, and the Multnomah rivers. *Clarke's* river, the most northern, rises in the great chain of Rocky mountains, near the 45th parallel, and a little to the north of *Wisdom* river, the extreme branch of Jefferson river, and has a north-western course to the 48th degree of latitude, where it breaks through the western ridge of mountains, and takes a south-west direction to the Columbia. It divides into two great branches, the main branch and the eastern. The former, near Traveller's Rest creek, is 150 yards in width; the latter is about ninety near its junction, and its northern fork is forty-five yards, with a current deep, rapid, and turbid. Clarke's river, and its various branches, are obstructed by numerous rapids and shoals. Had they been navigable, they would have afforded a convenient channel of communication with

the rivers Dearborn and Ordway of the Missouri, to which they approach near. *Lewis* river, whose branches extend towards those of Madison's river of the Missouri, runs a north-western course to the Columbia, with which it unites near the great south-eastern bend. Its banks, formed of rugged stone, of a dark colour, rise, in many places, to the height of 200 feet. Near its mouth it is 575 yards in width, but shoals and rocks render the navigation difficult. Its eastern branch, the Kooskooskee, has also numerous islands and shoals. Near its mouth it is 150 yards in width, but in the mountains, at the junction of the Quamash creek, it is contracted to thirty, and runs with great velocity.

The *Multnomah* rises in the Rocky mountains far to the south, probably near the source of the Rio del Norte of the Gulf of Mexico, and, pursuing a north-west course to its outlet in the Wappatoo valley, 140 miles from the mouth of the Columbia, traverses the chain of mountains which run parallel to the coast. The Multnomah, near its mouth, is 500 yards in width, and five fathoms in depth; and in magnitude is above a fourth of the Columbia. Forty miles above its mouth it receives the Clackamos branch, which descends from Mount Jefferson through a woody and fertile country, and is navigable for canoes to a great distance. The other remote branches have not been explored; but it is probable that they extend near the Gulf of California, watering an extensive country between the sea-coast and the western mountains. The falls, or cataract, of the Multnomah are twenty miles

beyond the entrance of the Clackamos river; and beyond the mountains there is a level country without woods, except along the borders of streams. The other smaller branches of the Columbia, beginning with the most northern, are, 1. *Wahnaacha* river. 2. *Basket Pot* river. 3. *Tapetete* river, formed of the waters of two great branches which have their source in the high mountains near the straits of De Fuca. 4. *Wollawollah*, fifty yards wide, and four and one-half deep, runs from the southern chain of mountains to the Columbia. 5. The *Youmatolam*, a small stream. 6. The *Towarnakeooks*, a rapid river, of which one of the branches rises in Mount Hood, the other in Mount Jefferson, joins the Columbia above the Great Falls, with an outlet 200 yards wide. 7. *Labishe* river. 8. *Quicksand* river, which rises south-west of Mount Hood. 9. *Cataract* river, from the north-north-east. 10. *Canoe* river. 11. *Crusatte's* river. 12. *Seal* river falls in near Quicksand river, and is eighty yards in width. 13. *Chawahnahiooks* river falls in on the north side, and is 150 yards in width. 14. The *Cowrliskee* river, which falls in from the north, is 150 yards in width, and is deep and navigable.

The Columbia, receiving its waters through these different channels, and from very remote sources, is of considerable magnitude, several hundred miles from its mouth. At the junction of Lewis river, which is nearly 400 miles from the sea, in latitude 46° 15′, its width is 960 yards; and farther down it is from one to three miles, embracing a number of islands, some of which are of considerable extent. Above the mouth of

Lewis river there are remarkable falls, where the descent, in the distance of 1200 yards, is thirty-seven feet eight inches, and the rapids extend from three to four miles. In this descent the whole mass of waters passes through a channel of Black Rock, half a mile long, and not more than forty-five yards in width. Beyond the limits of the tide the waters were twelve feet higher in spring than in November. * The Columbia, like the Missouri river, has, in some places, washed away its banks, and formed new channels; and this, perhaps, accounts for the remarkable fact noticed by Lewis and Clarke, that near the Kieshowee river the trunks of large pines are found standing upright in the bed of the river, rooted in the soil at the bottom, though the waters were thirty feet in depth at the time, (the middle of April,) and are in no season less than ten. Near Lewis river the waters of the Columbia are so clear, that the salmon are seen at the depth of from fifteen to twenty feet.

The other rivers which discharge their waters into the Pacific Ocean in the adjacent country south of the Columbia, are the Clatsop, Chinnook, and Killamuck. The last, which is 100 yards wide, is rapid, but navigable its whole length, and serves as the great channel of trade.

Soil and Aspect of the Country.—On the west side of the Rocky mountains, the country, for several hundred miles in length, and about fifty in breadth, is a

* The average rise of the Nile, Ganges, and Senegal, after the rains of the northern tropic, is stated to be about thirty feet.

high level plain, thinly interspersed with groves of the long-leaved pine. In descending, the soil gradually becomes more fertile, and, in many parts, is of an excellent quality. Along the base of the ridge large masses of grey freestone are scattered over the surface, and the soil partakes of the same colour. But along the Kooskooskee and Lewis rivers, it consists of a light yellowish clay, which produces nothing but the prickly pear, and a small bearded grass three inches in length. Below the junction of Lewis river, in latitude 46° 13′, there are no trees for a considerable distance. Between this river and the Kooskooskee, the range of mountains which run in a south-west direction, and across which Lewis river passes near the north-eastern extremity, terminate in a high open plain. Thence another chain extends across the Columbia in a north-westerly direction, beyond which, from the mouth of Lewis river, is a plain which, in autumn, had no other vegetation than a species of willow and the prickly pear. In spring it produces a short grass of so nutritious a quality, that the horses of the country become fat with this rich pasturage in a short time, though exposed to great fatigue. Below Cataract river the country is broken, the hills covered with white oak and pine; and below Quicksand river it is low, rich, and wooded. Near Crusatt's river the mountains approach the banks of the Columbia, with steep rugged sides covered with pine, cedar, oak, and cotton-wood; and near the entrance of Lapage river the cliffs rise 200 feet above the water, from the summit of which, the snow-capped mountains to the west, 150 miles distant, are distinctly visible.

The whole country from Sepulchre rock,* three miles below Cataract river, to the Rocky mountains, is a level plain, the breadth of which, between the two great chains of mountains, is about 500 miles, and it is without woods, except the valley known by the name of Columbia. This valley extends from the range of mountains which run along the coast, to that which crosses the river of the same name, above the Great Falls, a distance of about thirty miles, but of much greater extent from north to south. This tract, watered by the river, is shaded with groves of trees. The temperature is mild, and the soil so fertile, that it is supposed to be capable of giving subsistence to 40,000 or 50,000 persons. The adjacent highlands are also fertile, having a dark rich loamy soil, and susceptible of cultivation. One great advantage is the wood, which is sufficiently abundant to supply the wants of a considerable population. The hills to the west of the Great Falls of the Columbia are covered with pine and oak; but the rough and rocky borders are without woods.

The shore of the Pacific is low and open, with a grassy surface; but the inner side of the ridge of mountains which runs parallel therewith, is covered with thick timber. Cape Disappointment rises from 150 to 160 feet above the water. *Clarke's Point*, thirty miles south-east of the former, and which projects two miles and a half into the sea, is elevated 1000

* So called from several excavations of a square form seen on its surface.

feet above its surface. In Halley's Bay, laid down by Vancouver in latitude 46° 19′, the tide rises eight feet and a half.

A remarkable object is Beacon Rock, which stands in a meadow on the north side of the Columbia river. From a base of 400 yards it rises on the southern side to the height of 700 feet, forming an unbroken precipice, which terminates in a sharp point. The opposite side has some vegetable earth, which produces pine and fir. This eminence is seen from the country below, at the distance of twenty miles.

Mineral Springs.—In the chain of Rocky mountains there are several warm springs of different degrees of temperature.

Climate.—The climate of this region is milder than in the same parallel of the Atlantic states. In the Columbia valley there was little appearance of frost in the month of November. Near the mouth of the river, it rained daily from the 1st to the 15th of November, and in Halley's Bay, in latitude 46 19′, the rain did not cease for more than two hours together during ten days. The summit of the Rocky chain of mountains is covered with perpetual snow, and the sides and intervening vallies are subject to extraordinary variations of temperature. On the 21st of August, the ink froze in the pen of the American travellers. On the 16th September, snow fell to the depth of six or eight inches. On the 21st the cold was intense on the mountains, while, in a valley watered by a branch of the Kooskooskee, there was an agreeable warmth. On the 25th, the heat became oppressive.

In descending towards the great plains, the temperature was agreeable during the first days of October, and afterwards the warmth was refreshed by a regular morning breeze proceeding from the eastern mountains, in latitude 46° 34′. On the ridge between the Chopannish and Kooskooskee, the snow was eleven feet deep on the 17th of June. Mackenzie, in returning across the same chain of mountains farther north, near the 53d degree of latitude, found their sides covered with snow on the 26th of July; "the ground still bound by the frost; the herbage scarce begun to spring; the crowberry bushes just beginning to blossom."

Forest Trees and Shrubs.—It has been already remarked, that, except on the borders of rivers, the great plain of this country is without wood. But along the coast, and to a considerable distance from it, there is plenty of excellent timber. The most abundant are several species of the *fir*, of which some trees grow to an enormous size, measuring from twenty-seven to forty-two feet in circumference, and rising to the height of 230, without a branch the first hundred feet. On the high lands near the Columbia valley, a fallen tree was found to be 318 feet in length, and only three in diameter. *Black alder* grows to the height of sixty or seventy feet, and from two to four in diameter. It loses its foliage about the first of December. A tree resembling the ash grows on the borders of the Columbia, below the junction of Cataract river, which, with a trunk of three feet in diameter, rises to the height of forty or fifty. Another tree of

the same district, resembling the white maple, grows in clusters, with a small trunk of six or seven inches in diameter. *Arbor vitæ* was seen in the descent from the mountains, near the Kooskooskee river. This tree grows to so large a size as to furnish *pirogues*, or large canoes, forty-five feet in length. *Dogwood* is abundant in the uplands, where it grows to two feet in diameter. *White cedar* of a large size, but thinly distributed. *Ash, sweet willow*, and *cottonwood*, on the low lands, near the mountains.

Of shrubs we find noticed—the honeysuckle, alder, huckleberry, green briar, fern, a shrub like the quill wood, a plant like the mountain holly.

Animals.—The horse and the dog are the only domesticated animals. The horse is small, but well formed and active, and capable of enduring great fatigue. He has no other subsistence than the pasturage of the plains, with which he remains in a good state during winter, if not too much exercised. A handsome horse may be purchased for a few beads and trinkets. Near the mouth of the Kooskooskee river, Captain Clarke purchased a good mare for a bottle of eye-water. *Wild horses* were seen near the route of the American party across Clarke's river, and they are said to be very numerous near the sources of the Yellow Stone river, on the eastern side of the mountains. The dog is of a small size, with erect ears, and pointed nose, like those of the wolf. The hair on the body is short and smooth; on the tail it is long and strait The flesh is not eaten by the natives. The only use of the dog is in pursuit of the elk.

The wild animals are—1. The *grizzly bear*, which inhabits the woody parts of the Rocky mountains, and probably those near the coast, but was not seen there by the American party; 2. The *black bear*, common to the United States, inhabits the woody parts of the Rocky mountains, the borders of the Columbia plains, and sometimes wanders near the sea coast. Of deer there are three kinds—1. The *common red deer*; 2. The *mule deer*, the same species which inhabits the plains of the Missouri; 3. The *black-tailed fallow-deer*, which partakes of the mule-deer and the common species, is only seen along the coast. The elk, of the species common to North America, is seen both in the wooded country and on the plains. *Wolf.*—Of this animal there are three kinds—1. The large brown wolf, resembling that of the United States, inhabits the wooded region on the borders of the Pacific, and the mountains which run across the Columbia river, between the great falls and the rapids; 2. The wolf of the plains, of which there are two kinds, the one much larger than the other, and both resembling those of the flat country of the Missouri. The *panther*, the same animal which still frequents the unsettled parts of the northern states, is found on the great plains of the Columbia, on the western side of the Rocky mountains, and coast of the Pacific. The *tiger-cat*, resembling that of the United States, but larger. Of *foxes* five different species are noticed—1. The large red fox; 2. The kit fox, or red fox, both of which inhabit the plains; 3. The common red fox of the United States, found on the coast; 4. The black or fisher fox; 5. The

silver fox. The *antelope*, resembling that of the Missouri country, inhabits the plains. The skin, dressed in the hair, serves as a covering to the natives. The *sheep*, of which only the skin was seen, is about the size of the domestic species, with white short wool, intermixed with long hairs. The horns are black, smooth, and straight, of a cylindrical form, four inches in length, and grow out of the middle of the forehead, a little above the eyes. It inhabits the wooded parts of the Rocky mountains, and also those near the sea coast. The *beaver*; the *otter*; the *sea-otter*, with a fur of unrivalled beauty, is of the size of a large mastiff dog; the *mink*; the *seal*, which inhabits the coast and the Columbia river; the *racoon*; the *squirrel*, of which there are six kinds; *sewellel* is the name of a small animal with a valuable fur; the *blaireau*, which resembles the common badger; the *hare*, the *rabbit*, the *pole-cat*.

Of *reptiles* there are—1. The rattle-snake; 2. The garter-snake; 3. The horned lizard. Most of the insects common to the United States are seen in this country, among which is the silk-worm, but not the honey-bee. The *mosquitos* were numerous and troublesome, especially to the horses.

Fishes.—The whale visits this coast, and is sometimes taken by the Indian harpoon, but it is oftener found among the rocks, where it has been thrown by the united influence of the wind and tide. The natives devour the blubber and oil, and preserve the bone for sale. The porpoise frequents the coast, and ascends the Columbia as high as tide-water. The

flesh is also eaten by the Indians. The skate abounds near the coast, and is sometimes cast ashore by the tide. The flounder is caught in great abundance, and is much esteemed by the natives. Of the salmon, which also abounds, four kinds are noticed. The common salmon is from two and a half to three feet in length, and weighs from five to fifteen pounds. These different kinds of salmon swarm in the waters of the Columbia, and form the chief subsistence of the inhabitants. The mountain or speckled trout was not seen, except in the branches of the Columbia within the mountains. Apparently it does not differ from that which frequents the upper parts of the Missouri. The bottle-nose, also seen in the Missouri river, is found in the streams which descend from the mountains to the Columbia. The anchovy, known by the name olthen, is eaten by the natives pickled or smoked. Of shell-fish there are clam, the periwinkle, the mussel, and cockle.

Birds.—Of the birds brought home by Lewis and Clarke no scientific description has yet been given. The following are noticed in the narrative of their travels: The Calumet eagle, whose feathers are so highly prized as an ornament by the Missouri Indians, inhabits the western side of the mountains, and in summer and autumn descends to the plains; the grouse, or prairie hen, is seen in the upper parts of the Missouri country, and on the great plains of Columbia; the cock of the plains; the pheasant, of which there are four kinds; the buzzard, which inhabits the country below the falls of the Columbia river,—one measured nine

feet between the extremities of the expanded wings; the crow, or raven, is smaller than that of the Atlantic states; the hawk, also similar; the large blackbird; the large hooting-owl; the turtle-dove and robin of the United States; the magpie; the woodpecker; the snipe; the lark; the fly-catcher, of which there are two species.

The *aquatic birds* seen on the coast, during the season of winter, are—the swan, of two kinds, large and small; the duck, several species—the mallard, or common large duck, the Canvass black duck, the red-headed fishing-duck, the black and white duck; the blue-winged teal; the goose, two kinds, of which the largest resembles the Canadian goose; the brant, white, brown, and pied; the heron, or crane, of the blue and brown species; the fishing-hawk; the gull, four species, all common to the United States; the cormorant, or large black duck.

Route of the Travellers from the Missouri below the Falls to the Mouth of the Columbia, continued from the Table given in last Chapter.

1. *From the Falls of the Missouri to the Navigable Waters of the Columbia.*	Width of the river and creeks.	Distance from one place to another.	Distance from the Falls of the Missouri.	Distance from the Mississippi.
	Yds.	Miles	Miles	Miles
To the entrance of Medicine river, -	137	18	18	2498
To Fort Mountain, passing through the plain between Medicine river and the Missouri, near the Missouri, - -		15	33	2508

	Yd.	Mls.	Miles.	Miles.
Rocky Mountain, to a gap on the ridge which divides the waters of the Missouri from those of the Columbia, passing the north part of a mountain and crossing Dearborn's river,		35	68	2643
Passed four creeks from the north,	45	40	108	2683
Werner's creeks from the north,	35	17	125	2700
To the east fork of Clarke's river at the entrance of Cohahlarishkit,	120	30	155	3730
To Clarke's river below the forks,	150	12	167	2742
To Traveller's Rest creek, on the west side of Clarke's river, about the forks,	25	5	172	2747
To the forks of Traveller's Rest creek at a right hand road,		18	190	
Hot springs on the creek,		13	203	2778
Quamash glades passing the head of the creek to a branch of Kooskooskee river,		7	210	
North branch of Kooskooskee river, a left hand road leads off at five miles,		7	217	
To the junction of the roads on the top of a snowy mountain, the left hand road passing by a fishery,		10	227	2802
Hungry creek from the right, passing on a dividing mountain covered with deep snow, except in two places which are open to a southern exposure at 8 and 36 miles,		54	281	2856
A glade upon Hungry creek,		6	287	
Glade upon a small branch of Hungry creek,		8	295	
Glade on Fish creek,	10	9	304	
To Collins' creek,	25	13	317	
Quamash Flats,		11	328	2903
Kooskooskee or Flathead's river, in a pine country,	120	12	340	2915

Note.—In passing from the falls of the Missouri, across the Rocky mountains, to the navigable waters of the Columbia, you have 200 miles of good road, and 140 miles of high, steep, rugged mountains, 60 miles of which are covered from two to eight feet deep with snow in the last days of June.

2. *From the first Navigable Waters of the Columbia to the Pacific Ocean.*

	Width of the rivers and creeks.	The side on which they are situated.	Distance from one place to another.	Distance descending the Columbia.	Distance from the Mouth.
	Yds.	Side.	Miles.	Mile.	Miles.
To the entrance of Rockdam creek,	20	N	8	8	2923
Chopunnish river,	120	N	5	13	2928
Colter's creek,	35	N	37	50	2965
Lewis' river at the entrance of the Kooskooskee river,	200	S	23	73	2988
The Sweathouse village and run,		S	7	80	
Pilot's village,		N	11	91	3006
To Kemooenim creek,	20	S	48	139	
Drewyer's river, below the narrows of Lewis' river,	30	N	5	144	3059
Cave rapid,			28	172	
Basin rapid, (bad,)			34	206	3121
Discharge rapid, (bad,)			14	220	3135
The Columbia at the mouth of Lewis' river from the east,		SE	7	227	2142
Wollawollah river, passed eleven large mat lodges of that nation,	40	SE	16	243	3158
Musselshell rapid, (bad,) passed thirty-three mat lodges of the Wollawollahs,			25	268	3183
Pelican rapid, passed forty-eight lodges of the Pishquitpahs nation,		N	22	290	3205
Twenty-one lodges of the Wahowpum nation, residing on three islands at the commencement of the high country,		N	18	308	3223
Eight lodges of the Wahowpums at Short rapid,		N	27	335	3250
The Rocky rapid, nine lodges of the same nation,		N	13	348	3263
The river Lasage, (bad rapid,)	40	S	9	357	3272
Twenty-seven lodges of the Eneshure nation at Fishstack rapid,		N	10	367	3282
Towahnahiook's river,	180	S	8	375	3290
The Great falls of the Columbia river of 57 feet 8 inches, near which there are forty mat lodges of the Eneshure nation,		N	4	379	3294

	Yds.	Side	Miles	Miles	Miles.
To Skilloot village, of twenty-one large wood houses at the long narrows, from 50 to 100 yards wide,		N	6	385	3300
Chilluckittequaw village, of eight large wood houses,		N	14	399	3314
Cataract river, a few miles below a village of seven houses, and immediately above one of eleven houses of the Chilluckittequaw nation,	60	N	10	409	3324
Sepulchre Rock, opposite to a village of houses of Chilluckittequaws,		N	4	413	3328
River Labiche, opposite to twenty-six houses of the Smackshop nation, houses scattered on the north side,	46	S	9	422	3337
Little Lake creek, three houses of the Smackshop nation,	28	N	10	432	3347
Cruzatt's river,	60	N	12	444	3359
The Grand rapid, just below the village of the Yehuh tribe of the Shahalah nation of fourteen wood houses,		N	6	450	3365
Clahelellah village of the Shahalah nation, near the foot of the rapids, seven houses,		N	6	456	3371
Wahelellah village of the Shahalah nation, twenty-three houses, just below the entrance of the Beacon Rock creek,		N	6	462	3377
Tide Water.					
Phoca rock in the river, sixty feet above water,			11	473	3388
Quicksand river,	120	S	9	482	3397
Seal river,	80	N	3	485	
Neechaokee village, opposite to the Diamond Island,		S	4	489	
Shahalah village of twenty-five temporary houses,		S	12	501	3416
Multnomah river,	500	S	14	515	3430
To Multnomah village,		S	6	521	
Quathlapotle village,		N	8	529	
Tahwahnahio k's river,	300	N	1	530	3445
Cathlahaw's creek and village,	18	N	10	540	3455
Lower extremity of Clallah or Deer Island,		S	6	546	
Coweliskee river, about the entrance and up this river the Skilloot nation reside,	150	N	13	559	3474

	Yds.	Side.	Mile	Mile	Miles.
Fanny's Island, - -		S	10	577	3490
The Sea Otter Island, -			12	587	3502
The upper village of the Wahkiacum nation, - -		N	6	593	3508
The Cathlamah's village of nine large wood houses, south of Seal Islands,		S	14	607	3522
Point William, opposite Shallow Bay,		S	10	617	3532
Point Meriwether above Meriwether's Bay,		S	9	626	3541
Clatsop village, below Meriwether's Bay, and seven miles north-west of Fort Clatsop, - -		S	8	634	3549
Point Adams, at the entrance of the Columbia into the Pacific Ocean or Great South Sea, in latitude 46° 15′ north, and longitude 124° 57′ west from Greenwich, - -		S	6	640	3555

Note.—Fort Clatsop is situated on the west side of, and three miles up the Netul river from Meriwether Bay, and seven miles east from the nearest part of the sea coast; at this fort, Captain Lewis and Captain Clarke passed the winter of 1805 and 1806.

The length of the route by which the party travelled to the Pacific Ocean was 4134 miles; but on their return, in 1806, they came from Travellers' Rest creek directly to the falls of the Missouri river, which shortens the distance from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean to 3555 miles. Two thousand five hundred and seventy-five miles of this distance is up the Missouri to the falls of that river; thence passing through the plains, and across the Rocky mountains, to the navigable waters of the Kooskooskee river, a branch of the Columbia, is 340 miles. Two hundred miles of this distance is a good road; 140 miles over a mountain, steep and broken, sixty miles of which was covered several feet deep with snow, at the end of June.

From the navigable part of the Kooskooskee, they descended that rapid river seventy-three miles, to its entrance into Lewis' river, passed down that river 154 miles, to the Columbia, and which conducted them to the Pacific Ocean, at the distance of 413 miles. The tide-water met them in the Columbia, 180 miles from the sea. The total distance descending the Columbia waters was 640 miles, making a total of 3555 miles, on the most direct route from the mouth of the Missouri to the Pacific Ocean. *

---

* The following outline of a subsequent journey across the Rocky mountains will form an addition of some value to the information given by Lewis and Clarke.

Since the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, several parties in the employ of the Fur Company establishment at Astoria, on the Pacific Ocean, within fourteen miles of Cape Disappointment, have crossed the American continent to and from that place, by a much easier southern route over the mountains, where the chain appears to sink considerably. On the 28th of June 1812, one of the partners of this company, with four companions, two of whom were Frenchmen, and hunters, † set out from Astoria, with dispatches, for New York. At the distance of ninety miles from the mouth of the Columbia, one of the hunters becoming insane, was sent back to the establishment. The others pursued their voyage up this river, and, at the distance of 600 miles, they met with an American, Mr Joseph Millar, proceeding to the place of their departure, whom they found in want of food and clothing, having been robbed of every thing by the natives. Arriving at the distance of about 200 miles from the Rocky mountains, some Indians, who discovered hostile intentions, followed their track during six days, and stole all their horses, fifteen in number, which obliged them to proceed on foot, carrying on their backs their ammunition, blankets,

† Mr Robert Stewart, Messrs Ramsay, Brooks, and Maclellan.

and small stock of provisions. Pursuing an east-south-eastern course, they arrived at the head waters of the great river Platte,* by which they descended to the Missouri, and thence to St Louis, where they arrived on the 30th of May 1813. By this route, which is considerably farther south than that of Lewis and Clarke, the mountains are so low and even that they might be crossed with a waggon and horses.

Another party, of sixty men, set out from St Louis on the 1st March 1811, and, leaving the Missouri at the Ricara village, they pursued a south-west course to the Big Horn mountain; and, after enduring great hardships, and losing some of their number by hunger and fatigue, the first of them reached Astoria, on the western coast, in the month of February, and the last in the month of April 1812.

* This river, which is navigable for a barge nearly 200 miles, becomes afterwards so shallow, as far as the Otto village, that it will scarcely float a skin canoe.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

COLUMBIA TERRITORY, AND THE CITY OF WASHINGTON.

THE territory of Columbia, which formed a part of the states of Virginia and Maryland, became the permanent seat of government in the year 1801. This territory, extending on both sides of the Potomac, contains a surface of ten miles square, of which the diagonals are north and south, and east and west. The south angle is at Fort Columbia, situated at Jones's Point, at the mouth of Hunting creek, on the left bank of the Potomac.

Rivers.—The *Potowmac*, which has been described in the chapter on Virginia, traverses the territory of Columbia. From Washington to its mouth, in the Chesapeak bay, it is navigable for the largest frigate, a distance, in following its course, of about 200 miles. * The

---

* Mr Jefferson, in his "Notes on Virginia," has given the following table of the breadth and depth of this river, at different places:—

Embouchure, or mouth, -	7½ miles in breadth.
Nomony bay, - -	4½
Acquia, - - -	3
Hallooing point, - -	1½
Alexandria, - -	1¼

tide water flows to the distance of three miles beyond Washington city, where the common tide rises to the height of four feet. By a survey of the Potomac, made in 1789, it was ascertained, that at the distance of fifteen miles above the city of Washington, this river is 143 feet higher than at tide water; that from the mouth of Savage river, near the western limits of Maryland, to Fort Cumberland, a distance of thirty-one miles, the descent is 445 feet, or fourteen and a half per mile; and from Fort Cumberland to tide-water, a distance of 187 miles, the descent is 715 feet, or 3.82 per mile. By a survey, made in 1806, at the expence of the Potomac Company, it was ascertained, that the Shenandoah river, from its mouth to Port Republic, has nearly the same breadth during all this distance of 200 miles, in which the descent is but 435 feet.

The Potomac Company, by whom the navigation of the river has been opened, * was incorporated for this

---

	DEPTH.
Mouth, - - -	7 fathoms.
St George's Island, - -	5
Lower Matchodic, - -	4½
Swan's Point and Alexandria, -	3

Thence to the falls, 13 miles above Alexandria, 10 feet.

* Both these rivers have been rendered navigable by means of locks and canals, constructed at very considerable expence. At the Great falls of the Potomac, boats pass through a canal one mile in length, six feet deep, and twenty-five feet wide, descending seventy-six feet by means of five locks, each 100 feet long, and 12 feet wide. On re-entering the Potomac, its course leads to another canal, (at the Little falls,) of the same size, and two miles and a h li

purpose, by acts of the states of Maryland and Virginia, passed in the year 1784,* which authorized the

---

in length, furnished with three other locks, of which the descent is thirty-seven feet to tide water. The two last locks, at the Great falls, cut out of the solid rock, are each 100 feet in length, 18 in breadth, and 12 in depth, containing about 21,000 cubic feet of water. This work was executed in the space of two years, by 100 workmen. The other three locks are lined with stone, which is found near the river, at the distance of ten miles above the falls. The sluice-gates are of cast iron, and turn on a pivot fixed in the centre, so that the edge of the gate, when open, is directed towards the stream. The locks of the Little falls, three in number, are constructed of wood, and are each 100 feet in length, and 18 in breadth. Three canals, without locks, have also been completed. The first, below Harper's ferry, at Shenandoah falls, where the Potomac breaks through the Blue Ridge, is a mile in length. The second, along the Seneca falls, is three quarters of a mile. The third, at House's falls, five miles above those of Shenandoah, is fifty yards in length.

The Shenandoah river, from Port Republic till within eight miles of the Potomac, a distance of nearly 200 miles, has a gradual descent of about two feet in the mile, except the last eight, of which the descent is ten feet. By means of locks and canals, this river is now navigable from its mouth to the port called Republic; and it is proposed to extend the navigation, by the middle fork, from this place to the mouth of Lewis's creek, and thence to Staunton. There are five locks, each 100 feet long, and 12 wide; and six canals, each twenty feet in breadth, and four and a half in depth, extending 2400 yards. The water of all the locks and canals is supplied by the river. The boat navigation of the north, or main branch, of the Potomac, now extends to Western Port, near its source, a distance of 219 miles above tide-water. The south branch of the Potomac is navigable 100 miles from its junction with this river, and the north fork about sixty miles.

* The charter for the navigation of the Shenandoah river was granted by the legislature of Virginia in 1803.

fund to be distributed in shares, and raised by subscription. The original capital, or stock, consisted of 701 shares, which, at 444 dollars and four-ninths, the value of each, amounted to 311,560 dollars. Of these shares, 220 are the property of the state of Maryland, and seventy of Virginia. The company has the power of increasing the capital by additional shares. Foreigners, not naturalized, may be subscribers. The fund is still unproductive, as the annual amount of tolls, or tonnage, has been expended on the further improvements of the navigation. In 1807, the ex-

---

The Monocacy, which falls into the Potomac, about fifty miles above the Federal City, is navigable forty miles. The Conegocheague creek, twenty-four miles; Paterson's creek, the same distance; the Opechon creek, twenty-five miles; and the Cape Capeon, twenty.

The boats employed for the navigation of these rivers are seventy-five feet in length, five feet wide, draw eighteen inches water, and carry twenty tons burthen. Two of them, with more than 100 barrels of flour each, pass the locks of the Great falls in the space of an hour, and it rarely happens that the boat or cargo is injured.

The following comparative estimate has been made of the transportation of a barrel of flour by land and by water, to the tide water of the Potomac :—

From Cumberland, by land,	2¼ dollars.
By water, including tolls,	1½
From Williamsburg, by land,	1½
By water, including tolls,	1
From Harper's Ferry, by land,	1½
By water,	1

If, by clearing the bed of the river, its depth were increased, and more boats were employed, it is computed that the price would be brought to one half of the expence of land carriage.

pences of that of the Potomac amounted to 375,648 dollars; of the Shenandoah, to 65,000; and of the Conegocheague creek, to 500 dollars. The annual repairs, when the work shall have been completed, have been estimated at 20,000 dollars. In the course of one year, ending the 1st of August 1807, the amount of tolls, on articles which passed the locks of the Potomac, was upwards of 15,000 dollars; but in the two following years there was a falling off, that of 1808 amounting only to 9980, and that of 1809 to 8814 dollars.

The following is a statement of the quantity and species of articles which were transported down the *Shenandoah* and *Potomac* in the course of eleven months, terminating the 1st of July 1811: * 27 hogsheads of sugar, 118,070 barrels of flour, 3768 barrels of whisky, 463 bushels of wheat, 3600 bushels of maize, 25 tons of bar-iron, 1313 tons of pig-iron and castings; also ship-timber, rye, flax-seed, hemp, butter, oats, clover-seed, arms, staves, etc. of which the toll on the Potomac amounted to 21,130 dollars, on the Shenandoah to 1529; in all to 22,659 dollars. This was more than double the toll of any preceding year. The number of boats employed was 1300. When the navigation of the Potomac and its tributary streams shall have been completed, the shares of this stock will no doubt become very productive to the holders.

In a national point of view, this work will be of great

* The author is indebted to General Mason for these minute details.

advantage in accelerating the progress of agriculture, arts, and manufactures, diminishing the price of carriage, and facilitating the exchange of the productions and commodities of the countries watered by those rivers. The treasures of vast mountainous and woody tracts, hitherto unknown from the difficulty of communication, will be rendered accessible and inviting to every speculation, whether of a scientific or commercial nature.

The distance from Washington to the Upper or Matilda Falls of the Potomac on the Virginia side, is about fourteen miles. The perpendicular descent of the falls is seventy-six feet, but the rapids extend for several miles up the river. The scene is wild and magnificent. The romantic scenery of the *Great Falls*, fifty nine miles from Washington, is seen most to advantage from the Virginia side, and is scarcely to be equalled. There is a stupendous projecting rock covered with cedar, where one may sit and gaze at the waters dashing with impetuosity over the rugged surface. At the close of winter, vast masses of ice, rolling over the rocks with a hideous crashing noise, present a scene truly sublime.

Soil and Climate.—The surface of the district of Washington is beautifully irregular and diversified; in some parts level, in others undulating or hilly, and intersected by deep vallies. The soil is so various that it is not easy to give an exact idea of its composition. On the level banks of the Potomac there is a deep alluvion formed by the depositions of this river, and containing fragments of primitive mountains, pyrites,

gravel, and sand, shells, and the remains of vegetable substances. In digging wells at the city of Washington, trees, in a sound state, have been discovered at different depths, from six to forty-eight feet, near the *New Jersey* avenue. Near *Bladensburg* there is an extensive vein of *carbonated wood.* The stone of which the public buildings are constructed is found to inclose leaves of trees and ligneous fragments; and it undergoes a considerable contraction by exposure to the atmosphere. A large tree, with its roots entire, was lately thrown up near the Seven Buildings, and another of the same description in forming the canal. Mr Godon observes, that *Rock creek* separates the primitive from the alluvial soil. In the former *gneiss* abounds, which is succeeded by the *amphibolic* rock, or *grunstein.* The stone with which the basons of the *Potomac* canal are lined is a species of sandstone, similar to what is found in coal beds. The rock employed to form the foundation, or base, of the houses of Washington, is a species of *gneiss*, composed of feldspar, quartz, and mica, of a leafy texture, owing to the abundance and disposition of the *mica.*

The following is the temperature of the *Potomac* river, and of springs in the district of Washington, taken in the month of July 1811:

Water of the Potomac river, - -	85 Fahr.
Bladensburg chalybeate spring, -	64
Chalybeate near the habitation of M. H. Smith,	62
His well, at the depth of 73 feet, -	57
Spring in Mr Jones's house, -	58

It is a prevailing opinion throughout the United

States, that the climate of the district of Washington is unhealthy; but this opinion is not formed on good grounds, for it is certain, that in no season is it visited by habitual or endemical disease. The best proof of the salubrity of a place is the longevity of its inhabitants. Mr Blodget has, we know not from what *data*, estimated the annual deaths at Washington city at 1 in 48 to 50 persons; at New York, at 1 in 44 to 50; at Baltimore, 1 in 43 to 49; at Charleston, 1 in 35 to 40. From this it results, that of all these places Washington is the healthiest. But in a new city, where there is a constant influx of inhabitants, the registers do not furnish accurate data for estimating the mortality.

During autumn bilious fever sometimes prevails, but, at this season, it is common to other parts of the United States. In winter chronical diseases often occur, occasioned by the sudden changes of weather, which check perspiration; but these are not confined to this city. In July the heat is often oppressive; but it is believed on good grounds, that the climate has been improved by the clearing of the country, and that the extremes both of heat and cold are now less violent than formerly. During the last ten years, the average depth of the snow has not exceeded eight or ten inches, though it was much greater in the memory of persons still living.*

---

* A residence of a few months at Washington in 1811, enabled us to make the following thermometrical observations, and we have to regret that the table is not more extensive and complete.

Fisheries.—The fishes which inhabit the *river Potomac* at and near Washington, are sturgeon, rock-fish, shad, gar, eel, carp, herring, pike, perch, mullet, smelt. *

1811.	9 A. M.	3 P M.	9 P M.	1811.	9 A. M.	3 P. M.	9 P. M.
June 15	80°	81°		July 3	79°	92°	98
16	77½	86		4	83	92	86
17	77			5	86	93	85
18	75	84		7	88	89	79
19	70	82		9	88	88	74
21	78	84		10	83	79	
22	78	88		11		77	
23	81	88	80	12	68	77	72
24	84	84		13	74	80	73
28	75½	80		14	73	82	78
29	75	81		15	78	86	77
30	75½	75		16	75	77	74
31	70	75		17	78	78	75
July 1	70	75	75	18	76	82	
2	77	86	80	19	78		75

The following observations were communicated to us by Gabriel Duval, Esq.:

1807, July 17.—89° greatest temperature.
Oct. 14.—58° A. M. at 2 P. M. 88°.
Oct. 19.—A severe frost, which destroyed garden vines.
1808. June 22 —88° greatest temperature.
28.—89½ ditto
29.—91½ ditto
30.—89½ ditto
July — —91 greatest temperature.

About the close of July musquitoes, ants, and various insects, give great annoyance. On the borders of the *Potomac* the light of houses, after the close of day, attracts swarms of ephemeral insects of aquatic origin, of different size, and every variety of colour. One evening about ten o'clock the author saw the chimney of Mr Jones's parlour completely covered with them.

* The mean weight of each, as communicated by Mr Blodget, is

In a distance of about 100 miles above and below Washington, 400,000 barrels of herrings are caught annually, of which a considerable quantity are cured, and exported. They are salted without being gutted, and the blood mixes with the brine, which in a few days is poured off, when the herrings are taken out, washed, and salted anew. The fisheries continue during the month of April. In 1768 an act was passed by the legislature, which, in 1798, became a permanent law, to prevent the destruction of young fish by wears or dams.

Population.—The population of the territory of Columbia in 1800 was 14,093; in 1810 it amounted to 24,023; that of the city was 8208; of Georgetown, 4948; of Alexandria, 7227; of Washington county, exclusive of towns, 2315; that of Alexandria county, 1325. In 1817 Georgetown and Washington were supposed to contain 20,000 inhabitants, and the whole district 30,000. *

Sturgeon, (*Accipenser sturio,*) 40 to 150 lbs.; rock-fish, (*Sparrus calocephalus,*) 1 to 75 lb.; shad, (*Clupea alosa.*) 6 lb.; white shad, taylor shad, 3 lb.; winter shad, ½ oz.; gar, (*Esox belone,*) 6 lb.; green gar, 2 oz.; eel; fresh water eel, (*Muræna anguilla,*) 3 lb.; common eel, 1½ lb.; carp, (*Cyprinus carpio,*) 3 lb.; herring, (*Clupea harengus,*) 2 lb.; pike, (*Esox lucius,*) 2 lb.; perch, (*Perca fluviatilis;*) white perch, 1 lb.; yellow perch, 1 lb.; sun perch, ½ lb.; mullet, (*Mugil cephalus;*) fine scaled mullet, 1 lb.; coarse scaled mullet, ¼ lb.; smelt, (*Salmo eperlanus.*)

* Birkbeck's Notes, p. 28. Palmer's Travels, p. 34.

Abstract from the Returns made by the Principal Assessor of the District to the Treasury Department in 1815:

Alexandria county contains 782 assessable persons, whose houses, lands, and slaves, are valued at 3,259,901 Dlls. 3,667 Quota Dlls.

Georgetown, 645 assessable persons,	2,325,605	2,616
Washington, 750 ditto	2,391,357	2,691
Ditto non-residents,	1,099,194	1,237
	9,076,057	10,211

On each valuation of 100 dollars the tax levied is 11¼ cents. *

Congress has wisely permitted foreigners, not citizens, to hold lands within the territory, which must powerfully contribute to its population and improvement. Foreign tradesmen, artificers, and manufactures, having taken the oath of citizenship, are free from taxes for five years. Nearly one half of the population of Washington is of Irish origin. The labouring class is chiefly Irish, and many of them have no acquaintance with the English language. They have cut the canal, made, and repaired the streets, and executed most of the manual labour of the city. †

* Lynchburg Press, and inserted in the National Register of Washington.

† In one of the streets of Washington we observed a sign-board with the following inscription: "Peter Rodgers, saddler, from the green fields of Erin and tyranny, to the green streets of Washington and liberty.—See Copenhagen; view the seas, 'tis all blockade—'tis all a blaze, The seas shall be free—Yankee Doodle, keep it up."—It appears that this saddler is a native of Cork, from

City of Washington.—The city of Washington is situated on the Potomac, at the confluence of this river with its *Eastern branch*, which formerly bore the name of *Annakostia*, in latitude 38° 55′ north, and in longitude 76° 53′ from Greenwich.

From Washington to Philadelphia the distance is	141 miles.
To Baltimore, - -	43
To Richmond, - -	132
To Annapolis, - -	40

The meridional line which passes through the capitol was drawn by Mr Ellicot. The longitude was calculated by Mr Lambert.

It is scarcely possible to imagine a situation more beautiful, healthy, and convenient, than that of Washington. The gently undulating surface produces a pleasing and varied effect. The rising hills on each side of the Potomac are truly picturesque; the river is seen broken and interrupted by the sinuosities of its course, and the sails of large vessels gliding through the majestic trees which adorn its banks, give additional beauty to the scenery.

The site of the city extends from north-west to south-east about four miles and a half, and from north-east to south-west about two miles and a half. * The

---

which he was banished at the age of seventy-five, for no other reason, as he states, than that of having worn a "*green coloured coat*," and vented sighs for his "*dear native country*."

* A late intelligent traveller, speaking of the city and the proposed University, says, "The plan supposes an immense growth, but even if this were attainable, it seems doubtful how far an over-

houses are thinly scattered over this space; the greatest number are in the Pennsylvania avenue between the capitol and the president's house, from the latter towards Georgetown, and near the barracks and navy-yard on the eastern branch. The public buildings occupy the most elevated and convenient situations, to which the waters of the Tiber creek* may be easily conducted, as well as to every other part of the city not already watered by springs. The streets run from north to south, and from east to west, crossing each other at right angles, with the exception of fifteen, named after the different states, and which run in an angular direction. The Pennsylvania street, or avenue, which stretches in a direct line from the president's house to the capitol, is a mile in length, and 160 feet in breadth; the breadth of the narrowest streets is from 90 to 100 feet.

---

grown luxurious capital would be the fittest seat for learning or even legislation. Perhaps the true interest of the Union would rather hold Washington sacred to science, philosophy, and the arts; a spot in some degree kept holy from commercial avarice, to which the members of the different states may repair to breathe an atmosphere untainted with local prejudices, and find golden leisure for pursuits and speculations of public utility. Such fancies would be day dreams elsewhere, and are so perhaps here; but America is young in the career of knowledge; she has the light of former ages, and the sufferings of the present to guide her; she has not crushed the spirits of the many to build up the tyranny of the few, and the eye of imagination may dwell upon her smilingly."—Hall's Travels, p. 328.

* The source of Tiber creek is 236 feet above the level of the tide.

The plan of the city, of which we have given an engraving, is universally admired. * The most eligible

---

* The ground of Washington was originally the property of private individuals, who, by an arrangement with the government, ceded one half to the public, in consideration of the enhanced price of the other, by virtue of this cession. 4500 lots, each containing 6265 superficial feet, are the property of the nation, and have been estimated † at 1,500,000 dollars. Some of these lots have been sold at forty-five cents *per* foot, though the common price is from eight to fifteen cents, depending on the advantages of situation. Near the centre market several have been purchased at twenty-five cents. ‡ The original price of lots was from 200 to 800 dollars each, which shows that their value has considerably diminished. This has been owing to different causes, and particularly to the project of some eastern members of Congress to transfer the seat of government to some other place. The value of this property has also suffered by litigation. In 1804 several purchasers refused to pay to the commissioners of the government the sums stipulated in the deed of sale, which were to be discharged, according to agreement, at certain fixed dates. In consequence of this refusal, the commissioners ordered the lots to be sold by auction to the highest bidder, and they were repurchased by the former proprietors for one-tenth of the original cost; by which circumstance the government experienced a loss of 70,000 dollars. The supreme court, to whom the case was submitted, decided in favour of the proprietors, alleging, that, as a remedy had been sought in the sale of the lots, the government could not have recourse to another, and it also became responsible for the expences of the law-suit, amounting to 2000 dollars. The proprietors united in support of their mutual interests, which were defended by all the ablest lawyers, except the attorney-general, who stood alone in behalf of the government.

A house, consisting of three stories, 26 feet in front, and 40 feet deep, completely finished, costs from 4000 to 6000 dollars. A house of two stories, of the same length and breadth, is valued at from 3000 to 4000 dollars.

† By M. Lud[illegible]

‡ From General Van Ness

places have been selected for public squares and public buildings. The capitol is situated on a rising ground, which is elevated about eighty feet above the tide-water of the Potomac, and sixty or seventy above the intermediate surface. This edifice will present a front of 650 feet, with a colonnade of 260 feet, and 16 Corinthian columns 31½ feet in height. The elevation of the dome is 150 feet; the basement storey 20; the entablement 7; the parapet 6½; the centre of the

---

The rate of house-rent is proportioned to the expence of the materials of its construction, and the advantages of its situation. Bricks cost from 5⅗ths to 6½ dollars *per* thousand. Their dimensions, as fixed by an act of the corporation, are 9⅛th, 4⅝th, 2⅝th inches.

Calcareous stone, of a bluish colour, is brought from the neighbourhood of Georgetown, and purchased at a cheap rate. Unslacked lime costs from 2 to 2¼ dollars *per* barrel. Wood is cheap; pine and oak are brought from the eastern shore of the Chesapeak. A good bricklayer is paid at the rate of three dollars for every thousand bricks. Some of the houses are covered with slate, though generally with boards, called shingles, the use of which ought to be prohibited, on account of their combustible nature. Wood is chiefly employed for fuel, and oak and hickery are preferred, which are sold at the rate of four dollars *per* cord, except during an unusually severe winter, when the price has been from six to seven dollars. By an act of the corporation a cord of wood must be eight feet in length, four in breadth, and "well-stowed and packed." A good dray-horse can be purchased at Washington for 60, a saddle-horse for 130, and a milch-cow for 35 dollars.

A labourer has from half to three quarters of a dollar *per* day; female servants, from two to four dollars a month; a cook, from fifteen to twenty dollars; a sempstress four and a half dollars *per* month; a coachman, nine or ten dollars. A shoemaker, who makes a pair of shoes daily, gains a dollar and a half; for the leather costs but one dollar, and the shoes sell at two and a half.

building, from the east to the west portico, is 240 feet. The ceiling is vaulted, and the whole edifice is to be of solid masonry of hewn stone, which, in appearance, resembles that known by the name of the Portland stone. The centre, or great body of the building, is not yet commenced, but the two wings are nearly finished. The north wing, which contains the senate chamber, has the form of a segment, with a double-arched dome, and Ionic pillars. It is adorned with portraits of Louis XVI. and Mary Antoinette. Under the senate chamber are commodious rooms for the library, and the judiciary courts of the United States. The south wing, containing the hall of representatives, and rooms for transacting business by committees, is of a circular form, adorned with twenty-four Corinthian pillars, behind which are galleries and lobbies for the accommodation of those who listen to the debates.

The foundation was laid in 1794, the north wing was finished in 1801, the south wing in 1807. The interior was originally of wood, which soon decayed; and to substitute stone, it became necessary to change the whole arrangement. This magnificent edifice is the joint composition of several artists; Thornton, Latrobe,* Hallet, and Hatfield. From the Capitol there is a fine view of the river Potomac, of Georgetown, and Alexandria.

The president's house consists of two stories, and is 170 feet in length, and 85 in breadth. It resembles

* The view of this building, given with the plan of the city [illegible] engraved after the drawing of this artist.

Leinster-house, in Dublin, and is much admired. Even the poet Moore styles it a "grand edifice," a "noble structure." The view from the windows fronting the river is extremely beautiful.

One of the objects embraced by the original plan was the establishment of a university, on an extensive scale, for the whole Union. A communication was made on this subject by the president to the Congress in 1817.

The public offices, the treasury, department of state, and of war, are situated in a line with, and at the distance of 450 feet from, the president's house. These building, of two stories, have 120 feet in front, 60 in breadth, and 16 feet in height, and are ornamented with a white stone basement, which rises 6 or 7 feet above the surface. It was originally proposed to form a communication between these offices and the house of the president, a plan which was afterwards abandoned.

The jail consists of two stories, and is 100 by 21 feet. The infirmary is a neat building. There are three commodious market-places, built at the expence of the corporation.

The public buildings at the navy-yard are the barracks, a work-shop, and three large brick buildings for the reception of naval stores. The barracks, constructed of brick, are 600 feet in length, 50 in breadth, and 20 in height. At the head of the barrack-yard is the colonel's house, which is neat and commodious. The work-shop, planned by Latrobe, is 900 feet in length.

The patent office, constructed according to the plan of J. Hoban, Esq. (who gained the prize for that of the president's house,) consists of 3 stories, and is 120 feet long, and 60 feet wide. It is ornamented with a pediment, and six Ionic pilasters. From the eminence on which it stands the richly-wooded hills rise on every side, and present a scene of unequalled beauty.

In the summer of 1814 this metropolis was taken possession of by an English naval and land force, which set fire to the capitol, president's house, public offices, and navy-yard. The moveable property destroyed at the latter place has been estimated at 417,743 dollars; the loss sustained in buildings and fixtures at 91,425; the expences of rebuilding at 62,370; in all, 571,541 dollars. The loss sustained by the partial destruction of the capitol, president's house, and other public edifices, has been estimated at 460,000 dollars; in all, 1,031,541 dollars. The superintendent of the public buildings, in his report, dated the 29th of October 1814, gave the following statement of their cost down to the date of their destruction:—

North wing of the capitol, including the foundation walls of both wings, and of the centre or main building, and of alterations and repairs,	457,388 dollars.
South wing of the capitol,	329 774
President's house,	334,334
Public offices,	93.613
Total,	1,215,111 dollars.

Tobacco was formerly cultivated to a great extent near Washington on the Potomac Bottoms, but wheat is now the staple produce. Certain tracts of these lands have, within the last few years, been sold at from forty to eighty dollars per acre. *

Taxes.—In 1807, a yearly tax of one dollar was laid on all species of dogs. And in August 1809, an additional annual tax of nine dollars was laid on all female dogs. In 1810, a tax of one-half *per cent.* or fifty cents on the value of every hundred dollars, was laid on real and personal property. On male slaves, between fifteen and forty-five years of age, belonging to residents in the city of Washington, a yearly tax of a dollar and fifty cents was imposed, and one dollar only on all female slaves, between fifteen and forty years. The taxes on private carriages are as follows: A coach, *per annum*, fifteen dollars; a chariot, or post chaise, twelve; a phaeton, nine; four-wheeled carriages of any other description, with steel springs, six; with wooden springs, three; with wooden spars, two; curricle, chaise, chair, or sulky, three.

Of the Negroes or Blacks.—Most of the domestic and field labour, at Washington, is performed by black slaves, on the subject of which, the same opinion prevails there as in the West Indies, that without them

* Prices at Washington in March 1818. Beef 4½d. to 6d. per pound; pork the same; potatoes, 3s. 4d. per bushel; bread, 2d. per pound; beer, 6½d. per bottle; milk, 5½d. per quart; tea, 4s. 6d. to 13s 6d. per pound; coffee, 12½d. to 16d.; sugar, 5½s. to 90s. per hundred.

it would be impossible to cultivate the soil. It is difficult to procure white servants, whose wages are high. Another inconvenience is, that from interest, caprice, or the love of change, they seldom remain long with the same master. They are unwilling to associate with the blacks, and seeing their former companions on the road to independence, their constant effort is to free themselves from the shackles of servitude. The daily expence of a black slave has been estimated as follows:

	Dol.	Cts.
His price is about 500 dollars, which, at 6 per cent. the lawful interest, is	30	0
For risk or accidents,	30	0
For a peck of Indian meal per week, or thirteen bushels per year, at 50 cents,	6	50
Two pounds of salt meat per week,	7	50
A barrel of fish per annum,	4	0
To which must be added, for fowls, vegetables, milk, &c. per annum,	5	0
For clothing,	15	0
In all,	98	0

According to this calculation, the daily expence is nearly twenty-seven cents. A white labourer usually earns three-quarters of a dollar, or seventy-five cents per day; but as he is more industrious, he performs more work. The masters or proprietors of stout black labourers hire them at the rate of sixty dollars a-year. Their food and clothing are estimated at thirty-five dollars. Most of the slaves at Washington are well clad and nourished. They are usually very civil. Besides their uncommon desire for spirituous liquors,

they are fond of changing their wives; and, as soon as a separation takes place, a new attachment is formed. Celibacy is unknown among them. Masters do not force them to work when advanced in years. *

---

* The following account of Yaro, an African, still living in Georgetown, was communicated to me by General Mason.

Yaro, before the American revolutionary war, was brought from Africa to the United States, and there sold as a slave to a family, who lived near Georgetown, on the banks of the Potomac. After many years of hard labour and faithful service, his master gave him his freedom as a reward. Yaro resolved to be independent. He toiled late and early, and in the course of a few years he had amassed 100 dollars. This sum, which he considered as a fortune, was placed in the hands of a merchant, by whose death and insolvency all was lost, and Yaro found himself again in the same situation as when he became free. This affected him much; his usual strength had abated, and old age was coming on; but he still cherished the hope of independence. He worked all day at fixed wages, and, in the evening, he made nets, baskets, and other articles for sale. A few years elapsed, and he was again rich: another hundred dollars were the fruit of his toil. This amount he deposited in the hands of another merchant, of Georgetown, who also became a bankrupt. Yaro was sad, but his courage and habits of industry suffered no change. He again resolved to be independent, before the day came when he could no longer work. He renewed his task of daily labour, which he continued without relaxation for several years. He again found himself in possession of another and a better fortune, 200 dollars. By the advice of a friend, who explained to him the nature of a bank, he purchased shares to this amount in that of Columbia, in his own name, the interest of which now affords him a comfortable support. Though more than eighty years old, he walks erect, is active, cheerful, and good-natured. His history is known to several respectable families, who treat him with attention. On Christmas, his great delight

Government.—The district of Columbia, west of the Potomac, is subject to the laws of Virginia, and to the east of this river, to those of Maryland; though under the special direction of congress. The city is governed by the laws of the corporation.

The Corporation.—The inhabitants of the city form a body, politic and corporate, under the title of "Mayor and Council of Washington." The council, consisting of twelve members, not under twenty-five years of age, is elected annually by the free white male inhabitants aged twenty-one or upwards, who have paid taxes the year preceding the election, and is divided into two chambers, the first of which has seven, and the second five members. The fines, penalties, and forfeitures imposed by the council, if not exceeding twenty dollars, are recovered, like small debts, before a magistrate; and if greater than this sum, by an action of debt in the district-court of Columbia. In 1806, the corporation passed an act to establish an infirmary, (north of F. street, No. 448,) for which the sum of 2000 dollars was appropriated, and trustees appointed for the superintendence of this establishment. In August 1810, a sum not exceeding 1000 dollars was appropriated, for the support of the infirm and diseased; and the cor-

---

is to fire a gun under their windows at break of day, which is intended as a signal for his *dram*. When young, he was the best swimmer ever seen on the Potomac; and though his muscles are now somewhat stiffened by age, he still finds pleasure in his exercise.

poration have allotted certain squares (numbered 109 and 1026) for places of interment, which are situated at a proper distance from the populous part of the city. Two dollars are the price of a grave.

The canal, which runs through the centre of the city, commencing at the mouth of the Tiber creek, and connecting the Potomac with its eastern branch, is nearly completed. Mr Law, * the chief promoter of this undertaking, proposes to establish packet-boats, to run between the Tiber creek and the Navy-Yard, a conveyance which may be rendered more economical and comfortable than the hackney-coach. This canal is to be navigable for boats drawing three feet water. If the nett profits exceed fifteen *per cent.* on the sum expended, the excess is to be paid to the mayor and city council.

The Potomac bridge was built under the direction of a company, or board of commissioners, and the funds were raised by a subscription consisting of 2000 shares, at 100 dollars per share. The expences of the work amounted to 96,000 dollars, and consequently the real value of a share was forty-eight. The bridge, which is covered with planks of white and yellow pine, is a mile in length, and is supported by strong piles, from eighteen to forty feet, according to the depth of the water. † A neat railing separates the foot from the horse-way. By means of a simple crank and pul-

* Brother to Lord Ellenborough.

† This bridge was partially destroyed by the British, but has since been re-established.

ley, the draw-bridge, for the passage of vessels, is raised by the force of one individual.

The tolls are high, a four-horse carriage, $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollar; a two-horse carriage, 1 dollar; a four-horse waggon, $62\frac{1}{2}$ cents; a two-horse waggon, $37\frac{1}{2}$; a gig, $36\frac{1}{2}$; a horse, $18\frac{1}{2}$; a man, $6\frac{1}{2}$. The toll of 1810 amounted to 9000 dollars. The interest of the stock has risen to eight *per cent.* After the lapse of sixty years, the corporation will be dissolved, and the bridge become the property of the United States.

It was an unfortunate circumstance, that, in planning this city, some provision was not made for preserving the fine trees which covered the soil, in those situations where they would have been useful or ornamental. The whole of the natural wood has been cut down, and its place is very poorly supplied by some few Lombardy poplars, which afford neither shade nor shelter. This is an error which nothing but time can repair.

The patent office is under the direction of Dr Thornton, a native of the West Indies, now a citizen of the United States, who has a salary of 2000 dollars *per annum.* To obtain a patent for an art or machine, the inventor, if a citizen of the United States, declares upon oath, before a justice of the county where he resides, that he believes himself to be the true inventor; and he gives a description of this art or machine, and the use to which it is applied, accompanied, if necessary, with a drawing, in a letter addressed to the Secretary of State of the United States; and this description is inserted in the patent, for which the sum of thirty dollars is paid to the treasury department.

If the applicant is not a citizen of the United States, he must declare, on oath, that he has resided therein more than two years. The copy-right of books, prints, maps, &c. is secured by depositing a copy thereof in the clerk's office of the district court, where the author or proprietor resides. This is recorded and published in one or more newspapers, during four weeks, commencing within two months of the date of the record. The right is thus secured, for the space of fourteen years, to the citizens or residents of the United States; and by a renewal of those formalities, it is extended to their executors, administrators, and assigns, for another term of fourteen years. The patents issued from the 1st of August 1790, to the 1st of January 1805, were 598; and the amount received at the treasury department for patents, from 1801 to 1809 inclusive, was upwards of 27,000 dollars.

Banks, &c.—Exclusive of the bank of the United States, there are seven banks in the district of Columbia, the state of whose affairs is exhibited in the annexed table.

A STATEMENT

Exhibiting the Situation of the Affairs of the Banks in the District of Columbia, in February 1814, *which was presented by the Secretary of the Treasury Department to the House of Representatives, in compliance with their Resolution to this effect.*

BANKS.	Date of Returns.	Capital authorized by law.	Capital actually paid in.	Notes in Circulation.	Due to other Banks.	Deposits by Government and by individuals, discount and interest received, etc.	Bills and Notes discounted.	Stock of the U. S.	Treasury Notes.	Notes of other Banks.	Due from other Banks.	Specie.	Real State expences paid, etc.
	1814.												
Bank of Washington,	Feb. 14	500,000	346,665	239,730	256,196 39	251,759 12	600,304 17	175,000		55,760	168,750 53	81,996 73	12,539 10
Bank of Columbia,	Feb. 16	1,000,000	859,560	489,598 67	590,387 44	1,260,572 12	1,440,256 1[illegible]	370,720 26	229,000	222,606 94	605,895 3[illegible]	171,110 66	70,528 81
Union Bank of Georgetown,	Jan. 1	500,000	405,179	360,965	95,858 07	187,413 05	706,993 25	143,726 47		67,254 76	32,325 16	87,864 96	11,241 44
Bank of Alexandria,	Feb. 17	500,000	480,000	182,900 87		497,477 09	667,947	100,000		170,586 59	25,521 42	126,781 94	69,538
Bank of Potomac,	Feb. 12	500,000	500,000	235,514 10	155,394 28	128,185 19	604,242 28	100,000		108,619 28	25,873 90	140,097 11	40,261
Farmers' Bank of Alexandria,	Feb. [illegible]	500,000	310,000	195,490	135,674	87,968	400,513		180,000	53,597	49,425	34,716	1,981
Mechanics' Bank of Alexandria,	Feb. [illegible]	500,000	270,46[illegible]	278,770	78,792	95,222 35	519,764		26,300	68,868 78	69,434	22,433 77	14,444

The Marine Insurance Company of Alexandria was incorporated in 1798, with the power of having a capital of 12,500 shares, at twenty dollars a share, or 250,000 dollars. Seven thousand four hundred and thirty-four shares were subscribed, and the instalments called for amounted to thirteen dollars a share, making the capital 96,642 dollars, which, during nineteen years, was found adequate to the business of the company. In February 1814, the secretary stated, "that, owing to war, there was not a cent at risk, and that the entire capital was vested in the stock of the Alexandria and Potomac banks."

Education.—By an act of the city council, in December 1804, the public schools of the city are placed under the direction of a board of thirteen trustees, seven of whom are elected annually by the joint ballot of the council, and six by individuals, who contribute to the support of the schools. The net proceeds of taxes on slaves and dogs, of licences for carriages, and hacks for ordinaries and taverns, for selling wines and spirits, for billiard tables, for hawkers and pedlars, for theatrical and other public amusements, are employed for the education of the poor of the city.

There are two academies in the city, under the direction of the corporation, which were established by the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants, and are supported by the corporation. In these two seminaries there are generally from 120 to 150 scholars, including those who pay for their tuition. The houses are large and commodious, and were intended to be the germ of a national university, in conformity to the

plan described in the last will of General Washington. There are, besides, twelve or more schools in different parts of the city, where the terms of tuition are under five dollars per quarter.

The *Catholic College* of Georgetown, which was erected, and is supported, by subscription, commenced in the year 1790, under the direction of the incorporated Catholic clergy of the state of Maryland. It is a fine brick building, consisting of three stories, in length 153 feet, and 33 in breadth, and is fitted for the reception of 200 students. The terms of tuition are as follows: Students above twelve years of age pay 250 dollars; and under that age, 200; those who attend the classes of philosophy pay 250, owing to extraordinary expences, and some particular indulgencies. The payments are made half-yearly in advance. To be admitted as a pensioner, the student must be a Roman Catholic. If a Protestant, he boards in a house convenient to the college, where he enjoys equal advantages with the Catholics, except as to admission to the instruction and exercises of the Roman religion. The students are instructed in the English, French, Latin, and Greek languages; in geography, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, and the different branches of classical education. Public examinations are holden four times a-year.

A *free school* has been lately established by subscription, to be conducted according to the plan of Mr Lancaster, who has engaged to send two masters from England for its superintendence and direction. This seminary was incorporated in 1812, by act of congress, under the title of the "Trustees of the Georgetown

Lancaster School Society." The trustees are twelve in number; and three successors, duly elected and appointed, form a corporation and body politic, in law and in fact.

A *Public Library* has been lately established, by the subscription of 200 individuals, at twelve dollars each; and the directors of this association have obtained an act of incorporation, with powers suitable to the direction of the establishment. Mr Boyle, a painter from Baltimore, collects objects of natural history, to form a museum.

There is no reading-room at Washington, which is perhaps owing to the profusion of newspapers received there by members of congress, from all parts of the Union. In 1817, seven newspapers were published in the district. In one of these, the *National Intelligencer*, the acts, and sometimes the opinions, of the government are first communicated to the public; and it is owing to this circumstance, that, in Europe, it is generally considered as the organ of the executive authority. This paper is published thrice a-week. Other two are on the same scale; two appear weekly, and two daily.

Of societies there are, the Humane Society, the Washington Whig Society, two mason lodges, the Columbian Institute, founded in 1817; and the Columbian Agricultural Society. This last consists of 200 members, who pay ten dollars a-year each, which is expended in premiums for the best cattle, cloth, flannels, stockings, carpets, &c. *

* At the exhibition in 1802, a steer was produced, fed in Shenandoah valley, which was stated to weigh 2700 pounds.

The *American Society for Colonising Free People of Colour* was established in the end of 1816. Its object is to procure a situation on the western coast of Africa, to which free people of colour may, with their own consent, be transported. At the first anniversary meeting of the society held at Washington on the 1st January 1818, it was stated, that the plan had met with great support in the different states; that auxiliary societies had been formed in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Ohio; and it was not doubted that it would receive countenance and assistance from the government. Its object is of vast consequence to North America. The existence of slavery in the United States creates distinctions which tend to discourage regular habits of industry in persons of colour who obtain their freedom. And the dangers to society from the multiplication of this degraded and vicious population, has induced most of the states where there are slaves, to pass laws against their emancipation. But were a colony provided to which emancipated slaves could be removed, it is not doubted, that many would be liberated by individuals who cannot indulge their humanity in this way at present without injury to society. At the meeting in January 1818, it was resolved to send two gentlemen to the coast of Africa to look out for a proper situation for the colony; and these persons were instructed to visit London on their way thither, and consult with the managers of the African Institution.

Religion.—In the district of Columbia, as in all other parts of the United States, religion is considered as an affair of conscience. The government does not

interfere in spiritual concerns, so that the word *toler-ance*, which implies power, or monopoly, is wholly unknown. There are different sects, and a great variety of religious opinions, but no dissention. The annual salary of a clergyman at Washington is about 1000 dollars, with a small mansion and lot of land,—a provision which is said to be inadequate to the support of a family; and it is probably owing to this circumstance, that two clergymen, the one a Presbyterian, and the other a Baptist, have clerkships in the treasury department. The laws of Virginia and Maryland, in relation to the clergy, admit of no external badge or distinction of their order in the ordinary intercourse of life, but only in the exercise of their sacred functions in their respective places of divine worship. Elsewhere, and at other times, it is as impossible to distinguish them from the crowd, as to recognize their places of worship, which are without steeple, cross, bell, or other distinctive sign of religious appropriation. By an act of December 1792, for the suppression of vice, and punishing the disturbers of religious worship, persons offending in these respects are liable to fine and imprisonment, and to be bound over to good behaviour. For profane swearing and drunkenness, the penalty is eighty-three cents; and for labouring on Sunday, one dollar and seventy-five cents, applicable to all persons, and especially to apprentices, servants, and slaves. For adultery (of which there is scarcely an example) the punishment is twenty dollars; for fornication (which is too common) one half of this sum.

The *Medical Profession*.—In 1815 there were in

Washington nine physicians, and two apothecaries, who were also physicians; their fee in the city is a dollar a visit; in the country it is regulated by the distance. Young men, destined for this profession, usually study one or two years with a physician, and afterwards hear medical lectures one or two years more at the colleges of Philadelphia or Baltimore. For admission to the exercise of this profession there are no regulations; and any person, however unskilful, may exercise it, though in opposition to an act of the assembly of Maryland, of 1798, which not being rescinded, applies to the district of Washington. By this act a medical faculty was established in that state, with powers to select twelve persons of the best medical abilities, who, after a strict examination of medical students, or inspection of their college diploma, are authorized to grant them licences to practise as physician or surgeon. The penalty for the infraction of this act is fifty dollars. This, or some similar regulation, ought to be enforced at Washington; for the mass of the people of this, as of every other country, are unable to judge of those qualifications which a physician ought to possess. It is likely the Medical Society established by the medical men of Washington and Georgetown, in September 1817, may lead to the adoption of a better system.

Georgetown is finely situated on the north-east side of the Potomac river. It is divided from Washington by Rock creek, over which there are two bridges. The distance of Georgetown from Alexandria is ten miles; and there is a daily communication between these two places by means of a packet-boat

In 1810, the population of Georgetown was upwards of 7000. Some trade has been carried on between this port and the West Indies. Mr Scott, in his Geographical Dictionary, informs us, that the exports of 1794 amounted to 128,924 dollars. Flour and other articles are transported to Alexandria in vessels which do not draw more than nine feet water.

The houses of Georgetown, which are chiefly of brick, have a neat appearance. Several were built before the streets were formed, which gave rise to an observation from a French lady, that Georgetown had houses without streets,—Washington streets without houses. The bank is a neat building. The churches, under the direction of trustees, are plain and without ornament. *

---

* About a mile beyond Georgetown, on the Potomac river, there is a cannon foundery, belonging to Mr Foxhall, a native of England, the machinery of which was erected by a Scotsman of the name of Glasgow. There are two boring mills situated near each other. In one, five cannons are bored at the same time; in the other, three. The streams which move the machinery are small, but the water falls to great advantage over an overshot wheel of twenty nine feet in diameter. About thirty workmen are employed, chiefly emigrants from Europe. Foremen have two dollars; moulders, one and a half; and common workmen, two-thirds of a dollar per day. The iron ore, of an excellent quality, is brought from the banks of the Potomac, near Harper's Ferry. It is rare that a gun bursts in firing it with a double charge. A cannon was lately cast at this foundery, of 100 pounds ball, to which was given the name of Columbiad. It requires two days to make a cannon, and two to bore it. The price is L. 50 currency per ton. The profits of this establishment are very considerable.

Livery stables are established, where good saddle-horses may be hired for a dollar and a half per day.

Alexandria.—The town of Alexandria, formerly named Belhaven, is pleasantly situated on the Virginia, or west side of the river Potomac, at the distance of six miles, in a southern direction, from Washington city. The streets, like those of Philadelphia, run in straight lines, and intersect each other at right angles. The houses are of a neat construction. Those erected at the expence of the public are an Episcopal church, an academy, court-house, bank, and jail. Alexandria has carried on a considerable commerce with New Orleans, and also with the East and West Indies, and some European ports. The warehouses and wharfs are very commodious. Vessels of 500 tons lie in the basons. Some have sailed from this port with 1200 hogsheads of tobacco on board. *

---

* The tonnage of Alexandria, in December 1815, amounted to 14,959, that of the whole district of Columbia to 21,755 tons. Of this amount 11,280 was registered tonnage employed in foreign trade. The goods, wares, and merchandise, of the growth and produce of the United States, exported during three months, ending the 30th June 1811, amounted to 833,720 dollars. Of flour there were 72,671 barrels; of corn, 83,752 barrels. The other articles were bread, rice, beans, oats, rye, meal, &c. In this same space of time, 35,610 pounds of flour, with a considerable quantity of corn, rye, and wheat, were exported to different ports of the United States, beyond the capes of Virginia. The whole quantity of flour exported, at the then average price of nine dollars and fifty cents per barrel, amounted to more than a million of dollars. It is said, that the bread formerly shipped at this port, for the use of the English fleet on the West India station, amounted to 100,000 dollars *per annum*.

There have been many failures among the principal merchants of this place, in consequence of losses abroad, or unfortunate speculations. Those who carry on business at present employ their capitals in a more cautious manner.

Manufactures are yet in their infancy. Two manufactories of cut nails have been lately established, and several of woollen and other cloths. House-rent is cheap, for, except along the basons, it is not more than six *per cent.*, and in some places not half that sum. By a census taken in 1817, the inhabitants were found to be,—whites, 5513; blacks, 2646, (of whom 1047 were free.) Total, 8159. In this year a lottery was authorized by congress, to raise funds for building a penitentiary, a city-hall, and two Lancastrian schools.

There are already five churches, Protestant, Presbyterian, Catholic, Methodist, and Baptist. In the academy there are forty scholars, thirty-five of whom learn Latin and classical literature, and twenty-one reading, writing, and arithmetic. There are nine or ten physicians, but there is no medical society. Any person may exercise this profession. In the town the usual fee is a dollar per visit; and five dollars, to and within the distance of ten miles. Here, as in Washington, the obstetric art is in the hands of old women, who are supposed to possess it as a gift of nature. A few years ago Alexandria was visited by the yellow fever, which swept off 200 persons. Great precautions are now taken to prevent the return of this destructive scourge.

In August 1814, Alexandria was attacked by an English squadron, and the inhabitants capitulated on

the most unfavourable conditions, giving up not only all naval and ordnance stores, but also merchant vessels and merchandise of every description; and the troops stationed at Fort Warburton, the only defence of Alexandria, blew up the magazine, and abandoned the fort.

Commerce.—We have already given some account of that of Georgetown and Alexandria, (the two successful rivals of Washington city,) with the exception of the indigenal trade, which we shall briefly notice before we enter upon an examination of the commercial communication with the western countries. This trade, under the direction of the government, is superintended by an agent, * who has an office at Georgetown, where instructions are given concerning the sales of furs, peltries, and other Indian articles, received from the trading-houses on the Missouri, Mississippi, and the lakes. These consist of the skins of beaver, deer, elk, buffalo, tallow, candles, and Indian mats. In exchange, the Indians receive shirts, coarse cloths, silver ornaments, ammunition and guns, kettles of tin and sheet iron, traps for catching beaver and other animals, Jews'-harps, rings, and trinkets. A hundred thousand dollars a-year are employed in this trade.

For Fort Osage, on the Missouri, distant 2000 miles, the goods are transported in the following manner:

1*st.* Up the Potomac 220 miles; then overland to Brownsville, on the Monongahela, a branch of the

* General Mason.

Ohio, twenty-five miles; thence down the Ohio to its junction with the Mississippi; up the Mississippi to St Louis, and afterwards by the Missouri to Fort Osage.

2d. For Lake Erie, the goods are sent from Georgetown to Cincinnati on the Ohio, as above mentioned; thence up the Great Miami of the Ohio to its farthest point of navigation at Lorimer's Store; thence overland thirty-five miles to Fort Wayne on the Miami of the Lakes; and down this river to Lake Erie.

3d. For the Mobile, the goods are sent from Georgetown to Brownsville as above; thence down the Monongahela and the Ohio to the mouth of the Tennessee river; up this river to the Mussel Shoals, or to Colbert's Ferry; thence overland to the Tombigbee, at the junction of a branch of that river named the Yibby, about 120 miles; thence down the Tombigbee to the Mobile. *

The whole exports for the district of Columbia, for the year ending 30th September 1817, were 1,768,658 dollars, of which 1,689,102 were domestic produce, and 79,556 foreign.

Manners.—The inhabitants of the district of Columbia are social and hospitable. At Washington, respectable strangers, after the slightest introduction, are invited to dinner, tea, balls, and evening parties. Tea parties have become very expensive, as not only tea, but coffee, negus, cakes, sweetmeats, iced-creams,

* These particulars were obligingly communicated to the author by the Superintendent of the Indian trade.

wines, and liquors, are often presented; and, in a sultry summer evening, are found too palatable to be refused. In winter, there is a succession of family balls, where all this species of luxury is exhibited.

Both sexes, whether on horseback or on foot, wear an umbrella in all seasons: in summer, to keep off the sun-beams; in winter, as a shelter from the rain and snow; in spring and autumn, to intercept the dews of the evening. Persons of all ranks canter their horses, which movement fatigues the animal, and has an ungraceful appearance. At dinner, and at tea parties, the ladies sit together, and seldom mix with the gentlemen, whose conversation naturally turns upon political subjects. In almost all houses toddy is offered to guests a few minutes before dinner. Gentlemen wear the hat in a carriage with a lady as in England. Any particular attention to a lady is readily construed into an intention of marriage. Boarders in boarding-houses, or in taverns, sometimes throw off the coat during the heat of summer; and in winter the shoes, for the purpose of warming the feet at the fire; customs which the climate only can excuse. In summer, invitation to tea parties is made verbally by a servant, the same day the party is given; in winter, the invitation is more ceremonious. The barber arrives on horseback to perform the operation of shaving; and here, as in Europe, he is the organ of all news and scandal. *

* These observations were communicated to the author by an intelligent foreigner.

APPENDIX

TO

PART II.

FLORIDA.

SITUATION.—Florida is situated between 25° and 31° of north latitude, and 3° 30′ and 10° 30′ of west longitude from Washington. It has Georgia and Alabama on the north, and the sea on the west, south, and east. The country is divided into

---

* This country belongs at present to Spain; but, as its geographical position naturally connects it with the United States, and as recent circumstances render it probable, that at no distant date it will be annexed to the territories of the Republic, it was thought that a short account of the country would form a useful addition to the present work.

In 1811 the government of the United States, from an apprehension that Spain might dispose of this colony to some unfriendly power, passed a resolution, authorizing the executive, should circumstances occur to warrant its interposition, to seize, occupy, and keep possession of Florida, or any part thereof, *to remain subject to future negociation*. Another act, of the same date, (15th January,) appropriates 800,000 dollars for this service. The act was not to be published till the end of the next session of Congress. On the 24th of May 1818 Pensacola was taken by General Jackson, after a trifling resistance; and St Marks, with the rest of West Florida, were occupied about the same time. This arose out of circumstances not contemplated in the act alluded to. The government of the United States have since determined to give up the country to Spain, when a military force sufficient to secure it against the Indians is sent to take possession.

West and East Florida. The former is a narrow tract of land, extending between the Alabama territory and the sea coast, from the river Perdido to the Chatahouche. Its length is about 145 miles, its breadth varies from 30 miles to 90, and its area is about 8000 square miles. East Florida consists of that long peninsula which stretches out between the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean. Its length is about 400 miles, its medium breadth 120, and its area nearly 50,000 square miles.

Aspect of the Country.—West Florida is in all respects similar to the adjoining lands of the Alabama territory. On the sea coast and the margin of the rivers it is swampy, farther up the soil is dry and sandy, producing only pines. The surface is almost a uniform flat, destitute of rocks or stones. There are some tracts, however, along the rivers, which have a rich soil, well adapted to the cultivation of rice, cotton, and sugar. The most considerable rivers are the Conecah, which falls into the Bay of Pensacola, after a course of about 100 miles; and the Chatahouche, which forms the eastern boundary, and has been already described. Eastern Florida is a continuation of the low land of Georgia, and is in general a flat country. Though some geographers have marked a range of mountains, in the central parts of the peninsula, there is in reality nothing deserving of the name. The most elevated part of the surface, which is nearer the eastern shore than the western, presents only small *hills*, isolated *rocks*, and vast morasses. There are considerable lakes in the interior, and good water is found in many parts of the country, in small hallows, or water pits. The coast is interscected with numerous bays and rivers, and the southern extremity of the peninsula is encircled by shifting sand banks, coral reefs, and small islands, some of which are covered with palms. The navigation of the coast is dangerous. The surface is generally covered with wood, of various kinds, which diminishes in size

towards the middle of the country, where the ground is more rocky. The rivers of this country have been but imperfectly described. The most considerable on the east side are, the St John, which rises near the middle of the peninsula, flows northward, passing through several lakes, and falls into the sea thirty-five miles south of the St Mary: and Indian river, which flows in an opposite direction, to a point on the coast, sixty miles south of Cape Canaveral.

Temperature.—The climate of the two Floridas is very warm. The southern point of East Florida is within a degree and a half of the northern tropic, and the country adjacent has a temperature approaching to that of the West Indies. The winter is so mild, that the most delicate vegetable productions of the Antilles, the orange tree and the banana, rarely receive any injury. Fogs are unknown, though the climate is considered moist and unhealthy, at least on the coast. At the equinoxes, especially in autumn, rain falls abundantly, every day, from 11 A.M. till 4 P.M. during several weeks. At this period the country is also often visited by hurricanes. In the southern parts the thermometer stands habitually in summer between 84° and 88° in the shade, and in July and August frequently rises to 94°. The east side of the peninsula is warmer and more fertile than the west.

Forest Trees.—This country is extremely rich in vegetable productions. The pine, the palm, the cedar, the chestnut, and the laurel, grow to an extraordinary size. There are entire forests of the red and white mulberry, superior to any in the United States. The live oaks also are stated to be larger and more numerous than in the adjoining states; and, it is said, would render this country extremely valuable, as a nursery of ship-timber. The cypress, dogwood, papaw, are also abundant. Limes, prunes, peaches, figs, and grape vines, grow wild.

Animals.—The bear and the wolf are found here, but are

not numerous. There are herds of deer and horned cattle, and wild horses of a small breed, but active. The weasel, polecat, lynx, fox, rabbit, squirrel, and racoon, are seen in the woods. Of birds there are vultures, hawks, pigeons, turkeys, herons, pelicans, plovers, &c. Fish are extremely numerous, and in great variety; the gar, five or six feet long, bream of several species, catfish, flounder, bass, sheepshead, drum, mullet, &c. Alligators, of twenty feet in length, abound in the rivers. There are snakes of different kinds, but the most of them harmless.

Minerals.—Pit-coal and iron ore are found in considerable quantities. Ores of lead, copper, and mercury, have also been observed.

The most considerable place in West Florida is *Pensacola*. It is situated upon a bay of the same name, about ten miles from its mouth, and its harbour is considered the best in the Gulf of Mexico.* The bay is about thirty miles long, and five broad, except at the entrance, where it does not much exceed one mile. There is twenty-two feet water on the bar at the mouth of the bay, and eighteen feet, nearly up to the town. The fort of Barancas is situated about three miles from the mouth of the bay, and six or seven from Pensacola. The town has a considerable population. St Marks, near the bay of Apalache, is merely a fortified post, with a few settlers in the neighbourhood. The civilized population of East Florida is chiefly confined to the tract between St Mary's and St John's river, extending forty miles inward; and to the neighbourhood of St Augustine. Southward from St Augustine there are a few negroes and one plantation, twenty miles from this place. At Musquito, sixty miles south, there are four or five cotton plantations, and a good many negroes. Two or three more settlements, of little consequence, are

* Robin, Voyage à la Louisiane, Chapter xxviii. and xxi

about Cape Florida. All these southern settlements are peopled from Providence, Bahamas. *St Augustine*, the only place of importance in East Florida, is situated on the Atlantic coast, in latitude 29° 50′. It stands on the neck of a peninsula, is surrounded with a fortification, and defended also by the castle of St John. The harbour is difficult of access, and can only admit vessels drawing eight feet water. On the coast are found pearl oysters, ambergris, and a species of bitumen, which is much valued. The climate of St Augustine is thought so salubrious, that planters come from Cuba to spend the sickly season here.* The white population of St Augustine is about 1000, of whom 150 may be able to carry arms. There are about 150 white regular troops, and 250 black or coloured regulars, with 50 free-coloured militia, and 500 slaves. The town of *Fernandina* is situated on the south side of St Mary's river, on a peninsula, or neck of land, about 250 yards broad at the narrowest part, and is defended by a strong piquet and two block-houses, which inclose the town. On the side next the harbour is a fort of eight guns, which commands the anchorage. The free white inhabitants are about 250, of whom 50 are able to bear arms. The country between St Mary's and St John's contains about 150 families, mustering about 800 militia, divided into three districts. The negro population of these three districts is probably about 500. Amelia Island has 15 white militia, and about 500 negroes. The negro population in all other parts may amount to 500. The whole coloured population may be about 2000, and the white population somewhat more. Nearly all the inhabitants speak English, and the greater part of them are Americans, with a small mixture of British, French, and Germans. †

---

* Carver, p. 604.

† Memoranda on the Geography, &c. of East Florida, in the National Intelligencer, December 1817.

The influence of the Spanish government is scarcely felt in the colony. The inhabitants pay no taxes except indirectly upon goods imported. In each of the three districts between St Mary's and St John, there is a captain and lieutenant of militia, elected by the inhabitants, with a judge, or justice of the peace, who tries cases, by an arbitration, or jury of twelve men. They have the power of punishing in minor cases, but in capital cases the proceedings must be sanctioned by the authorities at St Augustine. The people suffer much from the hostilities of the Indians, and would gladly make any sacrifice to obtain the protection of an efficient government. They are anxious to become a part of the United States, and made a spontaneous request in 1812 to the government to admit them into the Union. Their object is now to increase their numbers, by encouraging new settlers, till they are able to act for themselves, when there is no doubt they will effect their purpose.*

Agriculture and Soil.—A belt of sand, less than a fourth of a mile broad, runs along the shore of East Florida, on the Atlantic. Behind this considerable tracts of good land not unfrequently occur, with intervals of pine land. The lands in the province are naturally divided into what are denominated high and low hammock, river swamp, and pine land. The high hammock has been more generally cultivated than any other, being more easily cleared and prepared. On this land cotton is raised. This species prevails more than any of the others, on the north coast and islands, and on the river St John's. It lies in detached tracts, from 100 to 2000 acres, and invariably on boatable waters, so that each plantation can be accommodated with a landing. The soil is a light mixture of loam and vegetable mould, with sand of various

* Memoranda on the Geography, &c. of East Florida, in the National Intelligencer, December 1817.

shades. They produce live oak, and are very fertile. Beyond St John's these lands are not so common, but about three miles from the coast, and ten miles south of the St John's, a tract of low hammocks commences, running parallel with the coast, from one to three miles in breadth, and extending, with a few interruptions, to the westward and southward of St Augustine. This land being liable to partial inundations, requires drains, which can be made at an inconsiderable expence; compared with the value of its products. The soil is a superstratum of vegetable mould, upon clay and marl. Round St Augustine and twenty miles south, the lands are of a light and inferior quality, principally pine land, interspersed with small dry hammocks. Beyond this, for twenty-five miles, the country improves, the hammocks take a more extensive range, comprising both high and low grounds of a superior quality. Crossing the small river Yomoco, we come to the Old Mosquito settlement, which, under the British government, extended southward fifty miles to the head branches of the Indian river, with a still more extensive range of high and low hammocks, of the best quality. This settlement of Old Mosquito, or New Smyrna, under the British government, comprised about a degree of latitude, and, it is believed, contained a much larger portion of land of a very fertile and durable quality than can be elsewhere found within equal limits, in any of the southern states of the Union. The New Smyrna inlet opens near the centre of this tract, and has from ten to twelve feet water on the bar, is easy of access, and affords a safe and commodious harbour. The scite of a town was marked out here by Dr Turnbull, while under the British government. The situation is centrical, the water excellent, the climate mild and healthy, the adjacent lands fertile. From two to three feet below the surface there is a concretion of sand and small shells, which answers all the purposes of stone. Under the British these lands were extensively cultivated with indigo and sugar-cane. Beyond

the Mosquito settlement the hammock land continues thirty miles down the Indian river, towards the mouth of which the soil is unfit for cultivation. Beyond this it is said that hammocks of considerable extent and fertility are frequently to be met with, as far as Cape Florida.

But the great body of productive land within this district is of the kind denominated low hammocks, interspersed with the high hammocks, and distinguished from swamp by being more elevated, the soil more compact, and less liable to inundation. It is of a dark, and apparently inexhaustible mould, resting on rich marl, from two to four feet below the surface, and well adapted to the sugar-cane. The average extent of these valuable lands may be from five to seven miles from the ocean. But beyond this, and even westward of the St John's, (which runs nearly parallel to, and not more than twenty miles from, the shore,) hammocks are more or less frequent, though the pine land generally prevails.

The pine land, within the influence of sea air, is only valuable for its timber, and the extensive ranges for cattle it affords. But near the St John's, where this growth of wood is majestic, it bears good crops of Indian corn, and appears capable of producing cotton.

The river swamps, though not numerous, are extensive, and are beginning to be esteemed valuable for the culture of cotton, though a considerable expence is requisite to prepare them for culture.

On the western side of Florida the nature of the country is but little known. The lands on the Lochaway settlement are stated to be fully equal to the best lands on the east side. And, to the southward of this extensive tract, large and fertile hammocks are frequently to be met with, to Tampo Bay and Charlotte harbour. *

* Communication from St Mary's, dated 20th November 181-, in the National Intelligencer.

PART THIRD.

CHAPTER XXXV.

OF THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

The enumeration or census of the inhabitants is made every ten years, under the direction of the marshals of the districts, who have a compensation varying from a dollar for every 300 persons, to a dollar and a quarter for every 50 persons, according as the population is less or more dispersed. The heads of families, or free persons of sixteen years of age, are obliged to render a true account, on pain of forfeiting the sum of twenty dollars; and as a check upon the returns, a schedule of the local enumeration is exhibited in some public place. A return is made, on oath, to the secretary of state of the United States; and a copy is filed by the clerks of the districts, or of the superior courts. Neglect of duty, or misrepresentation on the part of the marshal or secretary, is punished by a fine of 800 dollars; on that of the assistant, 200. * The

* Law of 26th March 1810.

act providing for the last census (1810) allowed nine months for its execution, commencing the 1st of August of the same year, which was afterwards extended to eleven months. The whole expence of the enumeration has been estimated at 40,000 dollars.

The population of the United States territory, at different periods, was as follows: In 1753, 1,051,000;* 1780, 2,051,000; 1790, 3,929,326; 1800, 5,308,666; 1810, 7,239,903. The increase in the first ten years was 1,878,326; in the second, 1,379,340; of the last,

---

* The following estimate of the population of the British American colonies in 1753, inserted in Marshall's Life of Washington, was deduced from militia rolls, poll taxes, bills of mortality, and other documents considered as correct.

Nova Scotia,	5,000 inhabitants.
New Hampshire,	30,000
Massachusetts Bay,	220,000
Rhode Island,	35,000
Connecticut,	100,000
New York,	100,000
The Jerseys,	60,000
Pennsylvania and Delaware,	250,000
Maryland,	85,000
Virginia,	85,000
North Carolina,	45,000
South Carolina,	30,000
Georgia,	6,000
Total,	1,051,000
Louisiana, (then a French colony,)	7,000
Canada, ditto,	45,000
	52,000

1,931,237. It appears that the population has more than doubled every twenty years since the period of the first American establishments. According to the enumeration of 1810, there were—

	Males.	Females.	Difference.
Free whites, under 10 years of age,	1,035,278	981,426	53,852
of 10, and under 16,	468,183	448,324	19,859
of 16, and under 26,	547,597	561,668	14,071
of 26, and under 45,	572,347	544,156	28,191
of 45, and upwards,	364,736	338,378	26,358*
The number of free people of colour is stated to be			186,446
The number of slaves, - -			1,191,364

It results from the census, that the male exceed the female children in the ratio of 17 to 16; that from 10 to 16 years of age, this proportion is nearly preserved, but between the age of 16 and 26, more males die than females, owing, no doubt, to the difference in their occupations and mode of life; that between 26 and 45, the mortality of females is greater than that of males, which is ascribable to diseases peculiar to the former at this period of life; and this difference of mortality continues beyond the age of 45, the number of males being greater than that of females by 26,358; but the result, in this case, is rendered less certain

* We have not been able to ascertain the amount of the emigration from foreign parts into the United States, but it is obvious that the additions derived from this source bear but a small proportion to the annual increase of the population. In time of peace, the number of those who arrive annually in the United States, with the view of settling, has been estimated at 8000. During war, it is very inconsiderable.

from the effects of emigration. In the districts of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, the number of females between the years of 26 and 45 is greater than that of males. The proportions are:

	Males.	Females.	Excess of Females
Massachusetts,	45,854	49,229	3,375
New Hampshire,	18,865	21,940	3,085
Rhode Island,	6,765	7,635	870
Connecticut,	23,699	26,293	2,594

This disproportion of males to females is occasioned by the great number of seamen which those states furnish, and the constant emigration of young men to the western country.

	Males.	Females.	Excess of Male.
In the state of New York, the number of persons between 16 and 26 was	161,822	152,320	9,502
In Virginia, - -	227,071	215,046	12,025
In South Carolina, -	73,298	66,880	6,418

In Europe, generally, the proportion of marriages to the population has been estimated at 1 to 120; that of births, 1 to 27; and that of deaths, 1 to 30. In the United States, the marriages are as 1 to 30; the births as 1 to 20; and the deaths as 1 to 40. The yearly births have been estimated at $5\frac{3}{4}$ per 100; the yearly deaths at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per 100. The population of the city of New York was ascertained with great exactness in 1805, and the number of male white inhabitants was 35,384; of females, 36,378. The annual augmentation of slaves is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ per 100. Of 7,239,903, the whole population in 1810, 1,191,364 were slaves.

and 186,446 free persons of colour. The slaves belong chiefly to Maryland, Virginia, Carolina, Georgia, and Kentucky, in which states, taken collectively, they form nearly one-third of the population. In Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont, there are no slaves, and very few in Rhode Island and Connecticut. By the last census, there were but 108 in the former, and 310 in the latter place.

The whole number of slaves, in 1800, was	896,849
In 1810, - - -	1,191,364
Increase in ten years,	294,515

The following Table gives a comparative View of the Population of each State in the years 1800 *and* 1810.

State or District.	Freemen in 1800.	Slaves in 1800.	Freemen in 1810.	Slaves in 1810.	Total Population in 1800.	Total Population in 1810.	Increase of Population in ten years.
Vermont,	154,465		217,895		154,465	217,895	63,430
New Hampshire,	183,858		214,360		183,858	214,360	30,502
Massachusetts,	422,845		472,040		422 845	472,040	49,195
Maine,	151,719		228,705		151,719	228,705	66,986
Rhode Island,	65,436	380	73,214	108	69,122	76,931	7,809
Connecticut,	244,721	951	255,179	310	251,002	261,942	10,940
New York,	458,610	20,613	918,670	15,017	586,056	959,049	372,999
New Jersey,	194,325	12,422	226,868	10,851	211,149	242,562	31,413
Pennsylvania,	586,095	1,706	786,803	795	602,545	810,091	207,546
Delaware,	49,852	6,153	55,361	4,177	64,273	72,674	8.401
Maryland,	210,170	103,312	235,117	111,502	349,692	380,546	30.654
Virginia,	514,380	346,968	557,534	392,518	886,149	974,622	88,473
Kentucky,	179,871	40,343	324,237	80,561	220,959	406,511	185,552
North Carolina,	337,764	133,296	376,310	168,824	478,105	555,500	77,395
South Carolina,	296,245	146,151	214,196	196,365	345,591	415,115	15,115
Georgia,	101,066	59,699	145,414	105,218	162,686	252,433	89,474
East and West Tennessee,	91,709	13,584	215,875	44,535	105,602	261,727	56,125
Ohio,	45,365		230,760		45,365	230,760	85,395
Territories.							
Columbia District,	10,066	3,144	16,079	5,395	14,093	24,023	9,930
Orleans			34,311	34,660		76,556	
Mississippi,	5,179	3,489	23,024	17,088	8,850	40,352	1,502
Indiana,	4,577	135	23,890	237	4,875	24,520	9,645
Louisiana,			17,227	3,011		20.845	
Illinois,			11,555	168		12,282	
Michigan,			4,618	24		4,762	

The following calculations, concerning the territory and population of the United States in the year 1800, were made by Mr Gallatin, late secretary of the public treasury, and communicated by him to Baron Humboldt. * Under the title of *Eastern Division*, in the following table, is comprehended all that extent of country watered by streams which empty themselves into the Atlantic Ocean, Lake Ontario, and the river St Lawrence; the *Western Division* comprehends the rivers which fall into the lakes above the Niagara falls, and also into the Gulf of Mexico, and the Mississippi on the eastern side. The eastern division is supposed to contain 320,000, the western 580,000, the whole 90,0000 square miles. † The actual state of the population of the United States presented another division still more natural. The territory purchased from the Indians, and occupied by the white people, was found to have nearly the same extent at that period ‡ as that of which the latter had the exclusive possession, each being estimated at 450,000 square miles. In this eastern division is included 10,000 square miles of Indian lands, situated in the south-eastern extremity of Georgia. It results from this estimate, that the portion of the eastern division occupied by the whites contained 310,000 square miles; that of the western di-

* Les Essais Politiques sur le Royaume de la Nouvelle Espagne, Tom. V. p. 184.

† According to the most recent maps, the area of the United States, east of the Mississippi, is from 50,000 to 100,000 miles under this estimate.

‡ Since that epoch, an immense extent of surface has been purchased from the Indians.

vision, 140,000 square miles; the whole country occupied by the Indians, 450,000. In order to exhibit, in a clear manner, the progress of population in the northern and southern states, the eastern division is again divided into the *north-east* and *south-west* divisions. The first subdivision includes the eastern parts of Pennsylvania, Delaware, and all the other states situated to the north and east of Delaware, an area of 140,000 square miles; the second subdivision includes the Atlantic states to the south of Pennsylvania and Delaware, an area of 170,000 square miles. This last classification of the states into *north-east* and *south-west* has a relation to their civil condition, for the Atlantic slave states are all comprehended in the south-eastern division. The western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia, situated to the west of the Atlantic mountains, are considered as belonging to the western division.

General Table of the Population of the United States.

	Whites.	*Blacks, or People of Colour.*			Total population, white and coloured.	Square miles.	No of inhabitants in a square mile.
		Freemen.	Slaves.	Total.			
Territory possessed by Whites.							
1. Division—North-east,	2,475,740	53,750	41,802	95,552	2,571,29	140,000	1836
2. Division—South-east,	1,504,678	52,097	788,322	840,419	2,145,097	170,000	1262
3. Division—West,	522,165	2,707	64,221	66,928	589,097	140,000	421
Total, 1st Oct. 1800,	4,302,583	108,554	894,345	1,002,899	5,305,486	450,000	11
Total, 1st Oct. 1790,	3,177,089	59,538	697,696	757,234	3,934,323		
Increase,	1,125,498	49,016	196,649	245,665	1,371,163		
Proportion of the increase, *per cent.*	35	82	28	32	34		
Total 1st Oct. 1800, as above,					5,305,486		
Territory not sold by the Indians, including 10,000 square miles in Georgia, and population.					60,000	450,000	0.13⅓ or 13 to 10 squ. miles.

I. North-eastern Division.—140,000 square miles.

	Whites.	*Blacks, or People of Colour.*			Total of white and coloured population.
		Freemen.	Slaves.	Total.	
Maine,	150,901	818		818	151,719
Massachusetts Proper,	416,395	6,452		6,452	422,845
Massachusetts,	567,294	7,270		7,270	574,564
New Hampshire,	182,998	852	8	860	183,858
Vermont,	153,908	557		557	154,465
Rhode Island,	65,438	3,304	380	3,684	69,122
Connecticut,	244,721	5,330	951	6,281	251,002
New York,	555,063	10,374	20,613	9,987	586,050
New Jersy,	194,325	4,402	12,422	16,824	211,149
Pennsylvania, the part situated to the east of the Alleghany mountains,	462,141	13,396	1,275	14,668	476,809
Delaware,	49,852	8,268	6,153	14,421	64,273
Total, 1st Oct. 1800,	2,475,740	53,750	41,802	95,552	2,571,292
Total, 1st Oct. 1790,	1,879,321	30,830	48,425	79,255	1,958,576
Increase,	596,419	22,920		16,297	612,716
Diminution,			6,623		
Proportion of the increase *per cent.*	31	74		20	31
Decrease *per cent.*			13		

II. South-eastern Division.—70,000 square miles.

	Whites.	*Blacks, or People of Colour.*			Total of white and coloured population.
		Freemen.	Slaves.	Total.	
Maryland,	216,326	19,587	103,629	123,216	341,542
District of Columbia,	10,066	783	3,250	4,033	14,099
Virginia, parts situated to the east of the Alleghany mountains,	413,199	10,580	340,297	350,877	803,076
North Carolina,	337,764	7,043	133,296	140,339	478,103
South Carolina,	196,255	3,185	146,151	149,336	345,591
Eastern Georgia,	101,068	1,919	59,699	61,618	162,686
Total, 1st Oct. 1800,	1,304,678	52,097	788,322	840,419	2,145,097
Total, 1st Oct. 1790,	1,090,701	27,928	629,684	657,612	1,748,313
Increase,	213,977	24,169	158,638	182,807	396,784
Increase, *per cent.*	19	86	25	27	22

III. Western Division.

	Whites.	*Blacks, or People of Colour.*			Total of white and coloured population.
		Freemen.	Slaves.	Total.	
Pennsylvania part situated to the west of the Alleghany mountains,	123,954	431	1,171	1,602	125,556
Ohio, - -	45,028	337		337	45,364
Virginia part situated to the west of the Alleghany mountains, -	71,081	544	5,499	6,043	77,122
Kentucky, - -	179,875	741	40,343	41,084	220,959
Tennessee, - -	91,709	309	13,584	13,893	105,602
Dispersed in the Indiana and Mississippi territories,	10,522	345	3,624	3,969	14,491
Total, 1st October, 1800,	522,169	2,707	64,221	66,928	589,097
Total, 1st October, 1790,	207,067	780	19,587	20,367	227,434
Increase, -	315,102	1,927	44,634	46,561	361,663
Increase, *per cent.* -	152	272	227	228	159

It appears from the different enumerations made according to the population acts of congress, that the increase is at the rate of three *per cent. per annum;* in other words, that the population doubles every twenty-three years; and it is probable that it will preserve this rate of increase for a hundred years and more, owing to the immense extent of country yet unpeopled. In 1810, it amounted in round numbers to 7,000,000; in 1833, it will be 14,000,000; 1856, 28,000,000; 1879, 56,000,000; 1902, 112,000,000; 1925, 224,000,000. This last number, scattered over a territory of 3,000,000 of square miles, would average about seventy to each mile, a population similar to that of Massachusetts Proper, and about the average of Europe.*

* Boston Recorder.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

PUBLIC LANDS AND AGRICULTURE.

THE United States have obtained, by cession from the different states of the Union, all their respective rights to public lands. The Indian title to extensive tracts has been extinguished by treaty, and all the vacant lands of Louisiana have become national property. According to the statement of the commissioner of the general land office,* dated the 30th December 1813, there are upwards of 400,000,000 of acres of national domain undisposed of, situated as follows:

---

* A general land-office was established in the department of the treasury, in April 1812, the chief officer of which is entitled, "The Commissioner of the General Land-Office," whose duty it is to superintend and execute all matters respecting public lands, under the direction of the secretary of the treasury, to whom returns are made. Another officer, named the Chief Clerk, has charge of the sale, records, books, and papers. No person employed in this office is to be engaged, directly or indirectly, in the purchase of public lands The commissioner of the land-office, who is appointed by the president of the United States, by and with the consent of the senate, has a salary of 2250 dollars.

STATE or TERRITORY.	Lands of which the Indian title has been extinguished.	Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished.
In the state of Ohio,	6,725,000	5,576,000
Michigan territory,	5,100,000	16,500,000
Indiana and Illinois territories, south of the parallel of latitude, passing by the southern extremity of Lake Michigan,	33,000,000	23,200,000
Territory west of Lake Michigan, and north of said parallel of latitude,	5,500,000	54,500,000
Mississippi territory,	5,900,000	49,100,000
	56,225,000	148,876,000

	Acres.
1. Lands of which the Indian title has been extinguished,	56,225,000
2. Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished eastward of the Mississippi, - -	148,876,000
3. Lands of which the Indian title has not been extinguished in Louisiana and the Missouri territory, estimated at - -	200,000,000
Total,	405,101,000

This land is of every quality of soil, and extends through almost every variety of climate.

The law for the sale of the public lands was passed in the year 1800, and has since undergone some modifications. The lands having been surveyed, are divided into townships of six miles square, each of which is subdivided into thirty-six sections, of one mile square, or 640 acres. The dividing lines run in the direction of the cardinal points, and cross one another at right angles. This business is under the direction of two surveyors, the one having the title of " Surveyor-

general," the other that of "Surveyor of the public lands south of the state of Tennessee." The powers and duties of the first extend over all the public lands north of the river Ohio, and over the territory of Louisiana; those of the second over the territories of Orleans and Mississippi. A return of the surveys is transmitted to the proper land-office, and also to the treasury-office at Washington. A 36th part, or 640 acres of each township, is allotted for the support of schools within its limits; and seven entire townships have been given in perpetuity, for the support of seminaries of learning; two in the state of Ohio, and one in each of the territories of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Mississippi, and Louisiana. In every act or deed, lead mines and salt springs are reserved, and may be leased by government. The rivers Mississippi and Ohio, and all the navigable streams that lead into either, or into the St Lawrence, remain as common highways, and free from all tax, to all the citizens of the United States. The lands are offered at public sale, in quarter sections of 160 acres each. The *minimum* price is two dollars per acre. The lands not purchased at public sale may be sold privately at this price. In either case the purchase-money is paid in four equal instalments; the first within forty days, and the others within two, three, and four years, after the date of the purchase. If the payment be not made according to the terms, interest is paid as at the rate of six *per cent. per annum*. On each instalment a discount of eight *per cent.* is allowed

for prompt payment; so that, if the amount be paid at time of purchase, the price is reduced to a dollar and sixty-four cents per acre. If the whole of the purchase-money be not paid within five years after the date of the purchase, the lands are offered at public sale, but cannot be disposed of for less than the arrears of principal and interest due thereon. If this amount cannot be obtained, they revert to the United States, and the partial payments are forfeited. If they sell for a greater sum, the surplus is returned to the original purchaser. The lands purchased from the Indians are divided into districts, and a land-office established in each, under the direction of two officers; a register, who receives the applications, and sells the lands; and a receiver of public monies, to whom the purchase-money is paid, if not transmitted to the treasury department. The patent is not issued until the whole purchase-money, with interest, is paid. The president of the United States is authorized, if necessary, to remove intruders from the public lands, by military force. Rights of pre-emption, military bounties, and donations, are regulated by acts of Congress. From the opening of the land-offices to the 1st of October 1812, the sale of public lands in the districts of Marietta, Lanesville, Steubenville, Canton, Chilicothé, Cincinnati, Jeffersonville, and Vincennes, amounted to 1,006,488 acres, and produced 8,508,294 dollars. The lands sold in the Mississippi territory, in Madison county, and west and east of Pearl river, from the 1st of October 1812 to the 30th of September 1813, amounted to 514,422 acres, which produced 1,063,831

dollars. From the 1st of July 1800 to the 1st of the same month 1810, the whole quantity of land sold amounted to 3,386,000 acres, which produced 7,062,000 dollars, of which 4,880,000 dollars had been received in payment, and the balance remained due by the purchasers.

In 1812 the committee on public lands recommended the repeal of such part of the public laws as allows a credit on part of the purchase-money, and that in future the lands be offered for sale in tracts of eighty acres, at a dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, which would prevent their monopoly by large capitalists, and enable the industrious poor man to become a purchaser. In the state of Ohio alone the receipts, on account of forfeitures in 1811, amounted to nearly 50,000 dollars. The forfeiture is generally one-fourth of the purchase-money. If the purchaser take the credit allowed by law on the three instalments, he pays interest of more than ten *per cent. per annum;* and if he have no other resources than those arising from the land, he forfeits the whole amount of money paid, and all his agricultural improvements are finally lost. This circumstance induced the Congress of the United States to pass an act, in February 1814, in favour of the purchasers of public lands, who had not completed their payments, according to which, those who, prior to the 1st of April 1810, had purchased lands not exceeding 640 acres, portional sections excepted, were allowed the further time of three years for completing the payment.

A proposition for increasing the price of public

lands was under the consideration of congress in 1817, and the committee to whom the subject was referred reported as follows, on the 5th January 1818:

"That the lands of the United States are carefully surveyed, and divided into sections of 640 acres, quarter sections, and in certain cases eighths of sections; that they are advertised for, and set up at public sale, and disposed of to the highest bidder, at any price above two dollars per acre; if they are not sold, they are returned to the register's office, and may be entered for, in the office, at two dollars per acre, with a credit, after the payment of one-fourth, of two, three, and four years. The effects of this part of the system has been heretofore deemed beneficial, both to the public and to individuals. It is beneficial to individuals, because the price is so moderate, that the poorest citizen may place himself in the most useful and honourable situation in society, by becoming a cultivator of his own land; and the fixed value is so high, connected with the abundance of our vacant territory, as to prevent individuals from purchasing, with a hope of advantage, unreasonably extensive and numerous tracts, to be held for purposes of speculation. That this is the case, that lands sold by the United States are not held by speculators, may be fairly inferred, by a consideration of the following facts: From the opening of the land-offices in the North-West Territory, as it was then called, to the 30th September 1810, 3,167,829 acres of land were sold. This amount, compared with the population in 1810, is in the ratio of something less than twelve acres for each individual.

The free white inhabitants of Virginia, in 1800, amounted to 518,674; the lands of the state, valued in 1798, amounted to 40,458,644 acres; this divided among the inhabitants, gives to each individual upwards of seventy-six acres of land, but it will not be contended, that the lands of Virginia are held by speculators, and with much less truth, can it be so said of the lands north-west of the Ohio. Again, to show by inference, that the public lands are not disposed of at too low a price, the committee have thought proper to inquire into the estimated value of the lands in several of the states; and they find that, in the year 1798, the lands of New Hampshire, amounting to 3,749,061 acres, were valued at 19,028,108 dollars, or 5 dollars 7 cents per acre. In Pennsylvania, 11,959,865 acres were valued at 62,824,85[illegible] dollars, or 6 dollars 9 cents per acre. In Maryland, 5,444,272 acres were valued at 21,634,001 dollars, at 3 dollars 77 cents per acre. In Virginia, 40,458,644 acres were valued at 59,976,860 dollars, or 1 dollar 48 cents per acre; and, finally, in the sixteen states at that time composing the United States, the land amounted to 163,746,686 acres, valued at 479,293,263 dollars, or 2 dollars 92 cents per acre. Now, if the lands of the United States, settled and peopled as they were, have been thus valued, it may safely be concluded, that the uninhabited wilds of our forests are not disposed of at too low a price. Indeed, the committee feel somewhat apprehensive, that the United States, so far from being enabled to increase, will find themselves compelled to lessen the price of the public

lands, or to forego the golden dreams they indulge of an enormous revenue to arise from their sale. It will be recollected by the house, that heretofore the public has been the monopolist of land; that, notwithstanding this advantage, not more than 8,000,000 or 9,000,000 of acres have been disposed of, for a sum less than 10,000,000 of dollars, and that, too, during a space of eighteen or twenty years.

"They will now take into consideration the fact, that 5,000,000 or 6,000,000 of acres have been given as bounty to the soldiers of the late war, and now are, or soon will be, in the market, to meet the demands which the United States alone could heretofore supply. The committee will not obtrude upon the house the deductions or reflections which grow out of this state of things; they content themselves with the justification it affords of the resolution which they respectfully submit. Resolved, That it is inexpedient, at the present time, to increase the price at which the public lands are required to be sold."

This resolution was adopted.

Of the Progress of Agriculture.

The United States, over their whole extent, are truly an agricultural country. The number of persons engaged in commercial pursuits is very small, in proportion to the population; and the manufactures are chiefly carried on by farmers. Agriculture is and must long continue the first and principal object both of the natives and of foreign emigrants. Immense fer-

tile regions, yet uncleared, with every variety of soil and temperature, invite settlers, and the low price of lands * enables every industrious man, with a very small capital, to purchase some few hundred acres, and establish himself in a comfortable and independent situation. During the late war the exclusion of British goods gave a great stimulus to domestic manufactures, and the disposition to embark in them was encouraged by the government; but, since the return of peace, the influx of foreign articles, at inferior prices, has occasioned a great proportion of them to be abandoned. The progress of American agriculture, since the year 1800, has been very considerable. Immense tracts of forests have been brought under the plough. † The principles of agriculture have also become an object of attention; and several societies have been established for its improvement. That of Philadelphia has published three octavo volumes. Those of New York, Boston, and Columbia, have also published useful memoirs.

For the purpose of diffusing agricultural knowledge

---

* In 1800 the *minimum* price of public lands was two dollars. In 1803 it was reduced to a dollar and sixty-four cents. Some tracts have been sold as high as six dollars per acre. Before the late war the average tax on a hundred acres did not exceed the value of one-sixth of an acre *per annum*. Large uncultivated tracts paid about twelve cents per hundred acres.

† In 1809 the quantity of improved lands, including pastures, was computed to be 40,950,000 in tillage; gardens and orchards, 11,820,000; meadow and fallow grounds, 10,800,000. See Blodgett's Tables.

throughout the United States, an association was formed, in 1803, under the name of the "American Board of Agriculture," composed chiefly of the members of both houses of congress.

Sulphat of lime, or gypsum, so useful as a manure, has been lately found, and of a very fine quality, in the state of New York, in the counties of Onandago and Madison, on the borders of the Cayuga and Seneca lakes, and in the territory of Missouri. Sulphuret of barytes has been successfully employed as a manure,* and is manufactured for this purpose, at the rate of twenty-five cents per bushel. The cultivation of the sugar-cane has been introduced into Louisiana, and lately into the islands on the coast of Georgia. † It is believed that all the land favourable to the cultivation of sea island cotton, may be converted into sugar plantations. During the late war, the agricultural system underwent various changes, depending on new kinds of industry to which it gave birth. In the southern states, the culture of wheat has been substituted for that of tobacco, which, in time of peace, was one of the great articles of exportation. It was found, that, at the close of the war, there was about 25,000 hogsheads in the state of Maryland, and from 35,000 to 40,000 in Virginia. The whole value exported in 1813 did not exceed 320,000 dollars. In the state of Pennsylvania an association has been formed for the

* By Dr Chapman, of Bucks county, Pennsylvania.

† Sapelo, and others situated between the mouths of the Savannah and St Mary's river.

purpose of encouraging the cultivation of the vine. A species brought from the Cape of Good Hope, of which the wine is agreeable, and the brandy of a superior quality, thrives in the open field. Other species* are cultivated in the same state by Mr Legaux, the wine of which is also of a good quality. It is observed by this gentleman, that in the United States the temperature and vegetation in the 40th degree of latitude, are similar to those of the 48th and 49th of Europe.

It is believed, that the vine will succeed well in Kentucky, Virginia, Tennessee, and upper parts of the Carolinas, particularly in the natural meadows, or *barrens*, where the wild-grape is similar to that of the suburbs of Paris in France.† The white Italian mulberry ‡ was long since introduced into the southern states, and the silk-worm was found to thrive; but the high price of labour renders the manufacture of silk unprofitable. The *Sesamum Orientale*, or *benny-seed*, is now cultivated in Virginia and the Carolinas for domestic purposes. The oil which the seed affords is equal

---

* The bull-grape of Carolina, the bland grape of Virginia, and the cooper's grape of New Jersey, bear the climate without protection; and the fruit is said to be improved by a slight frost. Of European vines, the best are the downy-leaved, which are not injured by the insect called the rose-bug. Such are the *Miller*, *Burgundy*, the *White morillon*, and genuine *tokay*.

† This is the opinion of Mr Michaux. See his "Travels to the West of the Alleghany Mountains." Paris, 1808, p. 162. In those states, the vegetable layer of earth reposes on a calcareous bed, and is favourable to the culture of the vine.

‡ *Morus alba*.

to olive oil of the best quality, and it is difficult to distinguish the one from the other by the taste. Sugar is now cultivated in Georgia, and to a great extent in Louisiana. The quantity made in Louisiana, in 1810, was estimated at ten millions of pounds; and in the same year, according to the reports of the marshals, more than nine millions and a half of sugar were made from the maple-tree in the United States. In 1814, the quantity of sugar made in Louisiana was not less than fifteen millions of pounds; and in 1816, 10,833,704 pounds were exported coastwise from New Orleans, principally to Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, and this was in addition to the quantity carried up the Mississippi, and consumed in the state of Louisiana.* It has lately been ascertained,† that several species of plants, from which barilla, or carbonat of soda, is extracted, grow spontaneously in different parts of the United States. The *Salsola kali*, in the island of New York, near the East river, in the environs of Boston, at Richmond in Virginia, and on the borders of the Rappahanoc. The *Salicornia fruticosa*, one of the materials of the fine Alicant barilla, grows in almost all the salt marshes, and fuci of different species abound on the sea-shore. The rearing of sheep has become a great object of rural economy. The Merino species, of a pure as well as mixed breed, are now multiplied throughout the whole extent of the United States. The first that were imported were sold at 1000 dollars each, and the present average price does

* Pitkin, p. 283. † By Correa De Serra.

not exceed forty-five dollars. It is a curious fact, that in the United States they are not subject to that fatal disease so well known in Europe under the name of *rot*. In the western parts of the state of New York, they thrive remarkably well, and it would appear that the ravages of the wolf are not more destructive *there* than those of the dog in countries peopled at an earlier period. They do not require as much food as the common sheep; and it is well known that the wool is not only finer, but more abundant. Hemp is now cultivated in certain districts of the states of New York and Kentucky; some of the low, or bottom grounds, have yielded 600 pounds per acre.

The breed of American horses has been improved by intermixture with those of Europe. In the northern states they partake of the qualities of the Norman and English hunter; in those of the south, of the Arabian, or English race-horse.

The breed of oxen has also been improved for the purpose of agricultural labours.* Dr Mease, in his introductory discourse† on the diseases of domestic animals, states, that, in South Carolina and Georgia, cattle brought from Europe, or from the interior to

* Mr Hopkins, a farmer of the state of Vermont, has ascertained, that the elk, or moose-deer, had copulated with one of his cows, and that the offspring partakes of the nature of each. It was found difficult to confine this breed, which disliked the pasture, and leaped the fences to browze on trees and shrubs. The cows gave much less milk than those of the common race reared in the same district.

† Delivered the 3d November 1814.

the vicinity of the sea, were invariably attacked by a disease which is generally fatal, and that those from a particular district of South Carolina, infect all others with which they mix in their passage to the north, although the former are in perfect health. The hogs of the southern are smaller than those of the northern states, and the pork is sweeter, particularly in Virginia and Maryland, though some of those animals, in the southern states, grow to an enormous size. A hog was killed at Augusta, in Georgia, in 1814, four years old, which weighed 698 pounds net. The beef and mutton of the northern states are of a better quality than those of the south. In the former the cattle have also multiplied in a wonderful manner. In the state of New York, the number of neat cattle, in 1814, was 863,298; that of sheep, 1,410,044; of horses, 527,570; of fattened swine killed annually, 140,000; of beeves slain or driven to market, 220,000;* according to Mr Blodgett's calculation, the number of horned cattle in 1809 was 3,660,000. †

Till very lately, it was believed that the climate and soil of the United States would not admit the formation of live-fences; but Mr Neill of Delaware county, Pennsylvania, has met with complete success on the European plan. The following statement of the practice of agriculture in Jefferson county, Lake Ontario, has been kindly furnished at the author's request, and

* See Spafford's Gazetteer of this state, article New York.

† In Great Britain the actual number of horses is stated to be 1,800,000; that of cattle, 10,000,000; of sheep, 42,000,000.

is made up from authentic documents. The farm consists of 150 acres, of which one-third is wood, and the other two-thirds are cultivated progressively in the space of nine years.

Years.	Acres in Winter Wheat.	Acres in Spring Wheat.	Acres in Pasture.	Years.	Acres in Winter Wheat.	Acres in Spring Wheat.	Acres in Pasture.
1st,	20			6th,	10	10	50
2d,	10	20		7th,	10	10	60
3d,	10	10	20	8th,	10	10	70
4th,	10	10	30	9th,	10	10	80
5th,	10	10	40				

Thus, at the end of nine years there are twenty acres in grain, and eighty in grass. The advantage of having so large a space in pasture will be seen afterwards.

The Annual Crops of the Farm were as follows:

Years.	Winter Wheat.	Spring Wheat.	Clover and Timothy Grass.	Years.	Winter Wheat.	Spring Wheat.	Clover and Timothy Grass.
	Bushels.	Bushels.	Tons.		Bushels.	Bushels.	Tons.
1st,	400			6th,	200	150	100
2d,	200	300		7th,	200	150	120
3d,	200	150	40	8th,	200	150	140
4th,	200	150	60	9th,	200	150	160
5th,	200	150	80				
	1200	750	180		2000	1350	700

Proceeds of the above Crops.

2000 bushels at one dollar,	2000 dollars.
1350 ditto ditto	1350
700 tons of hay at five dollars,	3500
	6850
from which, deducting for the expences of cultivation one half,	3425
there remains	3425

			Dollars.
			3425
To which is to be added, 1st, for the proceeds of ashes, at the rate of five dollars per acre for 100 acres,			500
2d, Proceeds of cattle, which, in nine years, augment the proceeds of the farm fifty per cent.,			1712
			5637
From which is to be deducted, 1st, the price of the purchase of 150 acres, at six dollars per acre, this being the price of lands in Le Ray town in 1814,		900	
2d, For building a log-house, barn, and stables,		250	
3d, Instruments of agriculture and cattle,			
A pair of work-oxen,	60		
Three cows,	60		
A brood mare,	50		
100 sheep,	400		
Two sows and a boar,	15		
Fowls,	5		
Agricultural instruments,	60		
		650	
Provisions for the first year,	100	100	1900
The deduction for the support of the family during the other three years, is included in the deduction made of one-half of the crop.			
There remains, therefore, to the cultivator at the end of nine years, a clear gain of			3737
If to this profit of 3737 we add the value of 150 acres, two-thirds of which being cultivated in nine years, are worth 15 dollars per acre,			2250
And also the value of houses, utensils, &c. which belong to the cultivator,			900
We shall find that his capital, at the end of nine years, will have a value of			dollars, 6887

Supposing now that the 100 acres of cleared land are all laid down in wheat the two first years, and in hay afterwards, the product in this mode will be as follows:

	Dollars.
1st year, 2000 bushels of wheat at 1 dollar,	2000
2d year, 1500 ditto ditto ditto	1500
3d year, 200 tons of hay at 5 dollars, -	1000
4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th years, 200 tons each year, at 5 dollars, -	6000
Total,	10500
From which one-half is to be deducted as above,	5250
There remains	5250
To which is to be added the proceeds of ashes and of cattle as above, - -	2212
	7462
And from this is to be deducted the price of lands and utensils, - -	1900
The cultivator will have at the end of nine years a profit of	5562
The proprietor of an extensive tract who clears the surface, and afterwards lets it to a farmer for one-half of the proceeds, does not reap so much benefit as he who cultivates himself, for, according to what has been established, the half of the proceeds of the crop will be	5250
The half of the proceeds of ashes and cattle,	1106
	6356
From which deducting,	
1st, for clearing 1000 acres, - 1500	
2d, for houses and cattle, - 900	
3d, for the price of 150 acres, at 4 dollars, 600	
	3000
The proprietor, at the end of nine years, will have a profit of	3356
Whilst that of the cultivator is - -	5562

But the former finds a compensation in the increased value of his uncultivated lands.*

* In this calculation is not included the advantage which the cultivator derives from the manufacture of maple sugar, in the

We shall now follow the progressive increase and proceeds of a flock of the *metis*, * or half breed, which we suppose to have been purchased the third year, when there are twenty acres in grass, and consequently enough for their nourishment. This statement is grounded on the following data: 1. That each sheep gives four pounds of clean wool *per annum*, and the lambs three the first shearing; 2. That the price of wool is seventy-five cents per lb.; 3. That the hundred sheep, including four rams, produce but seventy-five rams each year, allowance being made for mortality; 4. That the flock is nourished, during seven months of the year, in the woods, or by natural pasturage, and that, during the five winter months, each sheep consumes daily three pounds of forage; 5. That the object of the farmer is to increase his flock to 250 sheep, which are to be preserved as a stock, and the surplus to be sold when full grown, or when they will bring four dollars.

---

months of February and March, when the farmer has little occupation; the women aid in this, and some families make 1000 pounds weight in the season. The manufacture of hemp in winter also gives a considerable profit.

* This race is the offspring of the common sheep and Merino ram. The wool is of a better quality, and the fleece is heavier, than that of the common sheep. In 1814, Mr Le Ray de Chaumont sold in the town of that name 600 pounds of wool of this description at a dollar per pound.

Years.	Sheep and Increase.		Wool and Sheep for Sale.	Proceeds.
				Dollars.
1	100		400 lbs. at 75 cents	300
2	100	75	400	
			225	
			625 ditto	478
3	175	75	700	
			225	
			925 ditto	693
4	250	131	1000	
			393	
			1393 ditto	1044
5	250	188	1000	
			564	
			1564 ditto 1173 dollars	
			131 sheep at 4 dlls. 524	1697
6	250	188	1000	
			564	
			1564 ditto 1173 dollars	1925 *
			188 sheep at 4 dlls. 752	

* Nile's Weekly Register, No. 1. Vol. X. 2d March 1816, p. 9.

The wool of native sheep is estimated at fifty cents per lb.; of half-blooded at sixty-two and a half; of three-fourths blooded at seventy-five; and full-blooded one hundred. The sheep are valued as follows: Native at three dollars; half blooded at five; three-fourths blooded at ten; seven-eighths blooded at twelve; full blooded at thirty.

Two Infantado rams, fed on Annalostan island at Washington, gave together 158 lb. carcase, and 15 lb. 8 oz. of wool; two Paular rams gave 191 lb. carcase, and 13 lb. 2 oz. wool; four Infantado ewes gave 223 lb. carcase, and 25 lb. 9 oz. wool; three Paular ewes, 185 lb. carcase, and 14 lb. 2 oz. wool; and three Guadaloupe ewes, 157 carcase, and 16 lb. 9 oz. wool.

Years.	Annual Proceeds.	Annual Expences.		Net Proceeds.
				Dollars.
1	300	Shepherd,	150	
		Hay 22½ tons.	112	
			262	38
2	478	Shepherd,	150	
		Hay 39 tons,	195	
			345	133
3	693	Shepherd,	160	
		Hay 68 tons,	340	
			490	203
4	1044	Shepherd,	150	
		Hay 97 tons,	487	
			637	407
5	1697	Shepherd,	150	
		Hay 140 tons,	700	
			850	847
6	1925	Shepherd,	150	
		Hay 140 tons,	700	
			850	1075

It thus appears, that, in the sixth year, the flock has increased to 250, of which the net proceeds are 1075 dollars. It also appears, that the flock, with its annual increase, does not consume more than 140 tons of forage, or the produce of 70 acres. If the cultivator sold this produce, it would bring only five dollars per ton, amounting to 700 dollars; whilst, by employing it for the rearing of sheep, it produces 1075 dollars, besides the dung, which is of considerable value. It is well known that in some countries sheep are taken care of for no other recompense than the dung which they produce.

The failure of European projects for agricultural establishments in the United States has excited very unfavourable impressions against such enterprises. This

failure is generally ascribable to two causes. 1*st*, The impostures practised by companies and their agents; and, 2*dly*, To the habits of the purchasers or occupants, who were strangers to agricultural pursuits. The speculation of the Scioto Company was infamous beyond expression. Lands belonging to Indians, or other proprietors, were sold to French emigrants at the rate of six livres per acre. Many of the unfortunate purchasers, who were watchmakers, jewellers, hairdressers, finding no employment in the way of their profession, were obliged to seek refuge and subsistence in the sea-port towns.

A Table of the Value of the Exports of the proceeds of Agriculture in 1812.

	Dollars.
Products of Animals.	
Beef, tallow, hides, live cattle,	524,000
Butter and cheese,	329,000
Pork, pickled bacon, lard, live hogs,	604,000
Horses and mules,	191,000
Sheep,	9,000
	1,657,000
Products of Vegetables.	
Wheat, flour, and biscuit	13,687,000
Indian corn and meal,	1,939,000
Rice,	1,544,000
Rye, oats, pulse, potatoes,	627,000
	17,797,000
Tobacco,	1,514,000
Cotton,	3,080,000
	22,391,000

	Dollars.
All other Agricultural products.	
Indigo,	5,000
Flax-seed,	455,000
Maple sugar,	13,000
Hops,	7,000
Poultry, flax, mustard,	7,000
Sundries,	20,000
	507,000
Total amount,	24,555,000

The value of the flour exported in the year ending 30th September 1817 was 17,751,376 dollars; of the cotton, 22,627,614; tobacco, 9,230,020; rice, 2,378,880; timber and lumber of all descriptions, 3,381,349; pot and pearl ashes, 1,967,243.*

Statement of the Products of American Agriculture.

	Dlls.	Cents.
Yearly consumption of grain per head, 8¼ bushels, † at 125 cents,	10	62½
Meat 1 pound daily, at 6 cents per pound,	21	90
Whisky, or other drink,	15	0
Fuel, vegetables, pepper, salt, &c.	7	47½
	55	0
Which, taking the population at 8,000,000, gives as the yearly produce of agriculture for the use of man,	440,000,000	

* National Intelligencer, 17th February 1818.

† This estimate is undoubtedly too low. Both Charles Smith and Dr Colquhoun allow eight bushels of *wheat*, and a larger quantity of other grain, for each individual in Britain; but the rate of consumption is higher in America than in Britain; and as this estimate includes all kinds of grain, twelve bushels would certainly have been nearer the truth.

		Dollars.
		440,000,000
For horses, of which the number is reckoned to be 1,400,000, at 1½ ton of hay yearly for each, at 10 dollars a ton, -	21,000,000	
Grain for the horses, 4 quarts per day, at 40 cents a bushel, for 63,875,000 bushels, is - -	25,550,000	
		46,550,000
Agricultural produce consumed in the United States with a population of 8,000,000, -		486,550,000
Provisions exported in time of peace,		25,000,000
Whole products of agriculture, -		511,000,000

The annual value of the internal labour of the United States has been thus esilmated:

	Dollars.
Produce of agriculture, - -	511,000,000
Dress of a labouring man at 25 dollars per annum, the population being 8,000,000, the cost of clothing is	200,000,000
Houses, average value 200 dollars, as calculated by Blodgett; their number 1,375,000, and estimating the annual expence for repairs, and new erections, at 10 per cent., thus gives -	13,750,000
Carriages, waggons, carts, stages, 1 to each 100 families at 100 dollars each, is 8000 carriages, equal to 800,000 dollars, and supposing each of those carriages to sink its whole value, including cost of repairs in seven years, the annual expence will be	114,265
Mills, repairs and additional mills and manufactories per annum, - - -	1 500,000
Shoeing 1,400,000 horses yearly, -	1,000 000

	Dollars.
Watches or clocks, for 1,300,000 families, 1 to each family at 20 dollars each, 26,000,000; allowing for interest per annum, and repairs, 8 per cent.	2,080,000
Rings, jewels, fowling-pieces, - -	120,000
House furniture for 1,300,000 families, at 200 dollars each, 260,000,000; allowing for interest, repairs, and decay, 10 per cent. per annum, -	26,000,000
Coasting vessels, and vessels in the river trade, say 500,000 tons, at 30 dollars per ton, is 15,000,000, for interest, repairs, and decay, 20 per cent.	3,000,000
Produce of the annual internal labour,	758,464,265

Besides the profits arising from the internal sale and exchange of commodities, which may be at the rate of nearly 118 dollars for each individual, or 711 for each family.

Table of the Amount of Sales of Public Lands from the year 1796 to 1815.

Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.
1796	4,836	1806	765,245
1797	83,540	1807	466,163
1798	11,963	1808	647,939
1799		1809	442,252
1800	443	1810	696,548
1801	167,726	1811	1,040,237
1802	188 628	1812	710,427
1803	165,675	1813	835,655
1804	487,526	1814	1,135,971
1805	540,193	1815	1,287,959

According to the official report of the 20th of December 1815, the whole quantity of lands sold, down to the 30th of September of that year, amounted to 5,922,732 acres, for which 12,495,991 dollars were received at the treasury.

STATEMENT of the Amount of the Valuations of Lands, Lots, and Dwelling-Houses, and of Slaves, in the several States, made under the Acts of Congress of the 22d July 1813, and 9th January 1815, as returned and revised by the Board of Principal Assessors, with the corresponding Valuations in 1799.

STATES.	Value of houses, lands, and slaves, as revised and equalized by the principal assessors in 1814 and 1815.	Value of houses and lands after deducting estimated value of slaves. *	Value of houses and lands in 1799.	Average value of lands per acre, including houses thereon. †		Number of carriages taxed in 1815.
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dol.	Cts.	
New Hampshire,	38,745,974	38,745,974	23,175,046	9	0	3,337
Massachusetts,	143,765,560	143,765,560	83,992,468	18	0	14,184
Rhode Island,	20,907,766	20,907,766	11,066,357	39	0	722
Connecticut,	88,534,971	88,534,971	48,313,424	34	0	6 319
Vermont,	32.461,120	32,461 120	16,723,873	6	40	1,628
New York,	273,120,000	269,370,000	100,380,706	16	50	7,715
New Jersey,	98,612,083	95,899,333	36,473,899	35	0	7,892
Pennsylvania,	346,633,889	346,633,889	102,145,900	29	0	8,361
Delaware,	14.493,620	13,449,370	6,234,413	13	0	2,081
Maryland,	122,577,572	106,490,638	32,372,290	20	0	4,550
Virginia,	263,737,699	165,608,199	71,225,127	4	15	7,947
North Carolina,	93,723,031	51,517,031	30,842,372	2	50	4,359
South Carolina,	123,416,512	74,325,262	17,465,012	8	0	4,178
Georgia,	57,792,158	31,487,658	12,061,137	2	50	1,918
Ohio,	61,347,215	61,347,215				214
Kentucky,	87,018,837	66,878,587	21,408,090	4	0	546
Tennessee,	35.403,052	24,233,750	6,134,108	6	0	154
	1,902,296,961	1,631,657,224	619,977,247			

Louisiana is not included in the above table, the returns being incomplete.

---

* As the value of slaves is different in different states, and the number of slaves valued cannot be ascertained from the returns of the assessors, the value of houses and lands in most of the slave-holding states cannot be ascertained with precision. It is believed that the valuations made in most of the states, and particularly those in the south, in 1799, were considerably under the real value.

† In this calculation the number of acres is taken from the returns of lands valued in each state in 1799, the returns of the quantity of lands valued in 1814 and 1815 being in some of the states incomplete. (Pitkin, p. 373.)

CHAPTER XXXVII.

MANUFACTURES.

The restrictive commercial regulations of Europe, and the late war with England, gave a great stimulus to American manufactures, and their progress during the course of a few years was almost incredible. Many new branches were introduced, and those which had been already established were carried to a much greater extent. The principal cause of the neglect of manufactures formerly was the great profits afforded by agriculture, with the high price of labour. All the materials for manufactures are found in America. Fuel is inexhaustible; the ores of the most useful metals are in great abundance, and dyes of all kinds are procured from the vegetable and mineral kingdoms. In the year 1809 the secretary of the treasury unfolded the resources of the country in relation to the raw material, and proposed various means for the promotion of manufactures, protecting and prohibitory duties, drawbacks, premiums, bounties, encouragement to new inventions, arrangements for facilitating pecuniary remittances, &c. *

* No goods, wares, or merchandises, of foreign growth or manufacture, subject to duties, could be imported into the United States

The immense capital which had been employed in commerce, previously to the restrictions, was transferred to manufactures, and workshops, mills, and machinery for the fabrication of various commodities, were erected, as if by enchantment. Foreign artists and tradesmen were encouraged to settle in the country. The implements, tools, and even the furniture of emigrant mechanics, were made free of duty. In Pennsylvania such persons were admitted as freeholders on the day of their arrival, provided they declared their intentions of becoming citizens within the time prescribed by law. A knowledge of machinery, and processes for the saving of labour, were communicated, through the daily journals, to all descriptions of people. Clothes of home-spun cotton were worn even by the richest planters of the south, and national pride co-operated with private interest in the exclusion of foreign hosiery, woollen, cotton, and linen articles. Mineralogy became an object of attention, and every district was ransacked for useful minerals. The skins of various animals, hitherto useless, were preserved and manufactured; and the farmers were induced by men of science to direct their attention to the cultivation of native and exotic plants, which had been found useful in the arts or manufactures. *

---

from any foreign port or place but by sea, nor in any ship or vessel of less than thirty tons, except in districts adjoining the dominion of Great Britain in Upper and Lower Canada, and the districts on the rivers Ohio and Mississippi.

* Even anterior to this period considerable progress was made. In the report of the Pennsylvania Society, of 1804, for the encou-

In 1810, the secretary of the treasury of the United States presented to congress a report on the manufactures, in which the following are mentioned as being adequate to the consumption of the United States :— Manufactures of wood, or those of which wood is the principal material; leather, and manufactures of leather; soap and tallow candles; spermaceti oil and candles; flax-seed oil; refined sugar; coarse earthen ware; chocolate and mustard; snuff and hair-powder. The following branches are mentioned as being firmly established, supplying, in several instances, the greater, and in all, a considerable portion of the consumption of the United States: viz. iron, and manufactures of

---

ragement of manufactures and the useful arts, the acquisition of machinery, in the course of ten years, is stated as follows: Common cards for wool and cotton; machinery for freeing cotton wool from the seed; the spinning-jenny; the spinning-mule; the roving, twisting, and card machinery; the perpetual carding and spinning water-mill; the fly-shuttle, with its appropriate loom; machinery for cutting and stamping leather, metals, &c.; for cutting card-wire and nails; for reducing old woollen cloths or rags to the state of wool; for boring cannon; for pressing, packing, and lading cotton; for spinning flax, hemp, and combed wool; for various operations in the stamping and printing of cotton and linen cloth; for rolling the finer metals; for plating the coarse metals with silver; for steam engines; for grinding optical lenses; for fine turning in wood, metal, and stone;—with various other mechanical contrivances, for saving labour, time, risk, and expence. Also the knowledge of preparing metals, colours, and dye stuffs, bleaching and dressing goods; manufactories of printing types; printing blocks for linens, cotton, and paper hangings; the general cultivation of madder and woad; the introduction of Arkwright's improved machinery.

iron; manufactures of cotton, wool, and hats made of flax: manufactures of paper, printing types, printed books, playing cards; of hemp and gunpowder, window-glass, jewellery, and clocks; of lead, wax candles, straw-bonnets and hats, spirituous and malt liquors. The ships, and vessels of more than twenty tons, built in the United States from 1801 to 1807, measured, at an average, 110,000 tons a-year, giving a value of more than six millions of dollars. Two-thirds of these vessels were registered for the foreign trade; the other third for the coasting trade and fisheries. The annual exportation of furniture and carriages amounted to 170,000 dollars; the annual exportation of pot and pearl ash was 7400 tons. The annual value of manufactured articles from leather was estimated at twenty millions of dollars. The greatest portion of soap and tallow is of domestic manufacture. The whole annual value of manufactures was estimated by the secretary of the treasury at eight millions of dollars. In 1803 there were but four cotton mills in the United States; in 1809 the number was eighty-seven, and most of them water mills. In 1811 there were 80,000 spindles running. The capital employed in this kind of manufacture amounted to 4,800,000 dollars; in the cotton singly to 3,600,000 pounds, and valued at 720,000 dollars; the yarn spun to 2,880,000 pounds, valued at 3,240,000 dollars. The number of men employed was 503,000, with 500 women and children.

In 1810 there was not a spindle running at or near Baltimore; in January 1814 there were 9000, and the actual number, in 1815, was 34,000. The establish-

ment, at Ellicot's Mills, ten miles from Baltimore, spins 600 pounds per day, to the fineness of No. 30. * At the distance of half a mile there is another less extensive manufactory. The machinery is driven by water, and is exactly on the same plan as those of England or of France. A machine has been invented by an American, which saves much labour, by separating 400 pounds of cotton daily from the seed. By the old method, the greatest quantity cleaned in the same space of time was but forty pounds. The motion is communicated by a horse, or by water, and the machine itself costs but sixty dollars. A company has established a cotton manufactory at Ballston, in the state of New York, of which the machinery is driven

---

* *Prices of Cotton Yarn at Baltimore, 3d May* 1815:

	Cents.		Cents.
No. 5,	50	No. 21,	94
6,	52	22,	98
7,	54	23,	102
8,	56	24,	106
9,	58	25,	110
10,	60	26,	114
11,	63	27,	118
12,	66	28,	122
13,	69	29,	124
14,	72	30,	130
15,	75	31,	134
16,	78	32,	138
17,	81	33,	142
18,	84	34,	146
19,	87	35,	150
20,	90,	36,	154

by steam. At Patterson, on the Passaick, there are five manufactories of cotton; the number of spindles 20,000. In New Jersey, county of Essex, there were twenty cotton mills, in May 1814; and it was calculated, that, before the 1st of September following, there would be 32,500 spindles in use, spinning 30,000 pounds of yarn per week, which, converted into cloth, would sell at forty cents per yard, giving a yearly value of 1,672,000 dollars. In 1812 there were 80,000 spindles in constant operation, in the different factories within thirty miles of the town of Providence, in Rhode Island. In some places cotton yarn is offered for exportation. The art of printing cotton and calico is carried to great perfection at Philadelphia, by means of rollers moved by water, which stamp 10,000 yards a-day. The wool of the United States has been greatly improved by the introduction of the Merino, or Spanish race of sheep, which is now seen all over the country. The Paula and Negritti breed, and that of the Escurial and Infantado, were procured in 1802; the whole number imported till 1801 amounted to 5000. The first were sold at 1000, and even 1500 dollars; but they gradually fell, during that period of time, to twenty-five and thirty dollars each. The price of the wool was from three-quarters to two dollars per pound. Various manufactories of fine woollens have been established within the last seven years. In the state of New Jersey, county of Essex, there are ten woollen manufactories, containing 3600 spindles, capable of manufacturing cloth to the amount of 650,000 dollars *per annum*. The woollen

manufactory at Danville, on the Susquehannah, after its first establishment in 1809, gave a net profit to the company of forty *per cent.* on the capital. The broad cloth manufactured near Wilmington, on the Delaware, is said to be equal to the best quality imported from England. The number of fulling-mills, in 1810, was 1630; that of wool-carding machines, going by water, 1885; the number of looms returned 330,000. In 1810, twelve millions of pounds weight of sheep's wool were wrought into goods. Manufactories of flax have been lately established in different states; one near Philadelphia produces annually 72,000 yards of canvas; another 500,000 yards of cotton bagging, sailcloth, and coarse linen.

The next important branch of manufactures are the metals. In 1810, the furnaces, forges, and bloomeries of the United States amounted to 530, of which the state of New York furnished 69. The annual value of iron and its manufactures was estimated by the secretary of the treasury (M. Gallatin) at 12,000 000 or 15,000,000 of dollars. The average value of imported metal in bar iron and steel was 4,000 000. The Franconia ironworks in New Hampshire, established in 1810, employed a capital of 100,000 dollars. The Vergennes ironworks in Vermont promise to be very important. The price of bar iron at this establishment is 140 dollars per ton; the ore three dollars; charcoal, four dollars and a half per hundred bushels. Nineteen thousand muskets are annually made at the two public armouries of Springfield and Harper's Ferry. There is now a considerable surplus of small arms.

Lead mines have been discovered in Ulster county, state of New York, and also in Northampton in Massachusetts. Those of the Missouri are of immense extent, and promise an inexhaustible supply. Gold is found in North Carolina in pieces which weigh from one to sixty-seven pennyweights. The gold is extracted from the sand by the common process of amalgamation. Ochres of a good quality, and various hues, have been found in New York and Pennsylvania. In the former, at Monkton, decomposed feldspar, or kaolin, has been discovered; and a company was incorporated in 1810 for the manufacture of fine porcelain. A rock, which runs across the state of Georgia, from the Savannah river to the banks of the Ocmulgee, is now manufactured into excellent millstones. Gypsum, of a very pure quality, has been found near the Cayuga lake. In 1809, a nitrous earth was discovered on the south branch of the Potomac, where a manufacture of saltpetre has been established. In Kentucky, an immense quantity of saltpetre is extracted from the limestone caverns. The quantity of nitre which they contain has been estimated at 1,280,000 pounds. A bushel of earth yields a pound of nitre, and two bushels of ashes of the decayed wood of hollow trees is sufficient to make 100 pounds of saltpetre. In 1810, the quantity of gunpowder prepared annually amounted to 1,450,000 pounds; the number of gunpowder mills was 207. The manufactory of gunpowder at Brandywine furnishes 225,000 pounds annually; two others, near Baltimore, 450,000 pounds. The salt springs of Onondago, Cayuga, &c. in the state of

New York furnish 700 000 bushels of salt *per annum*, valued at 200,000 dollars; those of the western states and territories an equal quantity. The Wabash saline, belonging to the United States, gives 130,000 bushels, which is sold there at seventy-five cents per bushel. It was ascertained in 1809, that the domestic establishments for salt did not increase in the same ratio as the population, and extensive works have been since erected on the sea-coast, particularly in North Carolina, for the purpose of supplying the quantity required, by the evaporation of sea water. The manufactories of refined sugar have kept pace with the increase of population; in 1816, the annual quantity was estimated at 5,000, 00 of pounds, valued at 1,000,000 dollars. The manufactories of candles and spermaceti oil at the town of Nantucket, New Bedford, and Hudson, supply the domestic consumption, and furnish annually for exportation 2 30,000 pounds of candles, and 44,000 gallons of oil. In 1810, the annual quantity of distilled ardent spirits amounted to 23,720,000 gallons. Brandy is made from peaches, whisky from rye and maize, and a spirit also from cider. Whitemore's machine for making wool cards has excluded the importation of this article. The machine for making nails, now in operation at Ellicot's Mills, and other parts of the United States, cuts 12,00 nails in a minute. The manufactories of cotton, wool, copper, brass, nails, and glass, belonging to Baltimore, are valued at 2,000,000 of dollars. The manufactories of New York, in 1811, were estimated at 30,000 000 of dollars, 12,000,000 of which were produced by domestic industry. There

are ten glass manufactories, which produce annually 5,800,000 feet of window glass, valued at 1,200,000 dollars; ten sugar refineries, the manufactures of which are valued at 500,000 dollars; fifty cut-nail factories, the manufactures valued at 300,000 dollars. In 1805, the foreign articles re-exported amounted to 15,384,883 dollars; in 1810, to 6,313,715 dollars, while the domestic had increased to nearly 11,000,000.

The state of Ohio, which, twenty-four years ago, was a wilderness, frequented only by savages, in the year 1810 manufactured two millions of yards of woollen, flaxen, and cotton cloth; one million of gallons of whisky; thirteen millions of pounds of sugar; with other articles, forming two millions and a quarter of dollars. From the 5th of October to the 5th of May 1811, a period of seven months, 800 boats passed the falls of the Ohio, laden with the productions and manufactures of this country. Within three or four years, a manufacturing establishment has been created at Harmony, thirty-five miles from Pittsburg, by an association of Germans from Suabia. Their great object was the cultivation of the vine, in which they have succeeded with two species; one from the Island of Madeira, and the other from the Cape of Good Hope. They have directed their attention to other branches of industry, have become proprietors of 2000 Merino sheep, and of mills for different kinds of manufactures. At Jamesville, near the head of the Muskingum river, different manufactures have also been established. The country abounds with coal, which is found near the surface of the earth, and the price of land has increased

in a wonderful manner. Lots of half an acre have been sold from 2000 to 3000 dollars each.

Jefferson county, situated at the eastern extremity of Lake Ontario, was a wilderness in 1800; and in 1810 it produced from household industry 160,500 yards of cloth. According to the last census, there were 660 looms, sixteen tanneries, sixteen distilleries, eight clotheries, five carding machines, two breweries, and seven or eight asheries. Various associations and institutions have been formed for extending the knowledge of those branches of science which are connected with the arts. But these will be noticed in another place.

A Summary of the Value of the Manufactures of the several States, Territories, and Districts in 1810, *excluding doubtful articles.*

Maine district,	2,137,781 dollars.
Massachusetts,	17,516,423
New Hampshire,	3,135,037
Vermont,	4,325 824
Rhode Island,	3,079,556
Connecticut,	5,900,560
New York,	14,569,136
New Jersey,	4,703,063
Pennsylvania,	32,089,130
Delaware,	990,711
Maryland,	6,553,597
Virginia,	11,447 605
Ohio,	1,987,370
Kentucky,	4,120,683
North Carolina,	5,323,522
West Tennessee,	1,552,225

South Carolina,	2,174,157 dollars.
Georgia,	2,743,863
Orleans territory,	814,905
Mississippi territory,	34,657
Indiana territory,	196,582
Illinois territory,	71,703
Michigan territory,	37,018
Columbia district,	719,400
Amount in dollars,	127,094,602

The returns were made by the marshals of the districts, and secretaries of the territories, in the autumn of 1810, but are supposed to be considerably short of the real amount; some articles being omitted, and others imperfectly returned. The amount was estimated at 172,762,676 dollars, by M. Tenche Coxe, in his statement on this subject, who "declares his sincere belief, that it is under the true aggregate value." *

* The woollen manufactures were estimated by a committee of Congress to consume raw materials, to the value of 7,000,000 of dollars, which was increased in value, by manufacturing, to 19,000,000, and to employ 50,000 persons constantly, and 50,000 more occasionally.

It has been shown, by a very ingenious calculation, † that the returns of the marshals are far from the truth in some particulars. For instance, the quantity of flour and meal manufactured is stated to be 2,056,268 barrels, or 403,028,528 pounds. The number of inhabitants in 1810 was 7,239,903, which, at one-half pound a day, would require 1,321,130,000 pounds. Besides, the exportation of this article amounted to 800,000 or 900,000 barrels. The next proof is derived from the article of clothing, the expence of which for a family of six persons is estimated at 148 dollars 5 cents a year, namely,

† See Letter to the Editor of the Weekly Register, 7th Vol. p. 398

The following Table exhibits the Value of each species of Manufacture according to the Returns of the Marshals and Secretaries of the States and Territories.

	Dollars.
1. Goods manufactured by the loom from cotton, wool, flax, hemp, and silk, -	39 497,057

	Dols.	Cents
The man and wife, at 25 dollars 40 cents each,	50	80
One child above 16 years, - -	25	40
Three children under 16, at 23 dollars 95 cents,	71	85
	148	5

2,923,111 children, under 16 years of age, clothed for 24 dollars a-year, . . .	70,154,664 dollars.
2,938 982 adults, at 25 dollars 40 cents per annum, . . .	74,650,142
186,446 persons, at 15 dollars per annum,	279,669
1,191,364 slaves, at 8 ditto ditto, .	9,530,912
For household furniture of wool, cotton, and flax, 20 dollars a-year for each family, which, for a million of families of free persons, is	20,000,000
Total, .	174,615,387 dollars.

Which is 46,920,785 dollars more than the amount of manufactures, as returned by the marshals; and, as this calculation is made for the country, in relation to those connected with agricultural pursuits it is supposed 50 per cent. ought to be added for those who reside in towns, who form one seventh of the population; viz.

500,000 children at 12 dollars per annum,	6,000,000
500,000 adults at 12 dollars 70 cents ditto,	6,350,600
Which added to . . .	174,615,387
Gives .	186,965,387 dollars,

for the clothing of the people of the United States, agreeably to the population of 1810.

		Dollars.
2. Spun goods of the same materials,		2,052,120
3. Instruments and machinery manufactured,	186,650	
Carding, fulling, and floor cloths stamped by machinery,	5,957,816	
		6,144,466
4. Hats of wool, fur, &c. and of mixtures,		4,323,744
5. Manufactures of iron,		14,364,526
6. Manufactures of gold, silver, set work, mixed metals, &c.		2,483,912
7. Manufactures of lead,		325,560
8. Soap, tallow, candles, wax, and spermaceti, spring and whale oil,		1,766,292
9. Manufactures of hides and skins,		17,935,477
10. Manufactures from seeds,		858,509
11. Grain, fruit, and cane liquors, distilled and fermented,		16,528,207
12. Dry manufactures from grain, exclusively of flour, meal, &c.		75,765
13. Manufactures of wood,		5 554,708
14. Manufactures of essences and oils, of and from wood,		179,150
15. Refined or manufactured sugar,		1,415,724
16. Manufactures of paper, pasteboard, cards, &c.		1,939,285
17. Manufactures of marble, stone, and slate,		462,115
18. Glass manufactures,		1,047,004
19. Earthen manufactures,		259,720
20. Manufactures of tobacco,		1,260,378
21. Drugs, dye stuffs, paints and dyeing,		500,382
22. Cables and cordage,		4,243,168
23. Manufactures of hair,		129,731
24. Various and miscellaneous manufactures,		4,347,601
Total,		127,694,602

The articles which have been considered as of a doubtful nature, in relation to manufactures, are work

done by cotton presses, wheat-mills, grist-mills, fulling-mills, mills for pearled barley, wind-mills, clover-seed mills, horse-mills, hemp-mills, mahogany saw-mills, common saw-mills, maple tree, sugar camps, cane planter's sugar-works, also molasses, rosin and pitch, pot and pearl ashes, slate quarries, brick kilns, tiles, saltpetre caves, indigo works, red ochre, yellow ochre, fisheries, lime-kilns, plaster of Paris mills, tobacco hogsheads.

A Summary of the above doubtful Articles in each State, as far as they have been returned.

	Dollars.		Dollars.
Maine district,	687,043	Kentucky,	1,033,180
Massachusetts,		North Carolina,	
New Hampshire,		East Tennessee,	19,147
Vermont,	286,537	West Tennessee,	20,326
Rhode Island,	58,800	South Carolina,	42,000
Connecticut,	2,000	Georgia,	25,040
New York,		Orleans territory,	1,293,704
New Jersey,	94,850	Mississippi territory,	
Pennsylvania,	12,203,063	Louisiana ditto,	
Delaware,	1,014,200	Indiana ditto,	61,108
Maryland,	2,734,765	Illinois ditto,	46,150
Virginia,	5,715,252	Michigan,	
Ohio,	302 380	Columbia district,	211,250
			25,850,795

The manufactures exported are, 1st, from domestic materials; 2d, from foreign manufactures. The value of both these kinds of manufactures exported, from 1803 to 1816, was as follows:

Years.	From Domestic Materials.	From Foreign Materials.	Total of Both.
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
1803	790,000	565,000	1,355,000
1804	1,650,000	450,000	2,100,000
1805	1,579,000	721,000	2,300,000
1806	1,889,000	818,000	2,707,000
1807	1,652,000	468,000	2,120,000
1808	309,000	35,000	344,000
1809	1,266,000	240,000	1,506,000
1810	1,359,000	558,000	1,917,000
1811	2,062,000	314,000	2,376,000
1812	1,135,000	220,000	1,355,000
1813	372,000	18,000	390,000
1814	233,000	13,000	246,000
1815	1,321,000	232,000	1,553,000
1816	1,415,000	340,000	1,755,000

A Statement of the Value of Exports of Manufactures in 1812 *and* 1817.

Domestic Materials,	1817. *	1812.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
Soap and tallow candles,	358,377	232,000
Leather, boots, shoes, saddlery,	58,485	83,000
Hats, - -	14,148	28,000
From grain, (spirits, beer, starch,)	114,311	210,000
Wood, (including furniture, coaches, and other carriages,) - -	138,033	155,000
Cordage, cables, &c. -	158,340	278,000
Iron, - -	137,579	53,000
Snuff, wax candles, manufactured tobacco,	329,616	
Lead, linseed oil, spirit of turpentine,	96,000	
Maple sugar, - -	4,374	
Bricks, -	2,598	
		1,135,000

* National Intelligencer, 17th February 1818.

	1817. Dollars.	1812. Dollars.
Foreign Materials.		
Spirit of molasses,	250,621	146,000
Sugar refined,	36,104	2,000
Chocolate,	2,839	1,000
Gunpowder,	356,522	56,000
Brass and copper,	8,765	3,000
Medicinal drugs,	30,325	12,000
		220,000
Manufactured articles not distinguished in returns,	349,237	300,000
Raw produce,	385,349	186,000
		486,000
Total,	2,847,693	1,841,000

Women and children employed in the spinning manufacture have from one dollar to two dollars and twenty-five cents per week. The raw material was twenty cents per pound.

The committee for commerce and manufactures reported to the general congress, on the 13th of February 1816, that before the years 1806 and 1807, there were few establishments for the manufacture of cotton wool. The quantity manufactured in 1800 did not exceed 500 bales. In 1805 it increased to 1000; in 1810 to 10,000; in 1815 to 90,000 bales. The capitals which this last amount employed was estimated at 40,000,000 dollars. The wages of 100,000 persons, at the average rate of 150 dollars each, 15,000,000 dollars. Of these 10,000 are males seventeen years

of age; 66,000 women and female children; 24,000 boys under seventeen years. 90,000 bales, or 27,000,000 pounds, yielded 81,000,000 of yards of cotton of various kinds, which, at the average rate of thirty cents, amounts to 24,000,000 dollars. The whole manufacturing capital was estimated at 60,000,000 of dollars. This committee stated, that the balance then due for British manufactures imported amounted to 17,000,000 of dollars, over and above all the exports to foreign countries from the United States; that the India cotton fabrics sold at a lower price, but were inferior in texture; and that the diminution of manual labour in the cotton manufactures of Great Britain, in 1810, was as 200 to 1.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

COMMERCE. *

In commerce and navigation, the progress of the United States has been rapid beyond example. Be-

---

* The following is a brief sketch of the regulations applicable to the commerce of the American colonies before the revolutionary war, and which are still, less or more, applicable to the remaining colonies of Britain in America.

In the celebrated work of Selden, his *Mare Clausum*, it is proven, according to the opinion of English jurisconsults, "that the sea is capable of occupancy and dominion, naturally, as well as the land." † On this principle was grounded the British statute, ‡ by which all foreign vessels found at anchor, or hovering, within two leagues of the shore of any British American dominion, and not departing, unless distressed, forty-eight hours after notice, were liable to be forfeited, with their cargoes. The famous navigation act, first framed in 1650, § for the purpose of mortifying and annoying the friends of Charles II. in the sugar islands, by destroying their profitable trade with the Dutch, prohibited all vessels from trading with any English plantation without licence from the council of state. This prohibition was (1651) afterwards extended to the mother country, ‖ and no goods could be imported except in English bottoms, or in the ships of that nation of which the merchandise was the genuine growth and manufacture. It was after-

† Vaughan's Report, 188.

‡ 4th Geor. III. c. 15, § 33, 34.

§ Scobell, 132

‖ Scobell, 176

sides the natural advantages of excellent harbours, extensive inland bays and navigable rivers, it has been

---

wards enacted, that the master and three-fourths of the mariners shall be English subjects, * except in time of war, when British merchant vessels, by act of parliament, may be navigated by three-fourths foreign seamen. † Another regulation was, ‡ that no commodity of the growth, production, or manufacture of Europe, could be imported into any of his majesty's possessions unless shipped in England, Wales, or Berwick, and in English built vessels, whereof the master and three-fourths of the crew were English, under the forfeiture of both vessel and cargo. No goods or merchandise could be imported into, or exported out of, any colony or plantation, but in ships built therein, or in the mother country, § with the exception of prize-ships, legally condemned, and wholly owned by the people thereof, ‖ and ships of which a foreigner may own a share, with the consent, in writing, of the owners of three-fourths in value, indorsed before two witnesses, on the certificate of the register; ¶ and the governor, or collector of the customs, was obliged to require from the captain a declaration, upon oath, of all that was important to know concerning the vessel. ** It was found necessary to authorize the direct importation, into the British American colonies, of horses, victuals, and linen cloth, from Ireland; salt from any part of Europe; wines of the growth of Madeira, and of any of the western islands; and goods necessary for the fishery, from Jersey and Guernsey. †† By the act of union, ‡‡ all the subjects of the united kingdom of Great Britain were entitled to full freedom and intercourse of trade and navigation to and from the colonies. In favour of Ireland it was enacted, §§ that any goods which may be imported from British America to Great Britain, may be im-

* 12th Car. II. c. 18.
‡ 15th Car. II. c. 7.
‖ 20th Geor. II. c. 45, § 9.
** 15th Geor. II. c. 31, § 1. 9th Geor. III. c. 28.
‡‡ 5th Anne, c. 8, art. 4.
† 21st Geor. III. c. 2.
§ 7th and 8th W. III. c. 22, § 2.
¶ 13th Geor. III. c. 26.
†† 4th Geor. III. c. 15 and 19; 9th
§§ 20th Geor. III. c. 10.

greatly in favour of their commerce, that it has not been fettered by monopolies or exclusive privileges.

---

ported directly to Ireland, and exported thence, subject to the same duties as are paid in Great Britain. Another extension of commerce was afterwards granted in relation to sugars, the growth of the colonies, which, under certain restrictions and regulations, might be carried thence to any part of Europe, in British vessels belonging to any of his majesty's subjects, of which the major part resided in Great Britain, the residue in the colonies. * Shortly before the Revolution, it was enacted, † that any British vessel, under certain regulations, might load rice in the southern states, and carry this article directly to any port of Europe south of Cape Finisterre. All the produce of the colonies was afterwards divided into enumerated and non-enumerated articles. The first were, sugar, cotton wool, tobacco, indigo, ginger, dyeing woods, rice, molasses, furs, and copper ore of the plantations, tar, pitch, turpentine, masts, yards, bowsprits, coffee, pimento, cocoa-nuts, whale fins, raw silk, hides and skins, pot and pearl ashes of America. ‡ Before the union these articles could not be brought but to England; after that event, to Great Britain only; at a later period, to Great Britain and Ireland, § except sugars, that, under certain restrictions, might be carried to any foreign port; ‖ and, a short time before the Revolution, rice might have been carried to the south of Cape Finisterre. ¶ The non-enumerated articles were those which were not specified in the several acts regarding the colonies. These might have been carried to any part of Europe south of Cape Finisterre, to any of the British colonies in America; to any port of Spain within the Bay of Biscay; to Ireland; to Jersey and

* 12th Geor. II. c. 30, and 18th Geor. III. c. 45, § 3.

† 3d Geor. II. c. 28; 8th Geor. II. c. 19; 6th Geor. III. c. 45, § 19; 10th Geor. III. c. 31; 11th Geor. III. c. 39.

‡ 14th Car. II. c. 18, § 18 and 19; 15th Car. II. c. 7, § 9, 22d and 23d Car. II. c. 26, § 11—13; 7th and 8th W. III. c. 22; 3d and 4th Anne, c. 5, § 12, and c. 10; 6th Geor. I. c. 15, § 24, and c. 18, § 22.

§ 20th Geor. III. c. 10. ‖ 12th Geor. II. c. 30. ¶ 3d Geor. II. c. 28.

Goods or merchandise circulate through all the states free of duty, and a full drawback, or restitution of duties of importation, is granted upon articles exported to a foreign port, * in the course of the year in which they have been imported. Commerce is considered by all those engaged in it as a most honourable employment. In the sea-port towns, the richest members of society are merchants. † Youths of sixteen are sent abroad as factors, or supercargoes, to every commercial country, intrusted with the management of great concerns. Stimulated by the prospect of independence, they study the manufactures and markets of foreign states; the quality, value, and profits of every commercial article, while the youth of other countries, of the same age and rank, have not formed a thought of a provision for future life. Maritime and commercial business is executed with more celerity and less expence than in any other country. Vessels

---

Guernsey, (with the exception of rum,) as well as to Great Britain. * Several free ports were also opened in the islands of Dominica and Jamaica. † The statutes ‡ which prohibited all trade and influence with the thirteen colonies during the war, were repealed, after the cessation of hostilities, by two formal statutes. §

* Except those parts immediately adjoining the United States, St Augustin, Nova Scotia, Halifax, Upper and Lower Canada.

† Before the war of 1812, a merchant of Boston carried on a new and profitable species of commerce in transporting American ice to the West India Islands.

* 4th Geor. III. c. 15, § 28; 5th Geor. III. c. 45, § 22; 6th Geor. III. c. 52, § 30; 7th Geor. c. 2; 9th Geor. III. c. 20. § 3.

† 6th Geor. III. c. 49, § 1. ‡ 16th Geor. III. c. 5, and 17th Geor. III. c. 7

§ 23d Geor. III. c. 26 and 39

in the ports of the United States are laden and unladen in the course of a few days, whilst in those of other countries, as many months are required for the same purposes, owing to tedious regulations and less enterprise. Merchant vessels are built and prepared for sea in the course of four or five months, * and they sail faster than those of any other country. The schooners constructed at Baltimore, and known by the name of "pilot-boat schooners," have often sailed with a cargo from an American to an English or French port in seventeen or eighteen days. The American seamen are extremely active and enterprising. Sloops of sixty tons, and eleven men, have sailed from Albany, (160 miles up the Hudson's river,) to the coast of China. The first of this description which arrived there was believed by the natives of the country to be the long-boat of a large merchant vessel, which they vainly looked for during several days. Nantucket sloops of eighty tons, with ten men, double Cape Horn, and pursue the whale fishery in the South Seas. With similar vessels, numerous voyages have been made from the port of New York to the cold regions of Southern Georgia, for the skins and oil of seals and sea-elephants. The American whalemen, after visit-

* We have seen it announced in an American newspaper, that, on the 11th of April 1814, a ship was launched at Vergennes, on Lake Champlain, of 150 feet keel, measuring 500 tons; the timber of which was cut down in the forest the 2d of March preceding. The Peacock, of eighteen guns, was built at New York in eighteen days. The Wasp, at Portsmouth, in twenty days. The Superior, of sixty-four guns, on Lake Ontario, in thirty days.

ing the south-western coast of New Holland, and California, the Malouin, or Falkland, and other isles, touch for refreshments at the Cape of Good Hope, at the Sandwich Islands, or ports of Chili. A commerce with the Fegee Islands has been carried on by small vessels in trifling articles of hard-ware, which they exchanged for sandal-wood; and with this article they proceeded to Canton, where it was sold for the purpose of incense in religious ceremonies, at the rate of 400 dollars per ton. The American pilot-boats have lately visited the ports of Santa Fe, Caraccas, and Buenos Ayres, for the commerce in dollars and raw materials. Without any previous knowledge of routes, winds, tides, or harbours, the American whalemen and pilot-boat seamen have visited every coast, and, to the astonishment of Europe, have made shorter voyages than old and experienced navigators. Falkland's Island, which seemed too remote and romantic an object for the grasp of national ambition, is but a stage and resting place in the progress of their victorious industry. "No sea but what is vexed with their fisheries, no climate that is not witness to their toils." * Since the commencement of the war in 1812, the American public and private armed vessels have visited every sea, from Kamschatka to the Irish Channel, and have captured British merchant ships at the very mouths of British harbours. The great injury done to the commerce of England during that war, notwithstanding her powerful navy, bears strong testimony

* Burke.

to the activity and enterprise of American seamen. More than 1700 of her vessels were captured during the course of the war; and it has been stated, that only one out of three American vessels employed in commerce were taken by the English during the same period. The state of European warfare, from the year 1802 to 1812, gave to America almost all the carrying trade, or freight of the commercial world, valued at ten *per cent.* upon the capital. The United States also gained five *per cent.* by exchange, so that the annual profits of commerce and foreign navigation have been estimated at fifteen *per cent.* upon the capital.

In 1800, the exports of the United States amounted to 70,971,780 dollars, of which, 39,130,877 dollars consisted of foreign merchandise, and 31,840,903 of domestic produce. The imports for the same year amounted to 71,800,000 dollars. In 1807, (the year preceding the embargo,) the former amounted to 108,343,150 dollars; the latter to 107 millions. In 1812, the exports were reduced to 38 millions and a half, or nearly one-third. The duties on goods imported in American and foreign vessels, from and beyond the Cape of Good Hope, amounted in 1807 to 3,960,688. The duties on importations from the British West India Islands were, in 1807, 1,948,672. From other islands of the West Indies, in 1807, 8,665,526. The exportation of the productions of the country consisted of flour, Indian corn, flax-seed, cotton, tobacco, pot-ash, timber, and staves, animal products, and fisheries. The foreign articles of exportation were chiefly colonial, consisting of sugar,

coffee, cotton, cocoa, indigo, pepper, &c. Of the great staple commodities, the annual quantity exported before the late war has been thus estimated: Cotton, 250,000 bales; ashes, 45,000 barrels; tobacco, 80,000 hogsheads; flour, 1,500,000 barrels; corn, (Indian,) 3,000,000 bushels; flax-seed, 50,000 hogsheads. The following table will give an idea of the increased quantity of the great articles of exportation, in the course of ten years:

	1800.	1810.
Cotton,	17,739,803	93,261,462 pounds.
Rice,	112,056	131,341 tierces.
Tobacco,	78,680	84,134 hogsheads.
Fish,	392,727	280,804 quintals.
Flour,	653,052	798,431 barrels.
Naval stores, tallow, &c.	59,410	149,796 barrels.
Turpentine,	33,129	100,242 barrels.

The exports to different countries in 1806, amounting to 101,313,386 dollars, were as follows:

	Dollars.
To Britain and her dependencies, -	23,229,906
To France and dependencies, Spain, Holland, and Italy, - -	58,577,991
To Russia, Sweden, Denmark, Austria, and the Hanse towns, - -	11,887,501
To Portugal, - -	2,521,995
To other countries, - -	5,096,490
Total, -	101,313,386

Of the domestic productions, about one-half was exported to England, one-eighth to France, and one-

tenth to Spain. Of the foreign productions, nearly one-third was exported to France, a fourth to Spain, a seventh to Portugal, a sixth to England, and about the same quantity to the Hanseatic towns. In 1807, the whole consumption of foreign merchandise in the United States amounted to 83,876,612 dollars. One-half of this amount consisted of the manufactures of England, and a third of those of cotton goods, of which the raw material was the growth of the United States. During this same year, England imported 53,180,211 pounds of American cotton. The other British imported articles consisted of wool, leather, steel plate, and plating iron, copper, flax, silk, hemp, potteries, glass, and paper, amounting in all to 38,110,000 dollars. The exports from England to the United States, on an average of three years, ending in 1807, amounted to 12,136,811 pounds sterling; and on an average of four years, ending in 1811, to 6,464,059 pounds sterling. The annual balance of trade, so far as the custom-house statements can be depended on, being greatly in favour of England.

Commerce with India.—The freedom of commerce between the United States and the British possessions in India was established by the treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, concluded on the 19th of November 1794. Before this period, and during the administration of Lord Cornwallis, this trade was encouraged in a particular manner by exemption from government customs. In 1784, the first cargo was brought from India to New York, the profits of which

encouraged similar speculations. It was soon discovered that this trade could be carried on in a more safe, cheap, and expeditious manner, by American than by English vessels, particularly in time of war; and it was encouraged by the English East India Company, who found that the balance in favour of the British settlements amounted to more than a million and a half of pounds sterling *per annum*. The goods of Bengal were paid chiefly in Spanish dollars, of which 2,900,000 were exported from the port of Philadelphia during the year 1811, being about one-half of the whole exportation to Asia. We have subjoined a statement of the American commerce with British India and China, extracted from Milburn's Oriental Commerce, published at London in 1813.

Commerce with the West Indies.—The average annual amount of exports from the United States to the West Indies, for the years 1802, 1803, and 1804, was 22,250,000 dollars, of which 15,700,000 consisted of domestic produce, and 6,550,000 of the produce or manufactures of other countries. The imports from those islands, consisting of their well known productions, amounted to 20,000,000 dollars. The exportation to the British West India Islands, in the year 1807, amounted to 5,322,276 dollars, in domestic articles, and to 680,361, in foreign. In 1815, to 1,571,490, in domestic articles, and to 20,979, in foreign. To all other West India Islands, the exports amounted, in 1807, to 9,025,497, in domestic articles, and to 16,004,300, in foreign. In 1815, to 7,204,993, in domestic articles, and to 1,263,556, in foreign.

In order to give a more complete view of the commerce of the United States in time of peace, we subjoin a copy of tables, prepared with much care by Mr Gallatin, late secretary of the public treasury, agreeably to an act of congress. These tables exhibit a view of this commerce with different parts of the world, founded on a mean year of 1802, 1803, and 1804.

View of the Commerce of the United States with different parts of the World, founded on a mean year taken from 1802, 1803, *and* 1804—viz.

Exports.

		Value in Dollars.	
Home Articles.	Flour, and other vegetable food, -	13,040,000	39,928,000
	Salt and pickled fish,	2,048,000	
	Beef, pork, butter, cheese, and other animal food,	3,728,000	
	Cotton, -	6,940,000	
	Tobacco, -	6,143,000	
	Timber, naval stores, and pearl ashes, -	4,387,000	
	Other articles, -	2,842,000	

Exported.

To Great Britain, -	20,653,000
To Russia, Prussia, and Germany,	2,918,000
To Holland, France, Spain, and Italy,	12,183,000
To Portugal, -	1,925,000
To other parts of the world,	2,249,000
Total,	39,928,000

		Value in Dollars.	
Foreign Articles.	Merchandise, paying an *ad valorem* duty,	9,772,000	28,533,000
	Coffee,	7,302,000	
	Sugar,	5,775,000	
	Cotton, cocoa, indigo, black and red pepper,	2,490,000	
	Tea,	1,304,000	
	Wine,	1,108,000	
	Strong liquors, of all kinds,	642,000	
	Other articles,	140,000	

Exported.

To Great Britain,	3,054,000	
To Russia, Prussia, and Germany,	5,051,000	
To Holland, France, Spain, and Italy,	18,495,000	
To Portugal,	396,000	
To other parts of the world,	1,537,000	
Total,	28,533,000	
Total,		68,461,000

Imports from various parts of the World.

Merchandise, paying an *ad valorem* duty,	39,439,000
Salt, nails, lead, steel, beer, cheese, shoes, and coals,	1,917,000
Rum,	3,881,000
Coffee,	8,373,000
Sugar,	7,794,000
Molasses,	1,930,000
Cotton, cocoa, indigo, black and red pepper,	2,237,000
Hemp, soap, candles, and other articles,	1,600,000
Brandy and gin,	2,753,000
Wine,	2,962,000
Tea,	2,360,000
	75,316,000

Imported.

	Value in Dollars.
From Great Britain,	35,970,000
Russia, Prussia, and Germany,	7,094,000
Holland, France, Spain, and Italy,	25,475,000
Portugal,	1,083,000
China,	4,856,000
Other parts of the world,	838,000
	75,316,000

RECAPITULATION.

Exports.—Total export of home articles,	39,928,000
Foreign do.	28,533,000
Exports to various parts of the world,	68,461,000
Balance against the United States, *	6,855,000
	75,316,000
Imports.—Total imports from Great Britain,	35,970,000
Ditto from other parts of the world,	39,346,090
Total imports from various parts of the world,	75,316,000

Commerce with Spain.—The following statement of the articles of American produce or manufacture exported to the dominions of Spain, during a year ending the 30th of September 1812, was presented at this date to the senate by the secretary of the treasury.

* This balance against the United States, of about seven millions, is only apparent, because the value of the exports and imports being calculated at the cost prices in the home and foreign markets, it would be proper to add to this price the profits of freight, nine-tenths of which belong to citizens of the United States, and which, valued at the mean rate of ten *per cent.*, would add to the balance of the United States a sum at least equal to twelve millions, which gives a real balance in their favour of about five millions of dollars.

To Spanish European ports on the Atlantic, 4,525,452; in the Mediterranean, 40,302; Teneriffe and other islands of the Canaries, 351,965; Manilla and Philippine islands, 30,703; the Floridas, 97,703; Honduras, Campeachy, and Mosquito shore, 58,202; Spanish West Indies and American colonies, 2,640,502; Total, 7,746,876. These exports consisted chiefly of the following articles:

45,641	quintals, barrels, and kegs of fish.
27,177	barrels of beef and pork.
413,965	pounds of ham and bacon.
799,891	do. butter and cheese.
1,052,652	do. lard.
262,961	bushels of Indian corn.
529,214	barrels of flour.
34,798	do. rye and Indian meal,
23,188	do. and kegs of ship bread.
21,776	tierces of rice.
141,117	pounds of cotton.
1,035,601	do. of soap and candles.
101,243	gallons of spirits from grain.

Commerce with the East Indies.—The annual exports to the British East Indies, on an average of the years 1802, 1803, 1804, were—Domestic produce, 47,000 dollars; foreign, 83,000. Total, 130,000. Imports, merchandise, paying *ad valorem* duties, and consisting principally of white cottons, 2,950,000; in other articles, consisting principally of sugar, pepper, and cotton, 580,000. Total, 3,530,000.

The imports of the United States into India consist of treasure, Spanish dollars, common and cherry brandy, geneva, claret, and port wine; cordage, metals,

oil, and oilman's stores. The exports consist of piece-goods, handkerchiefs, chintz, muslins, ginghams, &c.

Of the Commerce of the United States with Canton in China.—In 1810, it was ascertained that the average exports to China, for four years, amounted to L. 500,000 sterling in bullion, and L. 100,000 in goods, consisting of cotton, rice, sago, wax, oil, butternut, vinegar, ginseng, cochineal, wine, sandal-wood, black-wood, tar, steel, copper, lead; skins of the beaver, otter, sea-otter, and seal; otters' tails, &c. The treasure in Spanish dollars. The imports of teas, (green and black,) cassia, nutmegs, sugar-candy, cloves, rhubarb, sweetmeats, nankeens, silk piece-goods, raw and sewing silk, silk thread, Canton cloth, floor-mats, china-ware, coloured paper, tortoiseshell, white lead, gamboge, &c. The following is a statement of the teas exported from Canton in American ships, from the year 1800 to 1810, inclusive; but all this quantity was not consumed in the United States, a great portion being landed in various parts of Europe, particularly after the year 1805.

Year.	No. of Ships.	Pounds of Tea.
1800–1	23	4,762,866
1801–2	31	5,710,734
1802–3	20	2,612.436
1803–4	13	2,371,600
1804–5	31	8,546,800
1805–6	37	11,702 800
1806–7	27	8,164,133
1807–8	31	6,408.266
1808–9	6	1,082,400
1809–10	29	9,737,066
1810–11	12	2,884,400

The American trade with the Island of Madeira, from the 30th September 1805 to the 30th September 1806, was as follows: Exports, in domestic produce, 528,375 dollars; in foreign merchandise, 62,194;— 590,569. The returns were in wine, purchased at the rate of 160 dollars a pipe, carried to the United States and to the East and West Indies.

Of the Fisheries.—The fisheries before the late war were valued at eight millions of dollars, five of which were consumed in the country, and three exported. The vessels employed in the cod fishery belong chiefly to Massachusetts. In 1807 the tonnage was 70,306, of which 62,213 belonged to this state, the rest to New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Virginia. The annual average amount of tonnage, from 1801 to 1807, was about 40,000, the annual average number of seamen 7000. The whale fishery has been carried on for many years past by the inhabitants of the island of Nantucket and those of New Bedford, a town of considerable commerce on the opposite coast. This fishery, prosecuted chiefly in the southern seas, has employed from 15,000 to 18,000 tons of shipping. Every seaman has a share in the profits of the voyage, proportioned to his activity and success in managing the boat, and wielding the harpoon. In the year 1812 two acts were passed by the legislative council of the United States, for the regulation and encouragement of the American fisheries. The first requires a written agreement between the captain and other fishermen, according to which the fish, or proceeds of the voyage,

are divided among them, in proportion to the quantities which they have respectively caught, and the vessel is made liable for any portion of fish delivered to the owner and agent for cure, during six months after their sale. Deserters from fishing vessels are liable to the same penalties as merchant seamen or mariners are subject to for a similar offence. Neglect of duty is punished by the forfeiture of any public allowance paid on the voyage. From the beginning of the year 1815 a bounty is to be paid to every vessel employed on the bank and cod fisheries, during four months of the preceding fishing season, (from the 1st March to the 1st of December.) Vessels from twenty to thirty tons are entitled to two dollars and forty cents per ton; if above thirty tons, to four dollars. Vessels from five to twenty tons, a dollar and sixty cents per ton, provided she has landed, in the course of the season, twelve quintals for every ton of her admeasurement. The bounty, however, is not to exceed 272 dollars on any vessel for a season. Of this bounty the owner of the fishing vessel is entitled to three-eighth parts, and the several fishermen to the other five-eighth parts.

Of the Tonnage of the United States.—Of tonnage there are three species, viz. 1. Registered tonnage, which pays duty on each voyage. 2. Enrolled and licensed tonnage, employed in the coasting trade, which pays an annual duty; and, 3. Fishing vessels, which also pay an annual duty.

Statement of the Tonnage in the Foreign, Coasting, and Fishing Trade, at different Periods.

	Foreign Trade.	*Coasting Trade.*	
	Registered Tonnage.	Enrolled Tonnage.	Licensed under 20 tons.
1795	529,470	164,795	19,601
1800	669,197	245,295	27,196
1805	749,341	301,366	31,296
1810	984,269	371,114	34,232
1815	854,294	435,066	10,427

Of the Internal Trade of the United States.—Many wise and salutary regulations have been adopted for encouraging internal trade, to which the natural capacities of the country afford great facilities. The immense number of navigable rivers which run through the country in almost every direction, and discharge themselves into the ocean or the lakes, afford the means of transporting commodities at a small expence. It has been shown, that by canals, at short portages, or carrying places, which might be opened at no great expence, a water communication could be formed between the most remote extremities of this immense country. As early as the year 1793, a schooner, launched on the Monongahala river, between Brownsville and Pittsburgh, sailed to New Orleans, a distance of 2000 miles, and afterwards proceeded by sea to the port of Philadelphia. Since that period numerous vessels, from one to four hundred tons, have been built on the Ohio, at Marietta,* Frankfort, Elizabethtown,

* From the year 1802 to 1805, at the Shipyards of Pittsburgh, there were launched four ships, three brigs, and three schooners.

Louisville, Wheeling, and Pittsburgh, for the purpose of transporting the surplus productions of Kentucky, Tennessee, and Louisiana, to the Atlantic ports of the United States, to the West Indies, and to Europe. This trade, consisting of flour, cotton, tobacco, sugar, timber, &c. has rapidly increased the value of lands in those counties, and has also occasioned a considerable diminution of freight. Between the southern and eastern states there is a constant exchange of commodities, which in time of war is carried on by land, and during peace by sea. The latter furnish rum, molasses, cordials, dried fish, European goods, and articles of small value, quaintly styled *notions*, and take in return the corn, grain, cotton, and tobacco of the south. In this trade the New England people are the carriers, and furnish everything for which there is demand. Even coffins, of all dimensions, have been offered for sale by these ingenious trading speculators. In 1810 twenty three vessels, ships, brigs, snows, and sloops, were employed in the trade of Lake Erie, and twelve in that of Ontario. If the proposed canal were opened between Lake Erie and the Hudson river, the trade and productions of the fertile country bordering on Lakes Huron, Erie, Michigan, and Superior, would naturally flow through this channel, which would form an inland sloop navigation of 1700 miles in extent, and large boats might then proceed from the falls of

---

[illegible] Pittstown, two brigs. In 1808, two ships and a brig were launched the same day at Marietta. Several of the gun-boats of the United States have been built at this place.

the Missouri, by the Mississippi and Ohio to Lake Erie, and thence by the Hudson to New York. In 1813 the war gave rise to an internal trade, greater in point of distance than any hitherto known, except that between Moscow and China. Light goods were transported from the town of Boston, in Massachusetts, to the province of Mexico, by the following channel of conveyance. From Boston to Providence, by waggons; from the latter place by water to Amboy; thence by land and by water to Philadelphia; thence on waggons to Pittsburgh, down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans; and from the latter place by land and by boats to the country of Mexico.* In this way it was proposed to carry on a trade during the war, between the northern ports of the United States and South America, to places on the Isthmus, and across the Gulf of Mexico, to the ports of Brazil, and on the Maine. Before the war there were but two waggons that plied between Boston and the town of Providence, and soon after its commencement the number increased to 200. It has been stated, that certain light goods have been delivered in Mexico, with the addition of fifteen per cent. on their cost at Boston, when the ordinary insurance by sea would amount to twenty-five or thirty per cent. Of late there has existed a

* From Nacodoches to San Antonio the distance is about 449 miles; from Nacodoches to Trinity river, 100; thence to Brassas, 70; to the Colorado, 60; to the river St Marc, 60; to the Guadaloupe river, 60; to La Bahia, on the river San Antonio, 24; and thence to San Antonio, 75; in all, 449.

commerce in mules, which are brought from the country of *Texas* to the Carolinas, (by the way of Natchez and the country of Tennessee,) where they are sold for forty, and even sixty, dollars per head.

Commerce with the Indian Tribes.—The government of the United States carries on a considerable trade with different Indian tribes, for the purpose of preserving their friendship, and promoting their civilization. The office for Indian trade is at Georgetown, and corresponds with agents, seventeen in number, who reside on the lakes, and on the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. The expences of this establishment, in 1812, amounted to 220,000 dollars. Shirts, coarse cloths, silver and brass ornaments, guns, ammunition, steel traps for catching beavers and other animals, and various articles of hardware, are exchanged for the skins of buffalo, elk, deer, and castor; for tallow, candles, and Indian mats. The goods for Fort Osage, on the Missouri, are transported up the Potomac, 270 miles, then over land 75 miles to Brownsville, on the Monongahala, thence down the Ohio to the Mississippi, by this river to St Louis, and thence by the Missouri to Fort Osage. For Lake Erie, the goods are sent from Georgetown to Cincinnati, on the Ohio, as above described, thence up the Great Miami of the Ohio to the farthest point of navigation, thence over land thirty-five miles to Fort Wayne, and afterwards on the Miami of the Lakes, and down the river to Lake Erie. For the Mobile, the goods are sent by the Ohio to the mouth of the Tennessee river, and by this river to the Mussel Shoals; over land to the

Tombigbee river, and through this channel to the Mobile. The Missouri Company, with parties of fifty to a hundred men, have carried on a trade to all the branches of the river of the same name, notwithstanding all the enmity of the Sioux, and other warlike tribes, who, possessing arms and ammunition, have become a dangerous enemy. Some years ago an American commercial establishment was formed, at Astoria, near the mouth of the Columbia river, on the Pacific Ocean. In 1810 some agents, sent by the American Fur Company, travelled across the continent to this establishment, where they were met by a vessel from New York, which arrived there by the way of Cape Horn, after a voyage of ten months and some days. Captain Clarke, who accompanied the expedition to this country, is of opinion, that nine-tenths of the fur trade may be easily transported by the Missouri and Columbia rivers to the Pacific Ocean, and shipped thence for the East Indies; that the vessels will reach Canton about the 1st of August, which is earlier than the arrival of the Montreal fur ships in the ports of Great Britain; that ginseng and other articles for the China market may also be transported by the same channel, at a cheaper rate than by any European power. The American exports to the north-west coast of America, in 1811, amounted to 115,173 dollars. The year following this establishment was destroyed by the British, who, by means of a secret agent, unfortunately in the confidence of its founder, were made acquainted with its origin, progress, and commercial importance. No enemy being expected

on this far distant and almost unknown shore, defence except against the natives was thought unnecessary, and the colony was easily dispersed by the Racoon sloop of war, accompanied by a vessel of smaller size. In the Appendix to the Travels of Lewis and Clarke, the former has given very valuable reflections and observations concerning the trade with the Indian nations. While Louisiana was under the dominion of Spain, the trade of this country was the exclusive privilege of the governor, and could not be prosecuted without his special licence. The British merchants, availing themselves of this circumstance, were enabled to give a greater price for Indian goods, and penetrating by degrees from the west side of the Mississippi, they were at last in possession of a great portion of the trade of this country, including that of the rivers De Moins and St Peter's; and, though the entrance of the Missouri was secured by means of a fortress, the trading vessels, in their passage to and from the Ouissonsin river, were met by galleys constructed on the Mississippi for this purpose, and manned by Indians, who preferred the English to the Spanish traders, because the former sold their goods at a cheaper rate. The different tribes who visited the Missouri, for the purpose of trade, were stimulated to various acts of violence and plunder. The boats, in their descent to St Louis, were captured by the Ayaways, who compelled the crews to carry the furs which they contained to their villages, where they were sold to British merchants. The English traders find an easy passage to the country near the sources

of the Mississippi, and towards the upper parts of the Missouri river, by Lakes Superior and Michigan, and the waters with which they are connected. They descend as low as the falls of St Anthony and the confluence of the river Platte. The Spaniards of Santa Fé trade with the Indians on the rivers Kansas and Platte. The North-West Company of Canada, and that of New York, formed an association some years since, for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade of the Missouri, by means of regular agents and fortified establishments. Another association, called "The Missouri Fur Company," since created, has formed trading establishments with the Sioux, Arkansas, and Mandans. The tribe of Black feet Indians discovered great hostility to the American traders, owing to the loss of some of their warriors in an encounter with the party of Lewis and Clarke. In the first commercial expedition 20 of 250 men were killed, on different occasions, and the party obliged to cross the mountains, and winter on some of the branches of the Columbia. The expedition of 1811 was more fortunate; and, since that period, private traders go as high as the Mahas. Lisa, whom we have already mentioned, by means of presents, and sometimes of threats, when necessary, repressed the hostility of different tribes, and ascended the Yellow Stone river to the Big Horn, (a distance of 170 miles,) where he built a trading fort, to invite thither the trade of the Crow nation. The appearance of swivels, and the discharge of fire arms, put to flight four or five thousand of the Assiniboin nation, with the exception of a few warriors, who

gladly accepted the pipe of peace. The United States have established a factory on the Missouri river, at Fort Osage, 300 miles from its junction with the Mississippi.

The salaries of the officers for the superintendence of Indian trade, at Georgetown, in the district of Columbia, are, superintendent, 2000 dollars; principal clerk, 1000; second clerk, 800; third ditto, 700; transport agent, 400; packer and messenger, 360.

A Statement of the Annual Imports and Exports of the United States from the year 1800 *to* 1817. *

Years.	Imports.	Exports.	Domestic growth, produce, or manufacture.	Foreign.
1800	71,800,000	70,971,780	31,840,904	39,120,877
1801	88,900,000	94,115,925	46,377,792	46,642,723
1802	73,000,000	72,483,160	26,182,173	35,774,971
1803	56,000,000	55,800,033	42,205,961	13,594,072
1804	80,000,000	77,699,074	41,467,477	36,231,597
1805	96,000,000	95,566,021	42,387,002	53,179,019
1806	104,000,000	101,536,963	41,253,727	60,283,236
1807	107,000,000	108,343,150	48,699,692	59,643,558
1808	30,000,000	22,430,960	9,433,546	12,997,414
1809	54,000,000	52,203,283	31,405,702	20,797,581
1810		66,757,970	42,366,675	24,391,295
1811		61,316,833	15,204,043	16,022,790
1812		38,527,236	30,032,109	8,495,127
1813		27,855,997	25,008,152	2,847,845
1814		6,927,441	6,782,273	145,169
1815		52,557,753	45,974,403	6,583,350
1816		81,920,452	64,781,896	17,138,556
1817		87,671,566	68,313,500	19,358,069

* The official tables of the treasury department do not contain the amount of annual imports, as they are estimated by their quantity, and not by their value. Those given above are copied from Hodgett's Tables, of the accuracy of which, for want of data, no correct judgment can be formed.

Summary of the Value of Exports from each State in 1817.

STATES.	Domestic.	Foreign.	Total.
New Hampshire,	170,599	26,825	197,424
Vermont,	913,201		913,201
Massachusetts,	5,908,416	6,009,581	11,927,997
Rhode Island,	577,911	372,556	950,467
Connecticut,	574,290	29,849	604,139
New York,	13,660,733	5,046,700	18,707,433
New Jersey,	5,849		5,849
Pennsylvania,	5.538,003	3,197,589	8,735,592
Delaware,	38,771	6,083	44,854
Maryland,	5,887,884	3,046,046	8,933,930
District of Columbia,	1,689,102	79,556	1,768,658
Virginia,	5,561,238	60,204	5,621,442
North Carolina,	955,211	1,369	956,580
South Carolina,	9,944,343	428,270	10,372,613
Georgia,	8,530,831	259,883	8,790,714
Ohio,	7,749		7,749
Louisiana,	8,241,254	783,558	9,024,812
Michigan territory,	64,228		64,228
Mississippi do.	43,887		43,887

These Exports in 1817 were:

	Domestic.	Foreign.
To the northern countries of Europe,	3,828,563	2,790,408
Dominions of the Netherlands,	3,397,775	2,387,543
Do. of Great Britain,	41,431,168	2,037,074
Do. of France,	9,717,423	2,717,395
Do. of Spain,	4,530,156	3,893,780
Do. of Portugal,	1,501,237	333,586
To all other countries,	3,907,178	5,198,283
	68,313,500	19,358,069

A Statement of the Tonnage, and of the Seamen of the United States, from 1800 *to* 1816.

Year.	Tonnage.	Seamen.	Year.	Tonnage.	Seamen.
1800	972,000	64,000	1809		55,000
1801	947,576	65,000	1810	1,550,280	
1802	1,003,002	63,000	1811	1,232,502	
1803	1,107,323	63,000	1812	1,269,997	
1804	1,443,455	64,000	1813	1,119.512	
1805	1,257,952	66,000	1814	1,109,337	
1806	1,397,265	67,000	1815	1,368,127	
1807	1,268,548	69,000	1816	1,372,218	
1808	1,227,000	50,000			

Extract of the Seamen registered at the different Custom-Houses of the United States, from the year 1800 *to* 1812, *inclusive.*

Year.	Seamen.	Year.	Seamen.	Year.	Seamen.
1800	3.890	1805	10,722	1809	9,170
1801	4,917	1806	9,900	1810	3,668
1802	891	1807	7,937	1811	4,828
1803	10,724	1808	1,121	1812	3,252
1804	6,822				

The tonnage of vessels built in the United States, from 1804 to 1813, was as follows:

Year.	Tons.	Year.	Tons.	Year.	Tons.
1804	103,753	1808	31,755	1812	84,691
1805	128,507	1809	91.397	1813	81,153
1806	126,093	1810	127,575	1815	154,624
1807	99,783	1811	146,691	1816	131,667

A Comparative View of the Tonnage in the Foreign Trade, distinguishing American from Foreign Vessels.

Years.	American vessels for Foreign trade.	Foreign Vessels.	British vessels included in the Foreign.
1790	354,767 tons.	251,858 tons.	216,914 tons.
1795	530,277	62,549	27,097
1800	682,871	122,128	71,689
1805	922,298	87,842	65,408
1810	908,713	80,316	52,286
1815	700,035	212,501	142,710

Proceeds of Customs from 1800 *to* 1816, *omitting Fractions.*

Year.	Dollars.	Year.	Dollars.	Year.	Dollars.
1800	9,080,932	1806	14,667,698	1812	8,958,777
1801	10,750,778	1807	15,845,521	1813	13,224,623
1802	12,438,235	1808	16,363,550	1814	5,993,772
1803	10,479,417	1809	7,296,020	1815	36,303,231
1804	11,098,565	1810	8,583,309	1816	27,569,769
1805	12,936,487	1811	13,313,222		*

Post-Office Establishment.

Years.	Number of Post-Offices.	Nett Revenue.	Extent in miles of Post roads.
1791	89	9,637	1,905
1801	1,025	65,291	22,309
1811	2,403	88,148	37,035
1816	3,260	155,579	48,976

* Treasury Report, 5th December 1817.

The following Statement exhibits the Value of Merchandise, Domestic and Foreign, exported from the United States, to each Quarter of the World, from 1800 *to* 1816.

	Europe.	
	Domestic.	Foreign.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
1801	27,569,699	31,380,558
1802	19,904,389	23,575,108
1803	25,939,111	8,561.834
1804	23,094,946	27,468,725
1805	23,640,776	36,341,320
1806	24,384,020	40,267,711
1807	31,012,947	38,882,633
1808	5,185,720	7.202,232
1809	17,838,502	13,072,045
1810	27,202,534	17,786,614
1811	29,552,442	8,727.011
1812	20,626,488	5,644,433
1815	33,728,025	4,388,719
1816	49,872,716	10,042,665

	Asia.	
	Domestic.	Foreign.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
	371,737	1,136 517
	547,386	820,423
	292,593	149,600
	546,278	830,223
	612,683	2,156,229
	514,621	1,968,860
	497,769	1,598,445
	26,649	267,542
	703,900	1,218,228
	377,795	406,646
	581,815	812,950
	308,510	588,299
	319,667	347,394
	504,856	1,970,837

	Africa.	
	Domestic.	Foreign.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
1801	934,331	756,445
1802	747,544	411,855
1803	636,106	148,004
1804	1,264,737	681,499
1805	1,359,518	1,726,987
1806	1,371,475	901,916
1807	1,296,375	1,627,177
1808	278,544	218,950
1809	3,132,687	1,472,819
1810	2,549,744	722,777
1811	1,804,998	622 445
1812	1,235,457	197,587
1815	155,582	113 017
1816	299,759	343,485

	West Indies, American Continent, &c.	
	Domestic.	Foreign.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
	17,482,025	13,369,201
	14,982,854	10,967,585
	15,338,151	4,734,634
	16,561,516	7,251,150
	16,774,025	12,954,483
	14,983.611	17,144,759
	15,892,501	17,535,303
	3,959,633	5,308,690
	9,732,613	5,034,439
	12,236,602	5,475,258
	13,354,788	5,860,384
	7,861,655	2,064 808
	11,720,887	1,768,220
	13,964,112	5,075.416

Exports of Foreign Produce.—The progress of this trade, from 1800 to 1816, may be seen from the following account of the quantities of the principal articles of foreign produce or manufacture, exported from the United States in each year, viz. sugar, coffee, pepper, cocoa, and goods principally paying duties *ad valorem*.

	Sugar.	Coffee.	Pepper.	Cocoa.	Goods mostly paying duties *ad valorem*.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	Dollars.
1800	56,432,516	38,597,479	635,849	1,925,518	16,076,848
1801	97,565,732	45,106,494	3,135,139	7,012,155	17,159,016
1802	61,061,820	36,501,998	5,422,144	3,878,526	14,906,081
1803	23,223,849	10,294,693	2,991,436	367,177	5,351,521
1804	74,964,366	48,312,713	5,703,646	695,135	9,377,805
1805	123,031,272	46,760,294	7,559,224	2,425,680	15,201,483
1806	145,839,320	47,001,662	4,111,985	6,846,758	19,016,909
1807	143,136,905	42,122,573	4,207,166	8,540,524	18,971,539
1808	28,974,927	7,325,448	1,709,978	1,896,990	4,765,737
1809	45,248,128	24,364,099	4,722,098	2,029,336	5,889,669
1810	47,038,125	31,423,477	5,916,336	1,286,010	8,438,349
1811	18,381,673	10,261,442	3,057,456	2,221,462	8,815,291
1812	13,927,277	10,073,722	2,251,003	752,148	3,501,755
1813	7,347,038	6,568,527	99,660	108,188	368,603
1814	762	220,594	none	27,380	4,409
1815	3,193,908	7,501,384	746,349	1,065,582	3,480,178
1816	17,536,416	8,948,713	769,329	531,571	8,103,734

Duties payable by Law on all Goods, Wares, and Merchandise, imported into the United States of America, commencing on the 30th June 1816.

Alum, 1 dollar per cwt.
Ale, beer, and porter, in bottles, 15 cents per gallon
Ale, beer, and porter, imported otherwise than in bottles, 10 do.
Almonds, 3 cents per lb.
Anchors, 1 d. 50 c. per cwt.
Animals imported for breed, free.
Antimony, regulus of, do.
Apparatus, philosophical, instruments, books, maps, charts,

statues, busts, casts, paintings, drawings, engravings, specimens of sculpture, cabinets of coins, gems, medals, and all other collections of antiquities, statuary, modelling, painting, drawing, etching, or engraving, specially imported by order, and for the use of any society, incorporated for philosophical or literary purposes, free.

Arms, fire and side, and muskets, 20 per cent. ad val.

Articles imported for the use of the United States, free.

Brass wire, and articles of which brass is the material of chief value, 20 per cent. ad val.

Brass, old, free.

Bristles, 3 cents per lb.

Blank books, 30 per cent. ad val.

Bonnets and caps for women, 30 do.

Boots, 1 d. 50 c. per pair.

Bottles, black glass quart, 1 d. 44 c. per gross.

Bristol stones, or paste work, and all articles composed wholly or chiefly of gold, silver, pearl, and precious stones, 7½ per cent. ad val.

Buckles of all kinds, 20 do.

Buttons, and button moles, 20 do.

Brushes, 30 do.

Burrstones, unwrought, free.

Bullion, and gold and silver coin, free.

Cabinet wares, and all manufactures of wood, 30 per cent. ad val.

Cables and cordage, tarred, 3 cents per lb.

Candles of tallow, 3 do.
of wax and spermaceti, 6 do.

Cannon, 20 per cent. ad val.

Carriages of all descriptions, and parts thereof, 30 do.

Cards, playing, 30 cents per pack.

Canes, walking sticks, and whips, 30 per cent. ad val.

Capers, 30 do.

Cassia, Chinese, 6 cents per lb.

Cheese, 9 do

China ware, 20 per cent. ad val.

Chocolate, 3 cents per lb.

Cinnamon and cloves, 25 do.

Clay, unwrought, free.

Coal, 5 cents per heaped bushel.

Cocoa, 2 do. per lb.

Coffee, 5 do.

Cordage, untarred, yarns, twines, packthread, and seines, 4 do.

Comfits, or sweetmeats, preserved in sugar or brandy, 30 per cent. ad val.

Copper and brass in plates, pigs, and bars, suited to the sheathing of ships, free.

Copper, articles manufactured of, or of which copper is the

material of chief value, 20 per cent. ad val.

Copper rods, bolts, spikes, or nails, and composition rods, bolts, spikes, or nails, 4 cents per lb.

Copper, in any shape, for the use of the mint, free.

Copper, old, fit only to be remanufactured, free.

Copperas, 100 cents per cwt.

Cork tree, bark of, manufactured, free.

Cotton, 3 cents per lb.

Cotton manufactures of all descriptions, or of which cotton is the material of chief value; and on cotton twist, yarn, or thread, as follows: for 3 years next ensuing the 30th June 1816, a duty of 25 per cent. ad val.

Cotton, after the expiration of the 3 years aforesaid, a duty of 20 do.

Cosmetics, 30 do.

Clothing ready made, 30 do.

Currants, 3 cents per lb.

Cutlery, 20 per cent. ad val.

Drugs for dyeing, and materials for composing dyes, not subject to other rates of duty, 7½ do.

Duck, Russia, not exceeding 52 archeens each piece, 2 dollars per piece.

Duck, Ravens, do. 1 d. 25 c. do.

Duck, Holland, do. 2 d. 50 c. do.

Earthenware, 20 per cent. ad val.

Embroidery, 7½ do.

Epaulettes, 7½ do.

Fans, 30 do.

Feathers, and other ornaments for head dresses, 30 do.

Figs, 3 cents per lb.

Fish, foreign caught, 100 cents per quintal.

Fish, mackerel, 1 d. 50 c. per barrel.

Fish, salmon, 200 cents do.

all other pickled, 100 do.

Flowers, artificial, 30 per cent. ad val.

Floorcloths, painted, 30 do.

Furs, of every kind, undressed, free.

Glass, window, not above 8 by 10 inches, 2 d. 50 c. per 100 square feet.

Glass, not above 10 by 12, 2 d. 70 c. do.

Glass, above 10 by 12, 3 d. 25 c. do.

Gold leaf, 15 per cent. ad val.

Goods, wares, and merchandise not free, and not subject to any other rate of duty, 15 do.

Glue, 5 cents per lb.

Gunpowder, 8 do.

Gum Arabic, and gum Senegal, 7½ per cent. ad val.

Hairpowder, 8 cents per lb.

Hats, or caps of wool, fur, leather, chip, straw, or silk, 30 per cent. ad val.
Hemp, 15 per cent. ad val.
Hides and skins, raw, free.
Indigo, 15 cents per lb.
Iron or steel ware, not exceeding No. 18, 5 do.
Iron or steel wire, over No. 18, 9 do.
Iron sheets, rods, and hoops, 2 d. 50 c. per cwt.
Iron bars and bolts, excepting iron manufactured by rolling, 45 c. do.
Iron bars and bolts when manufactured by rolling, and on anchors, 1 d. 50 c. do.
Iron, cast, and all manufactures of which iron is the material of chief value, 20 per cent. ad val.
Jewellery, 7½ do.
Laces, 7½ do.
of gold and silver, 7½ do.
Lace veils, lace shawls, or shades of thread or silk, 7½ do.
Lapis calaminaris, free.
Leather, and all manufactures of leather, or of which leather is the material of chief value, 30 per cent. ad val.
Lead in pigs, bars, or sheets, 1 cent per lb.
Lead, manufactures of, or of which lead is the chief article, 20 per cent. ad val.
Lead, red and white, dry, or ground in oil, 3 cents per lb.
Mace, 100 cents per lb.
Mats of grass or flags, 30 per cent. ad val.
Millinery of all sorts, 30 do.
Molasses, 5 cents per gallon.
Mustard, 30 per cent. ad val.
Nails, 3 cents per lb.
Needles, 20 per cent. ad val.
Nutmegs, 60 cents per lb.
Ochre, dry, 1 cent. per lb.
in oil, 1½ cent.
Oil, olive in cask, 25 cents per gallon.
Oil, spermacetti, foreign fishing, 25 do.
Oil, whale and other fish, de. 15 do.
Olives, and sallad oil, 30 per cent. ad val.
Paper of every description, 30 do.
Paper hangings, 30 do.
Parchment and pasteboards, 30 do.
Pewter manufactures, 2 do.
old, free.
Pepper, 8 cents per lb.
Perfumes, washes, balsams, 30 per cent. ad val.
Pimento, 6 cents per lb.
Pickles, 30 per cent. ad val.
Pins, 20 do.
Plums and prunes, 3 cents per lb.
Plaster of Paris, free.

Porcelain and glass manufactures, other than window glass, and black quart bottles, 20 per cent. ad val.
Precious stones and pearls of all kinds, set or not set, 7½ do.
Prussian blue, 20 do.
Raisins, Muscatel, and raisins in jars and boxes, 3 cents per lb.
Raisins, other kinds of, 2 do.
Rags of any kind of cloth, free.
Saddles, bridles, and harness, 30 per cent. ad val.
Salt, 20 cents per bushel of 56 lb.
Saltpetre, 7½ per cent. ad val.
Sail, or hempen cloth, except Russian and German linen, and duck, 20 do.
Segars, 2 d. 50 c. per 1000.
Shoes and slippers of silk, 30 cents per pair.
Shoes and slippers of leather, 25 do.
Shoes and slippers for children, 15 do.
Shot manufactured of lead, 2 cents per lb.
Specimens in natural history, botany, mineralogy, anatomical preparations, models of machinery, and other inventions, plants, and trees, free.
Silver ware, 7½ per cent. ad val.
lace, 7½ do.
Snuff, 12 cents per lb.
Spirits from grain, first proof, 42 cents per gallon.
Sprits from grain, second proof, 45 cents per gallon.
Spirits from grain, third proof, 48 do.
Spirits from grain, fourth proof, 52 do.
Spirits from grain, fifth proof, 60 do.
Spirits from grain, above fifth proof, 75 do.
From other materials, first and second proof, 38 do.
From other materials, third proof, 42 do.
From other materials, fourth proof, 48 do.
From other materials, fifth proof, 57 do.
From other materials above fifth proof, 70 do.
Spikes, 2 cents per lb.
Steel, 1 dollar per cwt.
manufactures, or of which steel is the article of chief value, 20 per cent. ad val.
Stockings of wool or cotton, 20 do.
Stoneware, 20 do.
Soap, 3 cents per lb.
Sugar, brown, 3 do.
white, clayed, or powdered, 4 do.
Sugar, lump, 10 do.
Sugar, loaf, and sugar-candy, 12 do.
Sulphur, or brimstone, free.
Tallow, 1 cent per lb.

Teas from China in ships or vessels of the United States.

Tea, Bohea, 12 cents per lb.

Tea, Souchong, and other black, 25 do.

Tea, imperial, gunpowder, and gomee, 50 do.

Tea, hyson, and young hyson, 40 do.

Tea, hyson, skin, and other green, 28 do.

Teas from any other place, or in any other than ships or vessels of the United States,

Tea, Bohea, 14 do.

Tea, Souchong, and other black, 34 do.

Tea, imperial, gunpowder, and gomee, 68 do.

Tea, hyson, and young hyson, 56 do.

Tea, hyson, skin, and other green, 38 do.

Tin manufactures, or of which tin is the material of chief value, 20 per cent. ad val.

Tin in pigs or bars, free.

Tobacco manufactured other than snuff and segars, 10 cents per lb.

Types for printing, 20 per cent. ad val.

Umbrellas and parasols, or sticks and frames for either, 30 per cent. ad val.

Vellum, 30 do.

Wafers, 30 do.

Wares, gilt, plated, and japanned, 20 per cent. ad val.

Watches, gold, silver, and other, and parts of watches, 7½ do.

Wearing apparel, and other personal baggage in actual use, and the implements or tools of trade of persons arriving in the United States, free.

Wines, Madeira, Burgundy, Champaign, Rhenish, and Tokay, 100 cents per gallon.

Wines, Sherry and St Lucar, 60 do.

Wines, on other wine not enumerated, when imported in bottles or cases, 70 do.

Wines, Lisbon, Oporto, and other wines of Portugal and Sicily, 50 do.

Wines, Teneriffe, Fayal, and other wines of the Western Islands, 40 do.

Wine, all other, when imported otherwise than in cases and bottles, 25 do.

Whiting and Paris white, 1 cent per lb.

Wood unmanufactured of any kind, free.

Wood, Nicaragua, Barilla, Brazil-wood, Brazilletto, red-wood, cam-wood, fustic, log-wood, and other dye-woods, free.

Woollen manufactures of all descriptions, or of which wool is

the material of chief value, excepting blankets, woollen rags, and worsted or stuff goods, after the 30th June 1816, until the 30th June 1819, pay a duty of 25 per cent. ad. val.

Wood, on the same after June 1819, 20 do.

Zinc, teutanague, or spelter, free.

Duties on Tonnage.—By an act of the American Congress of the 20th July 1791, and 3d March 1799, the following duties were put on all ships or vessels entering from any foreign port or place, to be secured before the unloading of any part of the cargo:

Ships or vessels of the United States, 6 cents per ton.

Ships built within the United States after the 20th July 1789, furnished with a certificate or record, but belonging wholly, or in part, to foreign powers, 30 cents.

On other ships or vessels, 50 do.

By acts of Congress of 27th March 1804, and 3d of March 1805, an additional tonnage, under the name of *Light Money*, was put on foreign vessels entering any port of the United States, of 50 cents,

Vessels of the United States employed in the coasting trade, or fisheries, duly licensed, per annum, 6 cents.

Vessels of the United States, not licensed, taking in merchandise in a district of one state to be delivered in a district of another state, excepting of an adjoining state on the sea-coast, or on a navigable river, 6 cents.

Other ships or vessels taking in merchandise to be delivered in another district, 50 cents.

By an act of the 1st July 1812, which was to remain in force for the term of a year after the termination of the war declared against England, an additional duty of 1 dollar 50 cents was put on all ships and vessels belonging wholly, or in part, to the subjects of foreign powers.

Actual Duties on Tonnage.—Foreign vessels from foreign ports, 2 dollars.

Light money, 50 cents.

Foreign vessels taking in goods in one district to land in another, 2 dollars.

American registered vessels from a foreign port, 6 cents.

From one district to another, except an adjoining district, 6 cents.

To an adjoining district, free.

Enrolled vessels pay per annum, 6 cents.

Ships or vessels belonging to citizens of the United States having no register, enrolment, or licence, pay the same duties as foreign vessels.

We have given a table of the rates of duties payable on goods, wares, and merchandise, imported into the United States in American or in foreign vessels, indicating the additional duties imposed at the commencement of the war, by the act of Congress of the 1st of July 1812. Previous to this epoch the rates of duties *ad valorem*, payable on goods imported in vessels of the United States, were as follows:

Permanent 12½; Mediterranean, or temporary, 2½; 15 per cent.

Permanent 15; Mediterranean 2½; 17½ do.

Permanent 20; temporary 2½; 22½ do.

To which was added for foreign vessels 10 do.

By the act of Congress of the 1st of July 1812, to the permanent duties then in force, was added 100 per cent.

And for foreign vessels 10 do.

Except on China and Indian goods; which, if imported from the Cape of Good Hope, or any place beyond this promontory, are subject to a duty on their cost of 20 do.

And if imported from any other place or country, 10 do.

If the same goods are re-exported, this duty is drawn back, or restored, except a deduction of the duties of 3½ per cent. and on spirits, per gallon, ½ per cent.

Present Rate of Drawbacks.—On all goods, wares, and merchandise exported (within a year from the time the duties are paid or secured) to any foreign port or place, except those of a foreign state immediately adjoining the United States, in American vessels of not less than thirty tons burden, the whole amount of duties to be returned, except a deduction on the amount of three and a half *per cent.*; and on the article spirits, of duties two and a half; if imported in foreign vessels, the amount of foreign duty on the amount of duties is retained, viz. ten. In other respects, the drawback is similar

to that of goods imported in American vessels. No goods, wares, or merchandise, are entitled to drawback, unless the duties secured or paid thereon have amounted to at least fifty dollars, and unless in the same state or form of package as when imported, except in the case of unavoidable wastage or damage. The act of the 27th of April 1816, which fixes the new tariff now in force, establishes a drawback of the duties on goods imported and exported within the time and manner prescribed by the existing laws, though subject to the following provisions: 1. Goods imported in foreign vessels, from any foreign colony or possession with which the vessels of the United States are not permitted to trade, are not entitled to drawback. 2. No allowance of drawback is made for the additional duties of ten *per cent.* on goods, wares, and merchandise imported in foreign ships or vessels. 3. Foreign dried and pickled fish, and other salted provisions, fish-oil, and playing-cards, are not entitled to drawback. 4. Two and a half *per cent.* is to be deducted and retained from the amount of the duties on goods exported with the benefit of drawback, spirits excepted, which pay two cents per gallon, and three *per cent.* on the amount of duties payable on the importation thereof. The rights and privileges of any foreign nation, acquired by law or by treaty, with regard to drawback, are not to be impaired by this act. Twenty days are allowed from the date of the entry of the merchandise for giving bonds for the exportation thereof, provided the exporters comply in every other respect with the regulations and formalities heretofore established concerning drawback. Pickled fish of the fisheries of the United States, exported in American vessels, and sugar refined within the United States, continue under the same regulations as provided by the existing laws, with regard to tonnage, bounties, advances, and drawbacks. This provision is not to impair any rights or privileges of a foreign nation, acquired under the laws and treaties of the United States, with regard to the duty on tonnage. The act of the 3d March 1815 is to remain in full force concerning the discriminating duties established by this act on the tonnage of foreign vessels, and the goods, wares, and merchandise therein imported.

General Commercial Regulations.—1. No ship or vessel is per

mitted to report, make entry, or break bulk, till the master thereof has delivered on oath to the post-master of the port, all letters on board his vessel committed to his care, except those addressed to the owner or consignee thereof, and the captain receives two cents for every letter thus delivered. 2. Goods from foreign ports are not to be unladen, except between sun-rising and sun-set, without a special licence to this effect. The penalty for the infraction of this law is 400 dollars, payable by the master and every other person concerned, with the forfeiture of the cargo, and also the vessel and apparel, if the value of the goods is found to exceed the above sum of 400 dollars. The names of the offenders are published in the newspapers; and, besides a suspension of their political rights, they are disabled from holding any office under the government of the United States during the space of seven years. 3. Goods removed without permission, before they are guaged and weighed, and teas, wines, or spirits, before they are marked, are forfeited to the fisc. 4. The want of certificates of distilled spirits, wines, or teas, subjects these articles to seizure, and to a fine of fifty dollars, if such certificates are not delivered to the purchaser; and any cask, chest, vessel, or case, containing such articles, if without mark and certificate, is liable to seizure. When sold, the marks are to be defaced in the presence of some officer of inspection or customs, of which a certificate is to be delivered, under the penalty of 100 dollars and costs of suit. 5. Persons giving or offering a bribe forfeit from 200 to 2000 dollars. Inspectors and officers of revenue cutters may go on board of vessels, examine and search every part or package, and secure the hatches when the sun goes down. Persons who break the fastenings of vessels of which they have charge, except in the presence of an officer, forfeit 200 dollars. 6. The officers of customs are authorized to seize goods not legally marked, within or without their respective districts, and persons resisting or impeding them are subject to a fine of 400 dollars. 7. Any obstruction or hindrance on the part of the master of the vessel, on board thereof, to any officer of the revenue in the execution of his duty, is punished by a fine from 50 to 500 dollars. 8. According to the terms of the act of register, every owner of a vessel, residing within the limits of the United States,

is obliged to swear to the register, within the space of ninety days from the time it was granted; otherwise it becomes null and void, and the vessel and cargo are subject—the first to foreign tonnage, the second to foreign duty.

A commercial treaty, formed between England and the United States, was signed the 3d of July 1815, to remain in force during four years, according to which each country is to enjoy reciprocal freedom of commerce. No higher duties to be imposed than those which extend to all other nations, in relation to articles imported and exported, and the vessels which carry them to be subject to the same duties, and entitled to the same bounties. Drawbacks to a foreign nation to be regulated by the parties respectively. The trade with the East Indies to be free for American vessels, which are to be treated as vessels of the most favoured nation, entitled to go from one port to another with the original cargo, or part thereof, and to touch for refreshments at the Cape of Good Hope, the Island of St Helena, or other places in the African or Indian seas. The American trade to be excluded from the West Indies; and the privilege of fishing, and of drying the fish within the British jurisdiction, granted by the treaty of peace of 1783, to cease entirely. With regard to consuls, the laws and statutes of each country to be strictly observed. The consul to be approved or admitted by the government to which he is sent, but subject to its laws, and punishable for illegal or improper conduct; or to be sent back, the offended government assigning to the other the reasons for this proceeding; each country reserving, at pleasure, par-

ticular places free from consular residence. The contracting parties to put an end to hostilities with the Indians, and to restore them all the possessions, rights, and privileges, which they enjoyed in 1811, provided they observe a peaceable conduct.

An act concerning the navigation of the United States, sanctioned by congress the 1st of March 1817, and to operate from the 1st of October following, is as follows: No goods, wares, or merchandise, are to be imported into the United States from any foreign port or place, except in vessels of the United States, or in foreign vessels truly and wholly belonging to the citizens or subjects of that country of which the goods are the growth, production, or manufacture, or from which such goods, wares, or merchandise, can only be, or most usually are, first shipped for transportation. But this regulation is not to extend to the vessels of any foreign nation which has not adopted a similar regulation. The infringement of this act to involve the forfeiture of the vessel and cargo. 2. The bounty and allowance granted to the owners of boats and vessels engaged in the fisheries to be paid to those only of which the officers, and at least three-fourths of the crew, are citizens of the United States, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state. The proof to be exhibited to the collector of the district to which the boat or vessel belongs. 3. No goods, wares, or merchandise, to be imported in foreign vessels from one port of the United States to another. 4. A duty of fifty cents per ton to be paid upon every ship or vessel of the United States which shall be entered in

the district of one state from that of another. The exceptions are: 1. An adjoining state on the sea-coast, or a navigable river or lake. 2. Coasting vessels going from Long Island, in the state of New York, to the state of Rhode Island, or the contrary, with a cargo taken in one state to be delivered in another. 3. Vessels having a licence to trade between the different districts, or to carry on the bank or whale fisheries more than once a-year. 4. If it be proved, to the satisfaction of the collector, that three-fourths of the crew are American citizens, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state, the duty to be only six cents per ton. 5. Every ship or vessel entered in the United States from any foreign port or place, of which the officers, and at least two-thirds of the crew, are not proven to be American citizens, or persons not the subjects of any foreign prince or state, to pay fifty cents per ton. In a circular letter, issued from the treasury department, for the purpose of explaining and enforcing this measure, "the term country is considered as embracing all the possessions of a foreign state, of which the productions and manufactures may be imported into the United States in vessels owned by the citizens or subjects of such state, without regard to their place of residence within its possessions." Gold and silver coin and bullion are not considered as goods, wares, and merchandise; and may be imported in foreign vessels, without regard to the place of production or coinage.

Table of Fees, payable to the Collector from and after the last day of March 1799.

For the admeasurement, in order to the registry, enrolment, licensing, or recording, of any ship or vessel, viz.

	D.	C.
For registry or recording, if of 100 tons, or under, per ton,	1	0
above 100, not exceeding 200 tons,	1	50
above 200 tons,	2	0
For enrolling or licensing, if of the burthen of 5 tons, and not less than 20,	0	50
if of 20, and not exceeding 70 tons,	0	75
if of 70, and not exceeding 100 tons,	1	0
if above 100 tons,	1	50
For every certificate of registry or record,	2	0
For every indorsement, or a certificate of registry or record,	1	0
For taking every bond required by the registering act,	0	25
For every certificate of enrolment,	0	50
For every indorsement, or a certificate of enrolment,	0	20
For every licence of a vessel, including the bond, if not exceeding 20 tons burthen,	0	25
above 20, and not more than 100 tons,	0	50
more than 100 tons,	1	0
For every indorsement in a licence,	0	20

For certifying Manifests, and granting Permit to proceed from District to District.

	D.	C.
For a licensed vessel of less than 50 tons burthen,	0	25
if above 50 tons,	0	50
For a vessel not belonging to a citizen or citizens of the United States,	2	0
For a registered vessel,	1	50

For receiving a certified manifest, and granting a permit on the arrival of a vessel trading from district to district.

	D.	C.
If a licensed vessel, less than 50 tons burthen, -	0	25
above 50 tons burthen, -	0	50
If a registered vessel, - -	1	50
If a vessel not belonging to a citizen or citizens of the United States, * - -	2	0
For granting a permit for a vessel carrying on the fishery, to trade to a foreign port, - -	0	25
For the report and entry of any foreign goods imported in such last mentioned vessel, - -	0	25
For every certificate of citizenship delivered to an American seaman, - - -	0	25

The following are authorized by the Collection Law of 2d March 1799.

For every entrance of a vessel under 100 tons burthen,	1	50
if 100 tons and upwards,	2	50
For every clearance of any vessel under 100 tons,	1	50
of 100 and upwards,	2	50
For every port entry, - -	2	0
For every permit to land goods, -	0	20
For every bond taken officially, -	0	40
For every permit to load goods for exportation, which are entitled to drawback, - -	0	30
For every debenture, or other official certificate,	0	20
For every bill of health, - -	0	20
For every official document (registers excepted) received by any merchant, owner, or master of any ship or vessel not before enumerated, - -	0	20

Table of Fees payable to the Surveyor.

For the admeasurement, and certifying the same, of every

---

* No fee appears to be fixed for vessels, trading as above, owned by citizens of the United States, and not qualified as a registered, enrolled, or licensed vessel.

	D.	C.
ship or vessel (other than those to be registered, enrolled, or licensed) of 100 tons, and under, per ton,	1	0
Certifying—above 100 tons, and not exceeding 200,	1	50
above 200 tons, - -	2	0
For all other services to be performed on board of any ship or vessel, of 100 tons, or upwards, having on board goods, wares, or merchandise, subject to duty, -	3	0
For the like services on board any ship or vessel less than 100 tons burthen, having on board goods subject to duty,	1	50
On all vessels not having on board goods subject to duty,	0	87

ACT, *2d March* 1799.

The above are copied from Brice's (deputy-collector) Revenue Laws.

Other Commercial Regulations, extracted from a Statement on this subject, in 1810, *by Edward J. Ball, Clerk of Exports at the Port of New York.*

Allowances for Drafts made at the Customhouse.

	lbs.
On any quantity not exceeding 1 cwt. -	1
above 1 and not exceeding 2 cwt.	2
above 2 and not exceeding 3, -	3
above 3 and not exceeding 10, -	4
above 10 and not exceeding 18, -	7
above 18 cwt. - -	9

For Tare.

On every whole chest of Bohea tea, - -	70
Half, - - -	36
Quarter, - - -	20
On every chest of hyson, and other green teas, the gross weight of which shall be 70 pounds, or upwards,	20
On every box of other tea, not less than 50, or more than 70 pounds gross, - -	18
If more than 70, and not exceeding 80 pounds gross,	20
If more than 80 pounds gross, - -	22

Which tares include rope, canvas, and other coverings. On all

other boxes of tea, according to the invoice or actual weight thereof.

	Per Cent.		Per Cent.
On coffee in bags,	2	On Glauber salts in casks,	18
in bales,	3	On indigo in barrels,	12
in casks,	12	in other casks,	15
On Sugar other than Loaf.		in seroons,	10
On sugar in casks,	12	in bags or mats,	3
in boxes,	15	On nails in casks,	8
in bags or mats,	5	On pepper in casks,	12
On cocoa in casks,	10	in bales,	5
in bags,	1	in bags,	2
On cheese in hampers or baskets,	10	On sugar-candy in boxes,	10
in boxes,	20	On segars in casks or boxes,	18
On candles in boxes,	8	On soap in boxes,	10
On chocolate in boxes,	10	On shot in casks,	3
On cotton in bales,	2	On twine in casks,	12
in seroons,	6	in bales,	3

On all other goods according to invoice thereof, or actual weight, provided always, that where the original invoices of any of the said articles are produced at the time of making entry for such articles, and the tare or tares appear therein, it shall be lawful for the collector and naval officer, if there is one, if they see fit, with the consent of the importer or importers, consignee or consignees, to estimate the said tare or tares according to such invoice; but, if not determined at the time of entry, the tare or tares, as above, shall be granted and allowed.

For Leakage and Breakage.—Two *per cent.* allowed on the gauge on all merchandise, paying duty by the gallon, contained in casks; ten *per cent.* on all beer, ale, and porter, in bottles, and five *per cent.* on other liquors in bottles, to be deducted from the invoice quantity, in lieu of breakage; or it shall be lawful to compute the duties on the actual quantity, by tale, at the option of the importer, at the time of entry. The mode of estimating *ad valorem* rates of duty upon goods, &c. is by adding twenty *per cent.* to the actual cost thereof, if imported from or beyond the Cape of Good Hope, and ten *per cent.* if imported from any other

place, including all charges, commission, insurance, and outside package only excepted.

Terms of Credit.—When the duties on *ad valorem* articles are less than fifty dollars, they must be paid immediately; if specific, a deposit must be made to secure the same; which, when ascertained, will be immediately settled. When the sum of duties on goods imported, payable by one person or copartnership, shall amount to more than fifty dollars, the following credit is allowed by law,—except where any bond on which the person or copartnership entering such goods, wares, or merchandise, is either principal or security, being due, remains undischarged. On all articles of the produce of the West Indies, or from places north of the equator, one half in three, and the other half in six months; on Madeira, and all other wines, twelve months; on all goods, &c. from Europe, (wine and teas excepted,) one third in eight, one third in ten, and one third in twelve months; on all goods, &c. (wine and teas excepted,) from any other place than Europe, the West Indies, and north of the equator, the one half in six months, one-fourth in nine months, and one-fourth in twelve months. Teas from China or Europe may be deposited at the option of the importer, either to secure the duties thereon, on the same terms as on other goods, wares, and merchandise imported; or the importer may give bond, to the collector of the district, where any such teas shall be landed, in double the amount of the duties thereupon, with condition for the payment of the said duties in two years from the date of such bond. When bonds given for duties shall become due, and are not discharged, the collector is to prosecute without delay; and in case of insolvency or death, the United States to be the first creditor, and any executor, administrator, assignee, or any other person paying any debt due by the person or estate, from whom, or for which they are acting, previous to the debt or debts due to the United States being first fully satisfied, is answerable in his own person and estate for the same. Sureties on all bonds given for duties enjoy the like preferences. On all bonds upon which suits shall be commenced, interest is allowed at the rate of six *per cent. per annum*, from the time when said bonds become due until the payment thereof. Duties to be paid where goods are landed, and bonds to be given

for securing the duties, if the whole, or part of the cargo, is destined to different districts.

Restrictions on Importation.—No goods, wares, or merchandise of foreign growth or manufacture, subject to the payment of duties, to be brought into the United States from any foreign port or place, in any other manner than by sea; nor in any ship or vessel of less than thirty tons burthen, agreeable to the mode of ascertaining American tonnage, except in districts on the northern, north-western, and western boundaries of the United States, adjoining to the dominions of Great Britain in Upper and Lower Canada, and the districts on the rivers Ohio and Mississippi. No beer, ale, or porter, to be imported in casks of less capacity than forty gallons beer measure, or, if in bottles, in packages less than six dozen, under penalty of forfeiture, with the ship or vessel. No refined lump or loaf sugar to be imported into the United States, from any port or place, except in ships or vessels of the sugar burthen of 120 tons, and upwards, and in casks or packages, containing each not less than 600 pounds, on pain of forfeiting the ship or vessel, and the loaf or lump sugar imported therein, except in such casks or packages. No distilled spirits (arrack and sweet cordials excepted) to be imported in casks or vessels of less capacity than ninety gallons wine measure, on pain of forfeiture, with the ship or vessel; nor in casks or vessels which have been marked pursuant to any law of the United States, on pain of forfeiture of the said refined loaf or lump sugar, and distilled spirits, together with the ship or vessel; provided that the forfeiture shall not be incurred on "any casks or vessels aforesaid, or the ship or vessel in which they shall be brought, if such spirits shall be for the use of the seamen on board of such ship or vessel, and shall not exceed the quantity of four gallons for each seaman," and which shall, at the time of the entry of the said vessel, be inserted in the manifest, as the sea-stores of such ship or vessel.

The following is the standard of computation for the proportion of tonnage of different articles, with respect to freight, the quantity of each article specified being equal to a ton of heavy materials.

1568 lbs coffee, in casks.

1830 lbs coffee, in bags.
1120 do. cocoa, in casks.
1307 do. do. in bags.
952 do. pimento, in casks.
1110 do. do. in bags.
8 barrels flour.
6 do. pork, beef, tallow, pickled fish, pitch, tar, and turpentine.
20 cwt. pig, bar iron, potash, sugar, rice, dye-woods, and heavy goods.
16 do. coffee, cocoa, and dried cod-fish, in bulk.
12 do. dried cod-fish, in casks.
6 do. ship bread, do.
7 do. do. in bags.
8 do. do. in bulk.
200 gallons wine measure, oil, wine, brandy, or liquors.
22 bushels grain, peas, and beans, in casks.
36 do. do. in bulk.
36 do salt of Europe.
31 do do. of the West Indies.
29 do. sea-coal.
40 cubic feet mahogany, square timber, oak plank, pine, furs, peltry, bees'-wax, cotton, wool, and bale goods.
1 hogshead tobacco.
10 cwt. dried hides.
8 do. China raw silk.
10 do. net Bohea tea.
8 cwt. green teas.

The chambers of commerce of the ports of the United States receive and pass gold and silver coin at the rates established by the banks. Bills of exchange drawn upon any part of Europe, and returned protested for non-payment, are paid on demand, with twenty *per cent.* of damages, at the current exchange then given for bills on the place drawn upon. Bills of exchange drawn upon any of the West India islands, Newfoundland, or the foreign possessions in America, and returned protested for non-payment, are subject to ten *per cent.* damages on demand, with

the amount of the bill. When no special agreement exists, the following commissions are charged: *Inland Commissions.*—On sales, exclusive of storage, two and a half *per cent.*; on returns from a state to any part of the United States, two and a half *per cent.* *Foreign Commissions.*—On sales, exclusive of storage, five *per cent.*; on returns, if in produce, five; on returns, if in cash or bills, two and a half; on making insurance, one half; on recovering losses, two and a half; on outfit of vessel, five; on soliciting and procuring freight, five; on collecting freight, two and a half.

A brief description of the vessels employed in the internal trade of the United States.

Vessels of the Ohio River.—In the spring and fall there is sufficient water for large vessels, ships, brigs, and schooners, and for boats throughout the year, except from the beginning of December to the middle of February, during which period their passage is usually obstructed by the ice. These boats are of different sizes and constructions. 1. *Indian*, or *log canoe.* The smallest is a piece of solid wood, excavated and formed into the shape of a boat. 2. The *Pirogue*, formed in the same manner, but of a larger size, being capable of transporting from twelve to fifteen barrels of salt. 3. The *Kentucky boats*, of an oblong form, from twenty to fifty feet in length, and from ten to fourteen in breadth, with an arched roof, or deck, supported by strong sides, six or seven feet in height. The largest of this kind, which are generally built at New Orleans, carry flour to the amount of 450 barrels. 4. *Keel boats*, so called from the small keel to which the timbers or knees are fastened, are from forty to eighty feet in length, and from seven to nine in

breadth, and capacious enough to receive and carry a hundred bushels of salt. In descending the Ohio river they are navigated by three boatmen, two for the oars, and one to steer; but against the stream three or four times this number is necessary. These boats draw little water, pass through a narrow channel, and when well manned, sail faster than any other description of vessel. 5. The *barge* of the rivers Ohio and Mississippi somewhat resembles the long-boat of a sea ship, though larger, being from seven to ten feet in breadth, and fitted to carry from forty to sixty thousand pounds. In descending with the current it may be navigated by five boatmen, but in ascending with lading it requires from eight to twelve. On the Ohio they are seldom seen above the cataract of that river. Both the barge and keel boat have a moveable mast for the purpose of employing a square sail, when the wind is favourable.* Boats of the above description are built at Pittsburg, to the amount of 12,000 dollars annually. On the Mississippi the number increases in proportion to the trade. They are generally of a more solid construction than those of the Ohio, to protect them against the trees called Sawyers, which sometimes pierce the bottom or sides. 6. *Boats of the Mississippi River.*—Schooners of fifty tons often ascend as high as Natchez; but the boats generally employed are from ten to thirty tons, propelled by oars and poles, with the aid of the sail, when the wind is favourable. The voyage from St Louis to

* See Schultz's Travels, Vol. I. p. 130.

New Orleans is from four to six weeks; though, sometimes, during the swell of the river, it is performed in ten days. To ascend from the mouth of the Mississippi to that of the Ohio requires generally about two months; and fifty days is considered as a fortunate voyage. * Another kind of boat much employed is formed of the hollowed trunk of three large trees, so firmly united as to have the appearance of one solid piece. This boat, which carries from eight to ten tons, is very durable, and is found to be the safest against hurricanes and violent winds. The boat of the Missouri Fur Company, which ascended this river in 1811, was a barge of twenty tons, with a main and topsail, manned with twenty stout oarsmen, having a swivel on the bow, and brass blunderbusses, to defend them against the attack of hostile Indians. In ascending the river the boat was carried, by the prevailing south-east wind, at the rate of thirty or forty miles a day, for several days in succession. The vessel employed in the expedition of Lewis and Clarke was a keel boat, fifty-five feet in length, drawing three feet water, with a large square sail, and twenty-two oars. In the bow was formed a deck, ten feet in length; in the stern a forecastle and cabin; and in the middle, lockers to be raised in the form of a breastwork, in case of attack. Two pirogues, or open boats, each with six or seven oars, accompanied the vessel. 7. *Boats of the Mohawk river*, called Schenectady boats, are from forty to fifty feet in

* Brackenridge.

length, and are propelled by means of four poles on each side, twenty feet in length, managed by the same number of watermen, who strike them against the borders or bottom of the river. When the wind is favourable, a sail is raised on a moveable mast, which sometimes carries them against the stream, at the rate of six miles an hour. 2. The *Ark*, frequently employed on different rivers of the United States, is rudely constructed of square timber, in the form of a lozenge; so that, when its passage is interrupted by shoals, the extreme angle operates like a wedge, and a lateral deflexion is easily given, by means of poles, which the boatmen manage with great dexterity; and the vessel, in appearance very unwieldy, is navigated by a few hands. In the spring season, when the velocity of the streams is increased by the rains and melting of the snows, the progress is at the rate of eighty miles a day. These arks carry from 200 to 500 barrels of flour. They also serve for the transportation of fat cattle, wheat, salt, gypsum, and lumber, which are annually floated down the Susquehannah, from the upper parts of the state of New York, for the market of Baltimore, where the timber of the raft itself is sold at the current price of lumber. It appears that this useful vessel was first employed in the year 1793, by Mr Dryder, for the economical transportation of the produce of his mills on the Juniata river to Baltimore, on the Patapsco. *Vessels of the Hudson and other deep navigable Rivers.*—The merchant vessels of the Hudson, called Albany sloops, about eighty tons burden, resemble a common sea sloop in form and rigging.

This vessel is employed in the commerce of all the deep navigable rivers, lakes, and bays, but will soon be supplanted by the *steam-boat*, which far exceeds every other vessel in regular and speedy navigation, and also affords more agreeable accommodation for travellers. To the man of business it is an admirable conveyance, as he can safely calculate on arriving at his destination, at a certain hour, some hundred miles from the place of departure, even against wind and tide. Steam-boats, of different dimensions, are now multiplied on all the waters. The "Chancellor Livingston," the most magnificent vessel of this kind hitherto constructed, is 175 feet in length, 50 in breadth, and she is propelled by a steam-engine of 80 horse power. There is bedding on board for 200 persons. She sails between New York and Albany.

Price of boats employed in the navigation of the rivers of the United States.

	Dollars.		
Boats of the Ohio.—Canoes,	1	to 3	each.
Pirogues,	5	20	
Skiffs,	5	10	
Batteaux,	20	50	
Arks,	1		per foot in length
New Orleans and Kentucky boats,	1	1½	
Barges,	4	5	
Keel boats,	2½	3	per foot.
Boats of Marietta, on the Muskingum river, rigged,		50	per ton
Boats of Brownsville, Pittsburgh, and Wheeling, for the accommodation of travellers,		35	per boat

		Dollars.	
Or, . . .	1	1¼	per foot.
Without cable, pump, or fire-place, which are furnished for .		10	per boat.
These boats are generally from 30 to 40 feet in length, and are roofed, or decked, except 7 or 8 feet of the bow. Those built on the Monongahala and Allegheny rivers, which descend with salt, boards, and lumber, for Pittsburgh, are sold there at a reduced price.			
The common New Orleans boat, 60 feet in length, 14 in breadth, and 5 in height, roofed, but connected without iron, is sold at .		150	each.
The same kind of boat, owing to the low price of plank and labour, is sold at Pittsburgh, for one half this sum, or . . .		75	

The following is the Value of all the Exports which are the Produce of the Forest, from 1803 *to* 1817.

Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.
1803	4,850,000	1808	1,399,000	1813	1,107,000
1804	4,630,000	1809	4,583,000	1814	570,000
1805	5,261,000	1810	4,978,000	1815	3,910,000
1806	4,861,000	1811	5,286,000	1816	7,293,000
1807	5,476,000	1812	2,701,000	1817	6,484,000

The value of each of the articles exported from 1803 to 1817 was as follows:

Years.	Timber of all kinds.	Naval Stores.	Pot and Pearl Ashes.	Furs and Skins.	Ginseng.	Oak bark, and other dyes.
	Dollars.	*Dollars.*	*Dollars.*	*Dollars.*	*Dollars.*	*Dollars.*
1803	2,800,000	160,000	735,000	500,000	100,000	225,000
1804	2,540,000	322,000	640,000	956 000	84,000	88,000
1805	2,607,000	702,000	776,000	967,000	148,000	61,000
1806	2,495,000	409,000	935,000	841,000	139,000	42,000
1807	2,637,000	335,000	1,490,000	852.000	143,000	19,000
1808	723,000	102,000	408,000	161,000		5,000
1809	1,843,000	737,000	1,506,000	332,000	136,000	29,000
1810	2,537,000	473,000	1,579,000	177,000	140 000	72,000
1811	3,195,000	534,000	752,000	314,000	79 00	112,000
1812	1,638,000	490,000	333,000	123,000	1 00	107,000
1813	636,000	91,000	204,000	58,000		118,000
1814	258,000	31,000	217,000	22.000	39,000	3,000
1815	1,835,000	455,000	865,000	409,000	10 ,0 0	336,000
1816	4,004,000	798,000	1,630,000	553.000		308,000
1817	3,583,000	346,000	1,967,000	668,000	101,000	

The following is the aggregate Value of all the Exports, the Produce of Agriculture, constituting Vegetable Food, from 1802 *to* 1816.

Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.
1802	12,790,000	1807	14,432,000	1812	17,797,000
1803	14,080.000	1808	2,550,000	1813	19.041,000
1804	12,250,000	1809	8,751,000	1814	2,179,000
1805	11,752,000	1810	10,750,000	1815	11,234,000
1806	11,850,000	1811	20,391,000	1816	13,150,000

The prices by which the value of wheat and flour exported has been calculated at the treasury department, from 1806, are as follows. The prices per bushel, at an earlier period, are from Blodget:

Years.	Wheat, price per bushel.	Flour, price per barrel.	Years.	Wheat, price per bushel.	Flour, price per barrel.
	Dolls. Cts.	*Dolls. Cts.*		*Dolls. Cts.*	*Doll's. Cts.*
1785		0 60	1810	1 50	7 50
1790		0 75	1811	1 75	9 50
1795		1 25	1812	1 94	10 0
1800		2 0	1813	1 75	11 0
1806	1 33	8 0	1814		9 50
1807	1 25	7 0	1815	1 25	8 0
1808	1 25	6 50	1816	1 75	10 0
1809	1 25	6 0			

The quantity of Wheat and Flour exported from 1800 *to* 1817, *with the Value from* 1803.

Years.	Wheat.	Flour.	Value of both.
	Bushels.	*Barrels.*	*Dollars.*
1800	26,853	658.052	
1801	239,929	1,102,444	
1802	280,281	1,156.248	
1803	686,415	1,311,853	9,310,000
1804	127,024	810,008	7,100 000
1805	18,041	777,513	8,325,000
1806	86,784	782 724	6,867,000
1807	766,814	1,249.819	10,753,000
1808	87,330	263.813	1,936,000
1809	393,889	846.247	5,944,000
1810	325,924	798,431	6,846,000
1811	216,833	1,445.012	14,662,000
1812	53,832	1 413.492	13,687,000
1813	288,535	1,260.943	13,591,000 *
1814		193,274	1,734,000
1815	17,634	862,739	7,209,000
1816	62,321	729,053	7,712,000
1817			17,968,000

* In 1813, 288,535 bushels of wheat, and 937,500 barrels of flour, were sent to Spain and Portugal, the value of which, at the place of exportation, was 11.213.417 dollars

Cotton Exported.

Years.	Cotton of all kinds exported from 1800 to 1804.	Value of Cotton of domestic growth.
1800	17,789,803	
1801	20,911,201	
1802	27,501,075	5,250,000
1803	41,105,623	7,920,000
1804	38,118,041	7,650,000

Cotton of Domestic Growth Exported from 1805 *to* 1817.

Years.	Sea Island.	Upland.	Value.
	Pounds.	*Pounds.*	*Dollars.*
1805	8,787,659	29,602,428	9,445,000
1806	6,096,082	29 561,383	8,332,000
1807	8,926 011	55,018,448	14,232,000
1808	919,051	9,681,394	2,221,000
1809	8,654,213	42,326,042	8,515,000
1810	8,604,078	84,657,384	15,108,000
1811	8,029,576	54,028,660	9,652,000
1812	4,367,806	24,519,571	3,080,000
1813	4,134,849	14,975,167	2,324,000
1814	2,520,338	15,208,669	2,683,000
1815	8,449,951	74,548,796	17,529,000
1816	9,900,326	72,046,790	24.106,000
1817			22,628,000

The quantity of cotton exported from the United States to Britain and France, from 1801 to 1816, was as follows:

Years.	Britain.	France.	Years.	Britain.	France.
	Lbs.	*Lbs.*		*Lbs.*	*Lbs.*
1801	18 953,065	844,728	1809	13,365,987	None direct.
1802	23,473 925	1.907,849	1810	36.171,915	Do.
1803	27 757,307	3,821.840	1811	46,872,452	Do.
1804	25,770.748	5.946,848	1812	26,087,179	913.433
1805	32.571,073	4 504,329	1813		10,200 318
1806	24,256,457	7.082,118	1814		1 661,085
1807	53,180 211	6,114.358	1815	45,669,092	19,978.115
1808	7.992,593	2,087,450	1816	57,793,213	18,024,567

The price of cotton at the places of exportation, according to which the value has been ascertained at the treasury, since 1806, has been as follows:

Years.	Sea Island.	Upland.	Years.	Sea Island.	Upland.
	per lb.	*per lb.*		*per lb.*	*per lb.*
1806	30 cents.	22 cents.	1812	20 cents.	9 cents
1807	30	21	1813	20	10
1808	30	20	1814	28	13
1809	25	15	1815	31	20
1810	28	15	1816	47	27
1811	26	14			

The average price of Tobacco, at the places of exportation, since 1806, *has been as follows:*

Years.	Tobacco, per hhd.	Years.	Tobacco, per hhd.	Years.	Tobacco, per hhd.	Years.	Tobacco, per hhd.
	Dollars.		Dollars.		Dollars.		Dollars.
1806	79	1809	70	1812	70	1815	96
1807	88	1810	60	1813	67	1816	185
1808	87	1811	60	1814	74		

The Quantity of Tobacco exported from 1800 *to* 1817, *in its raw and manufactured state, and its Value since* 1802.

Years.	Tobacco.	Manufactured.	Snuff.	Value.
	No. of hhds.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Dollars.
1800	78,680	457,713	41,453	
1801	103,758	472,282	52,297	
1802	77,721	233,591	43,161	6,220,000
1803	80,291	152,415	17,928	6,209,000
1804	83,343	278,071	20,678	6,000,000
1805	71,252	532,311	53,127	6,341,000
1806	83,186	385,727	42,212	6,572,000
1807	62,186	236,004	59,768	5,476,000
1808	9,576	26,656	25,845	833,000

Years.	Tobacco.	Manufactured.	Snuff.	Value.
	No. of hhds.	Lbs.	Lbs.	Dollars.
1809	53,921	314,880	35,955	3,774,000
1810	84,134	495,427	46,640	5,048,000
1811	35,828	732,713	19,904	2,150,000
1812	26,094	583,258	3,360	1,514,000
1813	5,314	283,512		319,000
1814	3,125	79,377		232,000
1815	85,337	1,019,390	14,655	8,235,000
1816	69,241	604,947	53,078	12,809,000*
1817				9,511,000

Quantity of Indian Corn and Meal Exported from 1800 *to* 1816.

Years.	Corn.	Meal.	Value.
	Bushels.	Bushels.	Dollars.
1800	1,694,327	338,108	
1801	1,768,162	919,355	
1802	1,633,283	266,816	
1803	2,079,608	133,606	2,025,000
1804	1,944,873	111,327	2,500,000
1805	861,501	116,131	1,442,000
1806	1,064,263	108,312	1,286,000
1807	1,018,721	136,160	987,000
1808	249,533	30,818	294,000
1809	522,047	57,260	547,000
1810	1,054,252	86,744	1,138,000
1811	2,790,850	147,426	2,896,000
1812	2,039,999	90,810	1,939,000
1813	1,486,970	58,521	1,838,000
1814	61,284	26,438	170,000
1815	830,516	72,364	1,140,000
1816	1,077,614	89,119	1,646,000

* The great increase in the value of tobacco exported in 1816 arose from the high price, which was more than double the average of the preceding ten years.

Rice exported since 1800.

Years.	Tierces.	Value.	Years.	Tierces.	Value.
		Dollars.			Dollars.
1800	112,056		1809	116,907	2,104,000
1801	94,866		1810	131,341	2,626,000
1802	79,822		1811	119,356	2,387,000
1803	81,838	2,455,000	1812	77,190	1,544,000
1804	78,385	2,350,000	1813	120,843	3,021,000
1805	56,830	1,705,000	1814	11,476	230,000
1806	102,627	2,617,000	1815	129,248	2,785,000
1807	94,692	2,367,000	1816	137,843	3,555,000
1808	9,228	221,000	1817		2,378,880

Flax-Seed, Indigo, and other Articles, the Produce of Agriculture exported, with the Value since 1803.

Years.	Bushels.	Value.	Years.	Bushels.	Value.
		Dollars.			Dollars.
1800	289,684		1809	184,311	230,000
1801	461,266		1810	240,579	301,000
1802	155,358		1811	304,114	380,000
1803	311.459	465,000	1812	325,022	455,000
1804	281.757	420,000	1813	189,538	265,000
1805	179,788	360,000	1814	14,800	31,000
1806	352.280	529,000	1815	267,101	326,000
1807	301,242	452,000	1816	636,467	1,082,000
1808	102,930	131,000			

The following is the aggregate Value of the Exports, the Produce of Animals, since 1803.

Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.
1803	4,135,000	1808	968,000	1813	1,101,000
1804	4,300,000	1809	1,811,000	1814	482,000
1805	4,141,500	1810	2,169,000	1815	1,332,000
1806	3,274,000	1811	2,866,000	1816	2,093,000
1807	3,086,000	1812	1,657,000	1817	2,099,000

The Value of the different Species of Exports, the Produce of Animals, since 1803, *as ascertained at the Treasury Department, is as follows.*

Years.	Beef, Tallow, Hides, and Live Cattle.	Butter and Cheese.	Pork, Bacon, Lard, and Live Hogs.	Horses and Mules.	Sheep.
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
1803	1,145,000	585,000	1,890,000	460,000	55,000
1804	1,520,000	490,000	1,990,000	270,000	30,000
1805	1,545,000	415,000	1,960,000	220,000	1,500
1806	1,360,000	481,000	1,096,000	321,000	16,000
1807	1,108,000	490,000	1,157,000	317,000	14,000
1808	265,000	196,000	398,000	105,000	4,000
1809	425,000	264,000	1,001,000	113,000	8,000
1810	747,000	318,000	907,000	185,000	12,000
1811	1,195,000	395,000	1,002,000	254,000	20,000
1812	524,000	329,000	604,000	191,000	9,000
1813	539,000	95,000	457,000	8,000	2,000
1814	241,000	59,000	176,000	1,000	5,000
1815	407,000	242,000	498,000	155,000	30,000
1816	738,000	223,000	719,000	364,000	49,000
1817	845,000	214,000	537,000	461,000	42,000

The following Quantities of Beef and Pork have been exported annually from 1800 *to* 1816.

Years.	Beef.	Pork.	Years.	Beef.	Pork.
	Bbls.	Bbls.		Bbls.	Bbls.
1800	75,045	55,467	1809	28,555	42,652
1801	75,331	70,779	1810	47,699	37,209
1802	61 520	78,239	1811	76,743	37,270
1803	77,934	96,602	1812	42,757	22,746
1804	134,896	111,532	1813	43,741	17,337
1805	115,532	57,925	1814	20,297	4,040
1806	117,419	36,277	1815	13,130	9,073
1807	84,209	39,247	1816	33,239	19,280
1808	20,101	15,478			

The following is the Total Value of Exports, consisting of the Produce of the Sea, from 1803 *to* 1817.

Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.	Years.	Dollars.
1803.	2,635,000	1808	832,000	1813	304,000
1804	3,420,000	1809	1,710,000	1814	188,000
1805	2,884,000	1810	1,481,000	1815	912,000
1806.	3,116,000	1811	1,413,000	1816	1,331,000
1807	2,804,000	1812	935,000	1817	1,671,000

The Value of the Dried Fish and Pickled Fish, exported since the year 1803, *has been as follows:*

Years.	Cod, or Dried Fish.	Pickled Fish.	Years.	Cod, or Dried Fish.	Pickled Fish.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.
1803	1.620,000	560,000	1811	757,000	305,000
1804	2.400.000	640.000	1812	592,000	146,000
1805	2,058,000	348,000	1813	210,000	81,000
1806	2,150,000	366,000	1814	128,000	50,000
1807	1,896.000	302,000	1815	494,000	218,000
1808	623,000	98,000	1816	935,000	221,000
1809	1,123,000	282,000	1817	1,003,000	325,000
1810	913,000	214,000			

The Quantity of Spermaceti and common Whale Oil, Whalebone, and Spermaceti Candles, exported from 1803 *to* 1817, *is valued as follows:*

Years.	Whale (common) Oil, and Bone.	Spermaceti Oil and Candles.	Years.	Whale (common) Oil and Bone.	Spermaceti Oil and Candles.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.
1803	280,000	175,000	1811	78,000	273,000
1804	310,000	70,000	1812	56,000	141,000
1805	315,000	163,000	1813	2,500	10,500
1806	418,000	182,000	1814	1,000	9,000
1807	476,000	150,000	1815	57,000	143,000
1808	88,000	33,000	1816	116,000	59,000
1809	169,000	136,000	1817	242,000	100,970
1810	222,000	132,000			

For several of the preceding Tables we are indebted to Mr Pitkins' excellent Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America, &c.

Abstract of the Tonnage of the Shipping of the several Districts of the United States, on the last day of December 1815.

	Total Amount of Tonnage.
New Hampshire.	
Portsmouth,	29,745
Massachusetts.	
Newburyport,	24,922
Gloucester,	9,937
Salem,	35,454
Ipswich,	1,776
Marblehead,	14,583
Boston,	137,008
Plymouth,	21,263
Barnstable,	10,944
Nantucket,	14,717
Edgartown,	993
New Bedford,	24,804
Dighton,	9,699
York,	1,470
Kennebunk,	11,741
Saco,	5,634
Portland,	33,014
Bath,	22,351
Wiscasset,	18,429
Waldoborough,	19,882
Penobscot,	20,044
Frenchman's Bay,	5,812
Machias,	2,353
Passamaquoddy,	7,375
	454,205
Vermont.	

	Total Amount of Tonnage.
Rhode Island.	
Newport,	12,715
Bristol,	6,944
Providence,	18,538
	38,197
Connecticut.	
New London,	13,669
Middleton,	25,950
Newhaven,	13,637
Fairfield,	6,846
	60,102
New York.	
Gennessee,	
Champlain,	761
Hudson,	3,449
New York,	278,868
Sag Harbour,	3,526
Oswego,	504
Niagara,	
Buffalo Creek,	
Sackett's Harbour,	317
	287,425
New Jersey.	
Perth Amboy,	9,926
Little Egg Harbour,	8,618
Burlington,	1,593

	Total Amount of Tonnage.
Bridgetown, -	14,493
Great Egg Harbour,	3,569
	31,198
Pennsylvania.	
Philadelphia, - -	99,309
Presqu' Isle, -	249
	99,558
Delaware.	
Wilmington, - -	9,591
Maryland.	
Baltimore, -	107,137
Chester, -	1,813
Oxford, -	13,204
Vienna, -	16,360
Havre de Grace, -	1,636
Snowhill, -	7,364
Annapolis, -	2,217
Nottingham, -	1,473
St Mary's, -	2,000
	153,204
District of Columbia.	
Georgetown, -	6,795
Alexandria, -	14,959
	21,754
Virginia.	
Hampton, - -	1,547
Norfolk, -	34,705
Petersburg, -	5,912
Richmond, -	11,068
Yorktown, -	733
East River, -	1,788
Tappahannock, -	7,285
Yeocomico, -	1,566
Dumfries, -	1,743
Folly Landing, -	3,447
Cherry Stone, -	1,608
South Quay, -	90
	71,492
North Carolina.	
Wilmington, -	14,374
Newbern, -	5,049
Washington, -	4,409
Edenton, -	6,076
Camden, -	7,186
Beaufort, -	1,537
Plymouth, -	1,590
Ocracock, -	788
	41,009
South Carolina.	
Georgetown, -	985
Charleston, -	35,857
Beaufort, -	326
	37,168
Georgia.	
Savannah, -	13,740
Sunbury,	
St Mary's, -	498
Brunswick, -	1,049
	15,287

	Total Amount of Tonnage.		Total Amount of Tonnage.
Ohio.		*Louisiana.*	
Erie, -	419	New Orleans,	17,204
Sandusky,		Teche,	
Michigan.		*Mississippi.*	
Detroit, -	159	Mobile, -	370*

Recapitulation of the Tonnage of the United States for the year 1815.

The aggregate amount of the tonnage of the United States, on the 31st December 1815, is stated at		1,368,127
Whereof—		
Permanent registered tonnage,	702,023	
Temporary do.	152,272	
Total registered tonnage,		854,295
Permanent enrolled and licensed tonnage, - -	445,760	
Temporary do.	17,047	
Total enrolled and licensed tonnage,		†462,807
Licensed vessels, under twenty tons, employed in the coasting trade,	40,598	
Cod-fishery,	10,427	
Total licensed tonnage under twenty tons,		51,025
As above,		1,368,127‡

* Treasury Department, Register's Office, January 9th, 1817.

† Of the enrolled and licensed tonnage there

were employed in the coasting trade,	435,068	
In the whale-fishery, -	1,229	
In the cod-fishery, -	26,510	
As above,		462,807

‡ Treasury Department, Register's Office, January 9th, 1817.

The total amount of new vessels built in the several districts of the United States, in 1815, was—

Registered tonnage,	-	106,079
Enrolled do.	-	48,545
Total amount,		154,624 tons.*

* Letter from the Register to the Secretary of the Treasury, January 9th, 1817.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

CANALS AND TURNPIKE ROADS IN THE UNITED STATES.

The United States possess the advantages of inland navigation in a remarkable degree. Many of the large rivers are navigable almost to their sources, and some of them, which have their efflux at points remote from one another, are only separated by short portages at particular parts of their course. Several of the rivers have a sufficient depth of water generally for boats, but have their channels obstructed by rocks and falls at certain places. By running canals over the spaces where these portages and obstructions occur, the most distant sections of the Union may be united by a system of water communications; and where this is impracticable, the transportation of commodities may still be much facilitated by forming good roads. This subject occupied much attention in the early part of Mr Jefferson's administration; and Mr Gallatin, at the request of the senate, drew up a report on this subject, which was presented to that body in 1808. The outlines of the plan of internal communication suggested in the report are as follows:

1. Canals from north to south, in a direction paral-

lel to the sea-coast, which would open a communication for sea-vessels from Massachusetts to North Carolina, extending along all the principal capes, except Cape Fear, a distance of more than two-thirds of the Atlantic coast. The expence is estimated at three millions of dollars.

2. A great turnpike road from Maine to Georgia, extending along the Atlantic coast, a distance of 1600 miles. The expences are calculated at 3000 dollars per mile, making, with the former charge, 7,800,000 dollars.

3. A communication from east to west across the mountains, between the Atlantic and Western rivers; and, for this purpose, to improve the navigation of the great Atlantic rivers, by constructing parallel canals and locks when necessary. The expence is estimated at 1,500,000 dollars. It is also proposed to form four turnpike roads from the four great western rivers, the Alleghany, Monongahela, Kenhawa, and Tennessee, to the nearest corresponding Atlantic rivers, to the Susquehannah, or Juniata, the Potomac, James river, and either the Santee or Savannah. The distance of each route is about 100 miles, which, at the estimated expence of 7000 dollars per mile, (the road being through a mountainous country,) amounts to 2,800,000 dollars. The construction of a canal along the falls of the Ohio is also recommended, and a company has lately been incorporated for carrying it through. The construction of roads to Detroit, St Louis, and New Orleans, is also recommended, of which the cost is estimated at 700,000 dollars; the whole expence of all this ex-

tent of communication amounting to 4,800,000 dollars.

4. Inland navigation, in a northern and north-western direction, between the Atlantic sea-coast and the great lakes, and the St Laurence, of which the expence is estimated at 12,600,000 dollars. The chain of mountains known by the name of Alleghany, or Apalaches, of which the mean breadth is somewhat more than 100 miles, and their elevation about 3000 feet above the level of the sea, render a direct communication impracticable; but, on the north, it can easily be formed by the circuitous route of the Mohawk valley and Lake Ontario; and, on the south, by the way of Georgia and the rivers which open on the Gulf of Mexico. The expence of the inland navigation between the North river and Lake Champlain is estimated at 800,000 dollars; canals from the North river to Lake Ontario at 2,200,000 dollars; canals along the falls and rapids of Niagara, opening a sloop navigation from Lake Ontario to the upper lakes as far as the extremities of Lake Michigan, a million of dollars; in all, four millions of dollars. The whole amount for general improvements is estimated at 16,600,000 dollars; and for those of a local nature, at 3,400,000; making an aggregate of twenty millions of dollars. It has been suggested, that, in time of peace, this great plan could easily be executed by the annual appropriation of two millions of dollars of the existing revenues for the space of ten years.

Of the Progress of particular Canals.—The Delaware and Maryland Canal, to extend from Welch

Point on Elk river, a branch of the Chesapeake, to Christiana creek, a branch of the Delaware, was undertaken by a company incorporated by the two states; but the operations, for want of funds, have been suspended. The whole length of the projected canal is twenty-two miles. The expences of the work were estimated at 850,000 dollars. The capital originally subscribed was 400,000 dollars, of which a fourth has been expended. The sum required to complete this work is stated to be about 750,000 dollars. The Canal of the Dismal Swamp has made considerable progress under the direction of a company incorporated by the states of Virginia and South Carolina. This canal is to extend twenty-two miles,—from Deep creek, seven miles above Norfolk, to Joyses creek, a branch of Pasquotank river. If executed according to the act of incorporation, thirty-two feet wide, and eight feet deep, the expence will amount to 250,000 dollars. When complete, it will afford a safe and easy communication between Albemarle Sound and the Chesapeake. Under the direction of a company incorporated by the states of North and South Carolina, a canal has been opened from Santee river to Cooper river, which empties itself into the Harbour of Charleston, a distance of twenty-two miles. The expences of this canal, and the improvement of the navigation of the Santee river, cost L. 150,000. The boats carry twenty-two tons. It is proposed to extend this navigation into North Carolina by the Catawba river, a branch of the Santee, by cutting a canal from Rocky creek, round the falls, a distance of about three miles and a half.

"Richmond Canal," extending from the bason at Westham, the upper extremity of the great falls in James' river, to the tide-water at the city of Richmond, a distance of six miles, was finished in 1811. There is sufficient depth of water for boats carrying from eight to nine tons. * This work, which required thirteen locks, cost more than 250,000 dollars. † The Potomac Canal, at the Great falls, a mile in length, is six feet deep, and twenty-five feet wide. Two of the lower locks, eighteen feet deep, were excavated out of the solid rock. The canal at the "Little Falls" is two miles and a half in length. Three other canals have been opened. 1. One at the Shenandoah falls, below Harper's ferry, where the Potomac passes through the Blue ridge, and descends fifteen feet. This canal is a mile in length. 2. One along the Seneka falls, three-quarters of a mile in length. 3. Another, fifty yards in length, at House's falls. Besides these canals on the Potomac, there are six others near the falls of the Shenandoah river. All these works were executed, in the course of a few years, under the direction of a company incorporated by the states of Maryland and Virginia. The capital subscribed was 311,560 dollars. The whole expences amounted to nearly half a million. The Potomac is now navigable for boats to New Creek, a distance of 230 miles. The Shenandoah, from its junction with the Potomac to the distance of nearly 200 miles, and the Monoca-

* The usual boat-load is fourteen hogsheads of tobacco, seventy barrels of flour, or 260 bushels of wheat.

† The locks alone cost 50,000.

cy, 40; these, with other branches and creeks, forming an inland navigation west of the city of Washington, of which the whole extent is computed at 800 miles. The Susquehannah Canal, a mile in length, extends along the falls in the gap of the Blue ridge. It is four feet in depth, with two brick locks. The state furnished 14,000 dollars of the expences. The Maryland Canal, under the direction of an incorporated company, runs along the falls at that part of the Susquehannah which extends from the Pennsylvania line to tide-water, a distance of nine miles. The canal is to be thirty feet wide and three deep, with eight stone locks, 100 feet in length, and twelve in width. Of the capital 250,000 dollars have been expended. Ohio Canal.—A company has been incorporated by the state of Kentucky, with a capital of 500,000 dollars, to open a canal at the falls of Louisville, on the Ohio, two miles in length. It has been lately concluded, by Colonel Williams, that the rapids of this river, in latitude 38° 8′, are occasioned by immense masses of the roots of trees in a state of petrifaction.

A company has been incorporated by the state of New York to open a canal from Waterford, at the confluence of the Hudson and Mohawk rivers, to the upper extremity of the great falls at Still Water, a distance of twelve miles, with 106 feet of lockage. The expence has been estimated at 270,000 dollars. It is proposed to open a boat communication from Waterford to Skenesborough, fifty miles in a straight line, to divert the trade of Vermont from the channel of the St Laurence. The expence is estimated at 800,000

dollars. The "Western Inland Lock-Navigation Company," incorporated by the state, have formed canals at the Little Falls and German Flats, navigable for boats of ten tons.

Commissioners appointed to examine the practicability of a water communication between Lake Erie and the Hudson river, * have given a favourable report, and it is probable that this great project will soon be carried into execution. From New York to Lake Ontario, a distance of 393 miles, there is a boat navigation, with the exception of fifteen miles of land carriage. Sloops of eighty tons go to Albany, which is more than a third of the distance.

The "Merrimac Canal," which extends from the river Merrimac to Boston, is completed. The 'Essex Canal," four miles in length, opposite the Patucket falls, is also finished, and is navigable for boats drawing three feet and a half of water.

The "Middlesex Canal" is open for the navigation

* The route that has been proposed is from Mohawk river to Wood creek, thence to Oneida Lake,—along that lake and Seneca river and Mad creek, to the Genessee river, and thence to Cataragus, or Tonewanta creek, which flows into Lake Erie. Over this space the country is generally level. The route from Geneva, at the outlet of Seneca lake, to New York, is as follows:

From Geneva to Oneida Lake,	90 miles.
Oneida Lake to Mohawk Falls,	109
From Mohawk Falls to Schenectady,	56
From Schenectady to Albany,	15
From Albany to New York,	165
In all	435 miles

of which seventeen only are by land.

of boats of twenty-four tons. This canal unites the waters of the Middlesex river with those of the harbour of Boston, a distance of twenty-eight miles. The canal is twelve feet wide, and three feet and a half deep. There are twenty-two locks of solid masonry, ninety feet in length, and twelve in breadth. One of the aqueducts across the river Shawshine is 280 feet long, and is elevated twenty-two feet above the river. The whole expence amounted to 550,000 dollars. This is the greatest work of the kind in the United States. The "Schuylkill and Delaware Canal."—Under the direction of a company incorporated by the state of Pennsylvania, a canal is now opening from Norristown, on the river Schuylkill, to the tide-water of the Delaware, at Philadelphia, a distance of sixteen miles. The expence is estimated at 533,000 dollars. "Schuylkill and Susquehannah Canal."—Under the direction of an incorporated company, an inland navigation is now executing between Reading, on the Schuylkill, and Middletown, on the Susquehannah river, a distance of seventy miles. The expences are estimated at 1,500,000 dollars. It is proposed to form a communication by water between Philadelphia and Pittsburg, on the Ohio, through branches of the Susquehannah and Alleghany rivers. The "Apomatox Canal," extending from the falls of the river of that name to Petersbourg, a distance of five miles, is nearly finished. It is sixteen feet in breadth, three in depth, and is navigable for boats of six tons. "Neuse and Beaufort Canal," in North Carolina which is to unite the waters of the Neuse with those of Beaufort, a distance of three miles,

is under the direction of an incorporated company. Another incorporated company has undertaken to form a canal along the "Buckhorn," or Great falls, in Cape Fear river, and one along Smilie's falls. A company has been incorporated for repairing and improving the Carondelet canal, which extends from the Bayou St John to the fortifications, or ditch of the city of New Orleans. The canal is to form a lock communication with the river Mississippi, and, besides its commercial advantages, will afford the means of employing the same naval force for the defence of the Mississippi river and Lake Ponchartrain.

Of Turnpike Roads.—Since the year 1800, a great number of turnpike roads have been formed, particularly in the northern, eastern, and the middle states.* Fifty turnpike companies have been incorporated by the state of Connecticut since 1803, and 770 miles of road executed. That from Newhaven to Hartford cost 2280 dollars per mile. The average rate is 550 dollars. In Massachusetts, the roads leading from Boston to Providence, Salem, and Newbury port of which the angle of ascent is nowhere greater than 5°, cost from 3000 to 14,000 dollars per mile. In the state of New York, 135 companies have been incorporated, and 4500 miles of road opened, of which 1680 are turnpike. That from Albany to Schenectady, at

* The northern states are Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. The middle, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. The southern, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana; the western, Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

an average rate, cost 1250 dollars per mile. The number of chartered toll-bridges in this state is thirty-six, with a nominal stock of 509,000 dollars. In the state of New Jersey, roads have been made leading from Trenton to Brunswick, a distance of twenty-five miles; from the latter place to Elizabethtown, and also to Easton; the first at the rate of 2500 dollars per mile. The breadth is thirty-six feet, of which fifteen are covered with gravel six inches in depth.

In the state of Pennsylvania roads have been made from Philadelphia to Bristol and Trenton; to Germantown and Perkiomen; and also to Lancaster and Columbia. That to Lancaster cost at the rate of 7500 dollars per mile. Two companies have been incorporated to extend the Lancaster road to Pittsburg, on the Ohio river, distant 300 miles from Philadelphia; and also to form other roads in a north-western direction, to the country of Genessee and Lake Erie. When the turnpike road from Perkiomen to Reading shall be completed, it will form a direct route from Philadelphia to Sunbury, a distance of 130 miles, leading towards Presque Isle, on Lake Erie, and will become the easiest road to Pittsburg. In the state of Maryland several roads have been lately made by different companies. The "Falls turnpike road," extending four miles, of which the expence was 7500 dollars per mile. The "Reistertown turnpike," twenty-four feet wide, extending sixteen miles in a north-western direction; the capital, 420,000 dollars. A road has been lately opened to Boonsborough, beyond the Blue ridge, and sixty-two miles from

Albany. The first twenty miles cost 9000 dollars, the next 17,700 dollars. It is proposed to extend the road to Cumberland, at the foot of the Alleghany mountains, seventy-three miles distant. In 1815, 140,000 dollars were appropriated by the United States for making the road from Cumberland to the state of Ohio, the sum to be paid out of the five per cent. fund reserved for that purpose. The distance from Cumberland to Brownsville, on the river Monongahela, is seventy-two miles; and it is worthy of remark, that this is the only land-carriage between the city of Washington and New Orleans. This channel will also open up a communication with Lake Erie, by the Monongahela and Ohio rivers, the Big Beaver, and Cayahoga. The two last issue from lakes situated near each other, in a flat country, and may easily be united.

The whole distance from Baltimore to the navigable waters of the Ohio is 207 miles. A road has lately been laid out from Alexandria to Middleborough, and another from Richmond to Ross coal mine. The road from Manchester, near Richmond, to the coal mines of Falling Creek, a distance of twelve miles, is gravelled over its whole breadth of thirty-six feet. It cost 50,000 dollars.

A company of citizens have obtained permission from the Cherokee nation, to open a road through their country, from the most convenient point of the Tennessee river to the highest point of navigation on the Tugeloo river. The plan has been sanctioned by the president of the United States, and a consider-

able extent of the road is already executed. In April 1816, 10,000 dollars were appropriated by congress, for repairing, and keeping in repair, the road leading from Columbia and Duck river, in the state of Tennessee, to Madisonville, in the state of Louisiana, under the direction of the Choctaw agency; and also the road from Port Hawkins, in the state of Georgia, to Port Stoddart, on the river Mobile, under the direction of the secretary of war. The capital of all the turnpikes and canals in the United States, in 1809, was 11,500,000 dollars; that of toll bridges, 5,600,000 dollars. In 1813 the post-master-general of the United States was authorized, by an act of congress, to contract for the regular transportation of the mail in steam-boats, provided that the expence do not exceed what is paid for it by stages on the adjacent post roads, taking into consideration distance, expedition, and frequency. In 1801 there were 957 post-offices; in 1809, 2000. At the former period, the length of post roads was 21,840, at the latter, 34,000 miles. In 1801 the amount of the yearly transportation of mails in the United States was 3,057,964 miles; in 1809, 4,962,516. The post roads, within this interval, have increased nearly forty-five per cent. and the establishment of mail coaches nearly seventy per cent.

Routes between Lake Erie and the Waters of the Ohio.

Between Lake Erie and the Waters of the Ohio there are five great routes:

1. From Canadaway to Chatague Lake; thence down a branch of the Alleghany river.

2. From the town of Erie, or Presque Isle, to Waterford, by a turnpike road, or portage of fifteen miles; thence through French Creek and the Alleghany river.
3. From Grand river to the Muhoring, a branch of Big Beaver, which enters the Ohio, thirty miles below Pittsburg; portage fourteen miles.
4. From the Cayahoga river to the Tuscarawa branch of the Muskingum; portage nine miles.
5. From the Miami of the Lakes to a branch of the Wabash; a short portage.

Line of Forts from St Louis to the Pacific Ocean.—According to the statement of Lewis and Clarke, the distance between the navigable waters of the Missouri and those of the Columbia is 350 miles, of which 200 are of easy passage, and 150 of high, steep, and rugged mountains. From St Louis, on the Missouri, to the tide-water of Columbia, at the junction of Cataract river, the distance is 3388 miles; and a line of thirteen forts, erected between these two points, would leave 260 miles between each. If the forts were garrisoned with 150 men each, 2000 men would be required; and this force is considered as sufficient to repel any attack of the Indian tribes.

The stations recommended are, 1. At the confluence of the Kansas river with the Missouri, in lat. 37° 31′, and 340 miles from the town of St Louis. 2. At the confluence of the Platte, in lat. 40° 45°, and 260 miles above the former station. 3. At the junction of the great river Sioux, 253 miles higher. 4. At the Sioux pass of the three rivers, which empty themselves into the Missouri, nearly at the same point, 299 miles from the last station. 5. At the confluence of the Chayenne

river, 158 miles from the last station. 6. Fort Mandan, 290 miles from the last. This fort is situated in lat. 47° 21′, 1600 miles, by computation, from the mouth of the Missouri. 7. At the mouth of Yellow Stone river, 286 miles from the last station. 8. At the mouth of Milk river, 410 miles from the last. 9. At the mouth of Morisas's river, 231 miles from the last. 10. At the mouth of Clarke's river, 226 miles higher. 11. At the mouth of Flathead's river, 168 miles from the last. 12. On the Columbia river, at the confluence of Lewis river, 127 miles from the 11th station. 13. At the confluence of Cataract river, in lat. 49° 45′, 182 miles beyond the last station.

The author of the above calculations adds, that "the expence of maintaining an army of 2000 men for this purpose would be amply remunerated by the commerce of the Pacific Ocean. The United States would be no longer dependant upon the East India Company of England, and the continent of Europe might be supplied with the manufactures of the East, transported across the continent of North America, in place of the circuitous navigation by the Cape of Good Hope."

CHAPTER XL.

OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE *president* and *vice-president* of the United States are elected for the term of four years, commencing on the 4th day of March, and necessarily remain at Washington during the session of congress; but, during the recess, they retire to their usual places of residence. The president, when at the seat of government, lives in the house destined for him, which is furnished at the expence of the nation. The vice-president, who is president of the senate, has no similar mark of distinction, but lodges at an inn, or private house, like other members of congress. The yearly salary of the former is 25,000 dollars; that of the latter 5000 only; but he is not subject to any extraordinary expence, while the president, according to established custom, spends more than his salary in the expences of his table.

In case of the death, resignation, or removal of the president from office, his powers devolve upon the vice-president.

The president is commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and also of the militia, when called into actual service.

He is authorized to require, when he thinks proper, the written opinion of any of the chief officers of the executive departments, upon any subject which has relation to the duties of their respective offices.

Except in cases of impeachment, he is authorized to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States.

He is empowered, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, to appoint ambassadors, ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all military and other officers, whose appointments are not otherwise provided for by law. His appointment or decision must be approved by two-thirds of the senators present in congress.

He has also power to fill up vacancies during the recess of the senate, which, during the next session, are submitted to their decision.

On extraordinary occasions, he may convene or adjourn either or both houses of congress.

He is authorized by usage, though not by the constitution, to suspend, annul, or revoke the powers of a minister, consul, or other officer, without the advice of the senate, and even without giving any reason for such suspension or removal. The president himself, or any other officer of the United States, may be removed from office for treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanours, for which they must previously be impeached and convicted.

All commissions are signed by the president and secretary of state.

The national council is composed of these two offi-

cers, and the heads of the treasury, war, navy, and post-office establishment.

The *Congress of the United States*, in whom all legislative powers are vested, consists of a senate and house of representatives.

The members of the *house of representatives* are chosen by the people every second year. They must have attained the age of twenty-five, and been citizens of the United States during the same space of time, and inhabitants of the state in which they are elected. The number of representatives for the year 1815 is 187, or nearly one representative for every 40,000 persons, according to the last census. When the number shall amount to 200, it is so regulated, that there shall not be more than one for every 50,000 persons.*

Vacancies are filled by writs of election, issued by the executive authority.

The house of representatives choose their speaker and other officers, and have the sole power of impeachment.

The *senate* is composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature of that state for the term of six years; and the seats are so vacated, that one-third are chosen every second year. A senator must be thirty years of age, nine years a citizen of the United States, and an inhabitant of the state in which he is elected. The present number of senators is thirty-eight.

---

* Besides the representatives from the several states of the Union, each of the territories sends one representative to congress, who has liberty to speak, but no vote.

The president of the senate has no vote, unless the votes be equally divided.

The senate has the sole power of trying all impeachments. In case of the trial of the chief magistrate, the chief justice is to preside.

Senators and members of the house of representatives receive a compensation of eight dollars per day during the session, besides travelling expences, fixed at the rate of a day's pay for every twenty miles.

Pay of the Officers of the General Government.—In pursuance of a resolution of congress, of the 27th of April 1816, the secretary of state is required to compile and print, once in every two years, a register of all officers and agents, civil, military, and naval, in the service of the United States, exhibiting the amount of compensation, pay, and emoluments allowed to each, the state or country in which he was born, and the place of employment. The secretary of the navy is to furnish the name, force, and condition of all the ships and vessels belonging to the United States, and the place and date of their construction. This register is to be made up to the last day of September of each year, before the opening of the new congress. Five hundred copies are to be printed, and to be distributed among the members of congress and heads of the departments of the general government.

This work is entitled, A Register of Officers and Agents, Civil, Military, and Naval, in the service of the United States, on the 30th of September, (1816;) together with the names, force, and condition of all the Ships and Vessels belonging to the United States, and when and where built.

Pay of the Officers of the Civil Department.

	Dollars per an.		Dollars per an.
President of the United States, -	25,000	Four clerks, each	1,150
Vice president, -	5,000	Messenger, -	410
Secretary of state,	5,000	Assistant messenger,	2?1
Chief clerk, -	2,000	Director of the patent office, -	1,400
Clerk, -	1,500	Clerk, -	500
Second clerk, -	1,350	Messenger, -	72

Treasury Department.

Secretary, -	5,000	One clerk, at -	1,300
Chief clerk, -	2,000	One do. at -	950
Second clerk, -	1,650	Messenger, -	410
Two clerks, at	1,500	Assistant messenger,	300
One do. at -	1,400		

Comptroller's Office.

Comptroller, -	3,500	One clerk, -	900
Two clerks, each	1,500	Three do. each -	850
Two do.	1,300	One do. -	800
One do. -	1,100	Messenger, -	410
Two do. each -	1,088	Assistant clerk, -	450
Two do. -	1,000		

Auditor's Office.

Auditor. -	3,000	Three clerks, at	1,100
Chief clerk, -	1,600	One do. at -	1,000
One do. at -	1,300	Two do. at -	850
One do. at -	1,175	Two do. at -	800
Four do. at -	1,150	One do. at -	410

Register's Office.

Register, -	3,000	Two clerks, at -	1,075
Clerk, -	1,766	Three do. at -	1,000
One do. at -	1,516	One do. at -	1,066
Two do. at -	1,415	One do. at -	928
One do. at -	1,400	One do. at -	900

	Dollars per an.		Dollars per an.
Two clerks, at -	750	One clerk, at -	112
Two do. at -	675	Two watchmen,	300
Two do. at -	500	Labourer, -	300

Treasurer's Office.

Treasurer, -	3,000	One clerk, at -	800
Chief clerk, -	1,700	Messenger, -	410
One do. at -	1,300	Clerk, -	400
One do. at -	1,240		

Office of the Commissioner of the Revenue.

Commissioner, -	3,000	One clerk, at -	1,000
Chief clerk, -	1,600	One do. at -	800
One do. at -	1,300	One do. at -	700
One do. at -	1,200	One do. at -	600
Two do. at -	1,100	One do. at -	410

General Land Office.

Commissioner, -	3,000	One clerk, at -	950
Chief clerk, -	1,600	One do. at -	900
Draughtsman, -	1,100	Five do. at -	850
Three clerks, -	1,050	Messenger, -	410

Department of War.

Secretary, -	4,500	Seven clerks, at	1,000
Chief clerk, -	2,000	Two do. at -	800
One do. at -	1,430	One do. at -	600
Two do. at -	1,300	Messenger and assistant,	710

Office of Paymaster-General.

Paymaster-general,	2,5 0	One clerk, at -	1,150
Chief clerk, -	1,840	Three do. at -	1,100
One do. at -	1,495	Five do. at -	1,000
One do. at -	1,250	Messenger, -	450
One do. at -	1,200		

Accountant's and Additional Accountant's Office.

	Dollars per an.		Dollars per an.
Accountant, -	2,000	One clerk, at -	1,050
Additional accountant,	2,000	Three do. at -	1,000
Chief clerk to 1st,	1,600	One do. at -	900
Chief clerk to 2d,	1,600	Four do. at -	850
Four clerks, at -	1,300	Four do. at -	800
One do. at -	1,200	Two do. at -	700
Four do. at -	1,150	One do. at -	500

Office of Superintendent-General of Military Supplies.

Superintendent-general,	3000	Four clerks, at -	800
Chief clerk, -	1,600	One do. at -	500
One do. at -	1,200	Messenger, -	600
One do. at -	1,000		

Office of the Secretary of the Navy.

Secretary, -	4,500	Messenger, -	410
Chief clerk, -	2,000	Two clerks, at -	1,200
One do. at -	1,300	One do. at -	800

Navy Commissioners' Office.

Three Navy commissioners, each, -	3,500
Secretary to the board, - -	2,000
Three clerks, each -	1,000
Messenger, - - -	410

Office of the Accountant of the Navy.

Accountant, -	2,300	Three clerks, at -	1,060
One clerk, -	1,600	Five do. at -	1,000
One do. at -	1,320	One do. at -	800
One do. at -	1,280	Messenger, -	410
One do. at -	1,120		

General Post-Office.

	Dollars per an.		Dollars per an.
Postmaster-general,	3,000	Two clerks, at -	900
Assistant, -	1,700	One do. at -	800
Two clerks, -	1,600	Two do. at -	600
One do. at -	1,300	Two do. at -	500
One do. at -	1,100	One ditto, at -	325
Six do. at -	1,200	Messenger, -	410
One do. at -	1,050	Assistant messenger,	250
Two do. at -	1,000		

Officers of the Senate of the United States.

The secretary, -	3,000	Serjeant at arms and doorkeeper, -	1,500
Principal clerk,	1,800	Deputy ditto, -	1,450
Two clerks, each	1,500		

Officers of the House of Representatives of the United States.

Clerk, -	3,000	Assistant doorkeeper,	1,450
Ditto, -	1,800	Messenger, -	350
Six do. at -	1,500	Librarian, -	1,000

Office of Commissioner of Claims.

Commissioner, - - -	2,000
Clerk, - - -	1,000

Office of Superintendent of Indian Trade.

Superintendent,	2,000	One clerk, at -	700
Principal clerk, -	1,000	Transport agent,	400
Clerk, -	800	Packer and messenger,	360

Territories.

	Dollars per an.
The governors of the four territories, Mississippi, Missouri, Illinois, and Michigan, each	2,000
The secretaries, each	1,000

Judiciary of the United States.

Supreme Court.

Chief justice,	4,000
Six associate justices,	3,500
Attorney-general,	3,000
Clerk,	fees, &c.

For the pay of the judges, attorney, marshals, and clerks of the district courts, see the different States.

Diplomatic Body of the United States.

Seven ambassadors to the following states:—England, France, Russia, the Netherlands, Spain, Portugal, and Sweden, each 9000 dollars, with an allowance of 9000 for outfit. Six secretaries of legation, each 2000 dollars.

Consular Department.

	Dollars per an.
Consul at London,	2,000
Consul in France,	2,000
Consul-general in Denmark,	2,000
Consul-general in Barbary,	4,000
Three consuls ditto, each	2,000

Commissioners of Boundaries.

Under the 6th and 7th Articles of the Treaty of Ghent.

Commissioner,	4,444
Agent,	3,000

Under the 4th Article.

Commissioner,	4,444
Agent,	3,000

Under the 5th Article.

Commissioner,	4,444

Officers of the Mint.

	Dollars per an.		Dollars per an.
Director,	2,000	Assistant engraver,	600
Treasurer,	1,200	Doorkeeper and watch,	462
Chief coiner,	1,500	Carpenter and adjuster,	462
Assayer,	1,500	Melter,	462
Melter and refiner,	1,500	Annealer,	387
Engraver,	1,200	Pressman,	400
Clerk,	700	Ditto,	362

Commissioners of Loans.

Five in number, whose pay is from 500 to upwards of 2000 dollars. Each has two or three clerks. Their pay varies from 500 to 1000 dollars.

Custom-House Department.

Collectors, ninety-eight in number, with salaries proportionate to the trade of the place, from 150 to upwards of 7,000 dollars.

The collector of Georgia has	7,263
——— of Philadelphia,	5,000
——— of New Orleans,	5,000
——— of Norfolk,	5,000
——— of Boston,	5,090 *

Revenue Department.

Collectors of the direct tax for 1815, 199 in number, from 500. to nearly 5000 dollars respectively, including the amount paid to deputies and clerks. The principal assessors, 192 in number, receive an annual salary of 200 dollars, and three dollars for every taxable person contained in the town lists delivered to the collector, besides a reasonable sum for expences incurred for books and

---

* By an act of the 26th of April 1816, inspectors, measurers, weighers, and gaugers employed in the collection of customs, are to have an additional compensation of fifty per cent. upon the sum allowed for compensation.

stationery; but in states which have assumed the payment of their respective quotas of the direct tax, no allowance is made to the principal assessors.

Naval Officers—Fourteen in number, with salaries from 150 to 3500 dollars.

Surveyors. Seventy-seven in number.

Those at Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Norfolk, have each 3000 dollars.

The compensation at other places is chiefly derived from fees and commissions.

Superintendents and Keepers of Light-houses. Sixty-seven in number, whose salaries are from 175 to 400.

Five hundred dollars are paid to Winslow Lewis, of Massachusetts, for fitting up the light-houses with his patent lamps, agreeably to contract of the 26th of March 1812, and 1200 dollars for distributing the oil among the several light-houses, and inspecting the same, agreeably to contract of 14th of November 1815.

Each superintendent receives a commission of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on the amount of his disbursements.

Registers and Receivers of public monies, and Surveyors, thirty-seven in number, have salaries from 500 to 2000 dollars each, with a per centage on their receipts.

For the pay of the army, navy, and post-office department, see those articles.

The compensation for the superintendents of the manufactories of arms at Springfield and Harper's Ferry is thirty dollars a month, and one ration per day each. *

Superintendent of Washington city,	1,200 dollars.
Five clerks, each	500
Commissioner of public buildings,	2,000
Clerk,	1,000
Messenger,	500

* Act of congress of 26th April 1816.

CHAPTER XLI.

OF THE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENTS.

By the constitution and certain laws * of the congress of the United States, a territory cannot be admitted into the American union until its population amounts to 60,000 free inhabitants. In the mean time, it is subject to a provisional form of government prescribed by law, which, though not emanating entirely from the choice of the inhabitants, still does not deprive them of the personal rights and privileges of freemen. The administration of the government of the territory is entrusted to a governor, appointed by the president and congress, and invested with extensive powers, similar to those of a European viceroy, for the protection of the interests of the United States, and particularly the observance of strict faith towards the Indians, in the exchange of commodities and the purchase of their lands. The act or ordinance of congress, of the 13th July 1787, for the government of the territory north-west of the river Ohio, has served as a model for the organization of the temporary governments of new territories established since that epoch.

* Ordinance of 1787.

Governor.—By this act, the congress reserved to itself the power of appointing a governor for the term of three years, unless revoked before the expiration of that time, who is to reside in the district, and have therein a freehold estate of 1000 acres of land.

Secretary.—The secretary, also appointed by congress for the term of four years, with a commission liable to be revoked, was likewise obliged to reside in the district, and to have a freehold estate therein of 500 acres of land. His duty is to keep and preserve the public records, the acts and laws of the legislature, and the proceedings of the governor in his executive department, and to transmit authentic copies of all these documents, every six months, to the secretary of congress.

The *judicial authority* is vested in a court consisting of three judges, whose commissions continue in force during good behaviour. Any two of them form a court with a common law jurisdiction. It is required that each judge shall reside in the district, and be proprietor of a freehold estate of 500 acres of land, while in the exercise of his office. The governor and judges are authorized to adopt and put in force in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as they may think suited to its circumstances, which are to continue until the organization of the general assembly, unless disapproved of by congress. The governor, who is commander-in-chief of the militia, is empowered to appoint and grant commissions to all officers therein, except general officers, who are appointed and commissioned by

congress. The governor is authorized to appoint such magistrates and other civil officers, in each county or township, as he might judge necessary, until the organization of the general assembly, by which their powers and duties are to be regulated and defined. He is also authorized to make proper divisions of the district into counties and townships, for the execution of civil and criminal process. The free white male inhabitants of full age, as soon as their number amounts to 5000, are authorized to elect representatives in their counties or townships, to represent them in the general assembly of the territory, in the proportion of one representative for every 500 inhabitants, until the number exceed twenty-six; after which, their number and proportion are regulated by the legislature. To be eligible to this office, the person must have been a citizen of one of the United States, and a resident in the district, and if he has resided three years therein, the quality of citizen is dispensed with; but in either case, he must be proprietor, in fee simple, of 200 acres of land within the territory. To be an elector, the following qualifications are required: he must be a freeholder in the district, of fifty acres of land, a resident thereof, and a citizen of one of the states, or, what is considered as equivalent, resident for two years therein. The representatives are elected for the term of two years, and in case of death, or removal from office, their place is supplied for the residue of the term by a writ from the governor to this effect. The general assembly, or legislature, consists of a governor, legislative council, and a house of represen

tatives. The legislative council to consist of five members, elected for five years, unless sooner removed by congress, three of whom form a quorum. The members of the council are nominated in the following manner: The representatives, after their election, assemble at a certain place indicated by the governor, and nominate ten persons, residents in the district, each possessed of a freehold of 500 acres of land, whose names are returned to congress, by whom five are appointed to serve as members of the council for the term of five years; and vacancies, in consequence of death or removal from office, are supplied by two persons nominated by the house of representatives, one of whom is appointed and commissioned by congress for the rest of the term. All bills, after having passed by a majority in the house, and also in the council, are referred to the governor for his assent, without which they remained without effect. This general assembly is convened, prorogued, and dissolved by the governor, who is obliged to take an oath or declaration of fidelity before the president of congress, and himself to require the same of all officers appointed in the district. The legislature and council are authorized to elect, by joint ballot, a delegate to congress, with the right of debating, but not of voting therein, during this temporary government.

It is enacted, that certain principles, which are considered as fundamental to the constitution, laws, and government of the United States, should be held as binding and unalterable between the original states, and the people and states of each territory. These

are: 1. No person to be molested on account of his mode of worship, or religious sentiments. 2. Every inhabitant to be entitled to the benefits of the writ of *habeas corpus*, and of the trial by jury, of judicial proceedings according to the course of common law, and of a share in the representation of the people in the legislature. Bail to be taken in all cases except for capital offences, where the proof is evident, or the presumption great. All fines to be moderate, and no cruel or unusual punishments to be inflicted. No man to be deprived of his liberty or property, except by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land. If the public exigencies render it necessary, for the common preservation, to take the property of any person, or to demand his particular services, he is to receive full compensation. No law to be made or to have force in the territory, that interferes with, or affects, *bona fide* private contracts or engagements. 3. Schools, and other institutions for education, to be encouraged. Good faith to be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property never to be taken from them without their consent; they are not to be disturbed in their rights or liberties, without the authority of congress. 4. The territory and the states formed therein, to remain, for ever, a part of the American confederation, subject to all the acts and ordinances of congress, and not entitled to interfere with the primary disposal of the soil; nor is any tax to be imposed by the territorial or state government, on lands belonging to the United States. Non-residents not to be taxed higher than resident proprietors.

The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St Laurence, and the carrying places between the same, to remain, for ever, as free and common highways to all the inhabitants of the American territory. 5. It was agreed, that there should be formed, not less than three, nor more than five states in the territory northwest of the Ohio, each of which, when the number of its free inhabitants amounted to 60,000, is at liberty to form a permanent constitution and state government, with the right of being admitted, by its delegates, into the congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states; and, if consistent with the general interests of the confederacy, this admission may be granted, though the free inhabitants are less in number than above mentioned. 6. No slavery or involuntary servitude to be tolerated, except in the punishment of offenders duly convicted of crimes. The estates, both of resident and non-resident proprietors, dying intestate, to descend to, and be distributed in equal parts among their children, and the descendants of a deceased child or grandchild; and if none exist, among the next of kin in equal degree, without distinction of kindred of the whole and half blood. The widow of the intestate, in all cases, to have a third part of the real estate for life, and also a third of the personal estate. This law was to remain in force until altered by the legislature of the district.

Persons of full age may devise or bequeath estates by a written act or will, attested by three witnesses. Real estates are conveyed by lease and release, or bargain and sale, in the presence of two witnesses, the

deed to be duly recorded; and personal property is transferred by simple delivery. The French and Canadian inhabitants, and other settlers of the Kaskaskias, St Vincent, and the neighbouring villages, who professed themselves citizens of Virginia, were made exceptions to this regulation, and were permitted to continue their own laws and customs, relative to the descent and conveyance of property. In the act of the 30th of April 1802, for the organization of the State of Ohio, the salt springs, called the Scioto salt springs, and those near the Muskingum river, and in the Military track, were put under the direction of the legislature of the state, with the injunction not to sell, or lease the same for a longer period than ten years. The congress also set apart a twentieth part of the nett proceeds of all public lands sold after the 13th June 1802, for the construction of public roads in the said state, leading to the Ohio, and to the navigable waters which run into the Atlantic, and all lands thus sold to remain free from tax for the term of five years from the day of sale. For the purpose of promoting knowledge, every sixteenth section of each township, or lands equivalent thereto, was granted to the inhabitants for the support of schools.

The act of congress of the 26th of March 1804, for the erection of Louisiana into two territories, and providing for their temporary government; the one under the name of the territory of Orleans; the other, under that of the district of Louisiana, contained provisions somewhat different from the preceding. The executive authority of the territory of New Orleans was vested

in a governor, appointed for the term of three years, with the usual powers. The legislative power was vested in the governor, and thirteen of the most fit and discreet persons of the territory, appointed annually by the president of the United States, from among the holders of real estates, who had resided one year at least in the territory, and who held no office of profit therein, or under the United States.

The importation of slaves was prohibited, and a fine of 300 dollars was forfeited by every person concerned therein, for every slave imported into the territory, and the slave, after trial before a court of competent jurisdiction, received his freedom. This law applied to all slaves introduced from any port or place without the limits of the United States, or from any place therein, if imported after the first of May 1808. Citizens of the United States removing into the territory for the purpose of actual settlement, with slaves of which they were then the real owners, were exceptions to this law.

The laws which were in force in the territory at the time of the promulgation of this act, and not inconsistent with the provisions thereof, were to continue until altered, modified, or repealed by the legislature.

The district of Louisiana was organized and administered on a similar plan.

CHAPTER XLII.

OF THE JUDICIARY.

The president of the United States, in his message to congress, in 1802, recommended an examination of an act passed the preceding year, which authorized the establishment of additional courts of judges. Seven districts, and sixteen circuit judges, had been appointed, which increased the number to thirty-eight, and the annual expence to 137,200 dollars. From the proceedings in congress, which ended in the repeal of this law, it appeared, that, in 1801, there were 1539 suits depending in all the circuit courts, with the exception of Maryland, whose docket was not procured; and that the whole number of suits, during the ten preceding years, was 8276, making the annual number about 800. In the southern and south-western states, a number of suits had been instituted by British creditors, and the dockets had been swelled by prosecutions in virtue of the law of excise, the sedition, and western insurrection law. In 1799 the number of suits was 1274; in 1800, 687, showing a decrease of 587.

The judiciary system of the United States has undergone various changes and modifications. No less than twenty-six laws had been passed on this subject

in the course of ten years. The present organization is as follows: The supreme court of the United States consists of a chief judge, and six associate judges. This court holds a session annually, at the city of Washington. The states of the union form districts, (with the exception of Massachusetts and Tennessee, each of which is divided into two,) twenty in number, and in every one of these districts there is a court named the District Court, except the state of New York, which has two, and East and West Tennessee, which have but one. These courts are held four times a-year, at the two principal towns of the district alternately, except in the states of Pennsylvania and Maryland, where they are always held at the chief town of each. The United States are also divided into seven districts, and in each division there is a circuit court, which is held twice a-year, under the direction of a judge of the supreme court, or the associate judge residing within the district, and the judge of that district where the court is holden. The clerk of each district court is also clerk of the circuit court within the district. The courts are created and organized by the legislature. The federal judges are appointed by the executive, with the approbation of the senate, and are not to be removed from office during good behaviour. The judges, after their appointment, allot themselves as they think proper, at the session succeeding their appointment; otherwise, they are allotted by the president of the United States until another allotment is made. The district and territorial judges are obliged, by act of congress, to reside within

their districts, and not to exercise the profession or employment of attorney or lawyer. The infraction of this act constitutes a high misdemeanour. There is an attorney-general of the United States, who is the public prosecutor before the supreme court. In each district there is also an attorney and marshal, appointed by, and removable at the pleasure of the president. The supernumerary marshals and district attorneys have been discontinued. The district attorney is the public prosecutor before the circuit and district courts. The marshal attends these courts, in relation to which he has the powers of a sheriff. The clerks of the courts are appointed by the respective courts. The salaries of the judges and other law officers are as follows :—

The chief judge, or chief justice, -	4000 dollars.
The assistant judge, - -	3500
The district judges, from -	800 to 2000
The chief justice of the district of Columbia,	2200
Two associate judges, each -	2000
The attorney-general, - -	3000

The fees of the district attorney and marshal are regulated by the courts; in some districts they have an additional compensation, from 200 to 400 dollars. In the courts of the United States jurors and witnesses are allowed one dollar and twenty-five cents per day, and five cents per mile for travelling expences. The supreme court has exclusive jurisdiction in all civil controversies in which any of the states is a party; in all suits against public agents;—and original, but not exclusive jurisdiction, between a state and aliens, or

the citizens of other states, and in all suits brought by public agents. In certain cases, it has also an appellate jurisdiction from the circuit and state courts. It has, moreover, power to issue writs of mandamus to any courts or officers of the United States, and writs of prohibition in admiralty and maritime cases, pending before the district courts. The district courts have, exclusively of the state courts, cognizance of all crimes and offences committed upon the high seas, or within their respective jurisdiction, for which the punishment to be inflicted does not exceed an imprisonment of six months, a fine of 100 dollars, or a flagellation* of 100 stripes. These courts have also original exclusive cognizance of all civil causes of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; of all seizures on land or water; of all suits for penalties and forfeitures; or suits against consuls and vice-consuls, (except for offences greater than those above mentioned.) They have cognizance, with the state or circuit courts, of all cases in which an alien institutes a suit for a violation of treaty, or the law of nations. They have likewise jurisdiction, concurrent with the state courts, over all suits at common law, on the part of the United States, when the affair in question amounts to 100 dollars, exclusive of costs.

The circuit court, in concurrence with the courts of the several states, has original exclusive cognizance of all suits of a civil nature, in law or in equity, in which the United States are plaintiffs or petitioners, for the sum or value of 500 dollars, exclusive of costs; or suits

* The punishment of flagellation exists only in name.

between citizens of the state and those of other states. It has also exclusive cognizance (with a few exceptions) of all crimes and offences which come under the authority of the United States, and also concurrent jurisdiction with the district courts, for crimes and offences cognizable therein. It has also an appellant jurisdiction from the district courts, under certain regulations and restrictions. In actions before civil and district courts, no person can be arrested for trial in another district; and no suit can be brought by original process, against an inhabitant, in any other district than that of his residence, or that in which he is found when the writ is served. When a suit is commenced in a state court against an alien, or citizen of another state, for a matter or sum exceeding 500 dollars, the defendant has the power to remove the trial to the circuit court. In actions for titles of land, the value of which exceeds 500 dollars, commenced in a state court, either party, though both be citizens of the same state, may remove the cause for trial to the circuit court, if he claims under a grant from another state. The associate justice who resides in the circuit is empowered to make all necessary preparatory steps respecting any law proceedings returned to, or depending in the said court. If the judges disagree in opinion, the case is referred, at the request of either party or counsel, to the supreme court, where it is finally decided the next session; and this decision is remitted to, and recorded at the circuit court.

The president of the United States is authorized to appoint, from time to time, as many general commis-

sioners of bankruptcy, as he may judge necessary, in each district of the United States. The judge of the district court proceeds upon petition for a commission of bankruptcy, as directed by law, and appoints two or three of the general commissioners as commissioners of the particular bankruptcy, who, with the acting clerk, are allowed each six dollars per day, which expences are duly apportioned and paid out of the bankrupt's estates. To avoid delay and unnecessary expences, it was enacted, in 1813, that causes may be consolidated; and that, when several actions are brought against persons who might be legally sued in one, costs can only be recoverable for one action. No special juries can be returned by the clerks of any of the circuit courts. The marshal of the district is charged with the execution of this trust, in the manner and form prescribed by the laws of the respective states.

In the year 1790, a reform in the penal laws of Pennsylvania was effected chiefly by the humanity of the Quakers. Imprisonment, fine, and manual labour, were substituted for capital punishment. A similar plan has since been adopted by other states. A portion of the proceeds of the labour of the prisoners is reserved for their own use; and the time of confinement is in proportion to their industry, good habits, and general conduct. The goods annually manufactured in the state prison of New York amount to 60,000 dollars, and yield a net profit to the state of nearly 8000, which are destined for the support of the prison. The prisoners are principally employed as shoemakers, carpenters, tailors, weavers, spinners, gar-

deners, workers in iron, &c. The garden supplies the establishment with sufficient vegetables. The labour of the state prison of Philadelphia defrays all the expences of the establishment, and produces a small revenue to the state. In both prisons the punishment is proportioned to the offence; and persons convicted of capital crimes are doomed to solitary and perpetual confinement. The practice of imprisonment for small debts, under the execution of justices' courts, is an evil of great magnitude in the United States. From a statement now before us, it appears, that, in the city of New York, 1317 persons, of both sexes, were imprisoned during the year 1808, for debts under twenty-five dollars; and of this number 895 were discharged without any advantage to the creditors.

CHAPTER XLIII.

OF THE PUBLIC REVENUE AND NATIONAL DEBT.

In time of peace the revenue of the United States is derived from two sources; 1*st*, From indirect taxes, or duties on tonnage, and on goods, wares, and merchandise, at the time and place of their importation. 2*d*, From the sale of public lands. In a state of free commercial intercourse, the first formed the great source of revenue, and was more than adequate to all the wants of the government; but in a state of war, the supply from this source was greatly diminished, and recourse was had to other sources;—to treasury notes, loans, internal taxes, and an increase of duties on imported articles. The plan of finance proposed at the commencement of the war was to provide for the expences of the war by loans, and to make the yearly revenue sufficient to defray the ordinary expences of the government, to pay the interest of the existing debt, and that of future loans. But the commercial restrictions, the stoppage of payment in *specie* by the banks, and its exportation and concealment, destroyed the circulation of notes, paralyzed the fiscal operations of the government, and obliged it to have recourse to new taxes.

RECEIPT.

A Statement of the Annual Receipts of the United States, from the 3d day of March 1789 *to* 31*st December* 1814, *(exclusive of monies received from foreign and domestic loans,) formed in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States of the* 20*th of January* 1816.

Years.	Imposts and Tonnage.	Internal Revenue.	Direct Taxes.	Postage.	Public Lands.	Miscellaneous.	Aggregate.
1791	4,399,472					19,440	4,418,913
1792	3,443,070	208.942				9,918	3,661,932
1793	4,255,306	337,705		11,020		10,390	4,614,423
1794	4,801,065	274,089		29,478		23,799	5,128,432
1795	5,588,461	337,765		24,400		5,917	5,954,534
1796	6,567,987	475.289		72,909	4,836	16,506	7,137,529
1797	7,549,649	575,491		64,500	83,540	30,579	8,303,560
1798	7,106,061	644,357		39,500	11,965	18,692	7,820,575
1799	6,610,449	779,136		41,000		45,187	7,475,773
1800	9,080,932	809,396	734,223	78,000	413	74,712	10,777,706
1801	10,750,778	1,048,033	534,343	79,500	167,726	266,149	12,846,529
1802	12,438,235	621,898	206,563	35,000	188,628	177,965	13,668,231
1803	10,479,417	215,179	71,879	16,427	165,675	115,518	11,064,095
1804	11,098,565	50,941	50,198	26,500	487,526	112,575	11,826,305
1805	12,936,487	21,747	21,882	21,342	540,193	19,039	13,560,690
1806	14,667,698	20,101	55,763	41,117	765,245	10,004	15,559,928
1807	15,845,521	13,051	34,732	3,614	466,163	34,935	16,398,016
1808	16,363,550	8,210	19,159		647,939	21,802	17,060,660
1809	7,296,020	4,044	7,517		442,252	25,638	7,775,471
1810	8,583 309	7,450	12,448		690,548	84,476	9,384,211
1811	13,313,222	2,295	7,666	87	1,040,237	60,068	14,423,525
1812	8,958,777	4,903	859	85,039	710,427	44,125	9,801,132
1813	13,224,623	4,755	3,805	55 000	835,655	236,571	14,340,409
1814	5,998,772	1,662.984	2,219.497	45,000	1,135,971	119,399	11,181,625

* The internal duties (on spirits, snuff, sugar, licences, &c.) which had existed from an early period, and the direct tax on lands, houses, and slaves, imposed in 1798, were abolished in 1802; the sums which appear from this period to 1814 were balances due collected subsequently to the abolition.

In the summer of 1813 duties were laid on the following articles, to commence 1st January 1814; and for the purpose of collecting them each state was divided into collection districts:

1. Duties on licences for stills and boilers.
2. ——— carriages for the conveyance of persons.
3. ——— licences to retailers of foreign merchandise, wines, and spirituous liquors.
4. ——— sales by auction.
5. ——— refined sugar.
6. ——— stamped paper of a certain description.

These duties were exactly of the same description as those abolished in 1802, but generally double in amount. In the session of 1814-15, duties were laid on the following manufactured articles: pig-iron, castings, bar, and rolled iron, nails, candles, hats, caps, umbrellas and parasols, paper, cards, saddles and bridles, boots and shoes, beer, ale, and porter, leather, plate, jewellery, and on household furniture, gold and silver watches.

After the termination of the war the most of these duties were repealed; those remaining in 1817 were on licences for stills and boilers, on licences to retailers, on carriages, on refined sugar, on sales by auction, on stamp paper and bank notes.

On the 2d August 1813, a direct tax of three millions was laid on "lands, houses, and slaves" on the same plan as the direct tax imposed in 1798. The lands and houses with their improvements, and the slaves, were to be enumerated and valued by the respective assessors, at the rate each of them was worth in money. The proportions alloted to each state being determined by a fixed scale, any state was at liberty to

assume and pay its proportion without submitting to the valuation. Several states assumed their proportions in this way.

On the 9th January 1815, congress passed an act laying an annual direct tax of six millions of dollars to be raised in the same manner as the preceding. Under this act valuations were made in those states which had assumed their quotas of the former tax. These valuations form a most valuable statistical document. Their aggregate in each state is given in Chapter 36. On the 5th March 1816 this last act was repealed, and a direct tax of three millions imposed for 1816 only.

Expenditure from 3d March 1789 to 31st December 1815, exclusive of payments on account of Foreign and Domestic Debt, and on account of the Revolutionary Government.

Years.	Military Department.	Naval Department.	Indian Department. Treaties.	Indian Department. Trading Houses.	Foreign Intercourse.	Civil List.	Miscellaneous Civil.	Aggregate.
1791	623,804	570	27,000		14,733	757,13[illegible]	285,887	1,718,12[illegible]
1792	1,100,702	53	13,648		78,766	380,917	191,988	1,766,07[illegible]
1793	1,130 249		27,282		89,500	358,24[illegible]	102,075	1,707,[illegible]
1794	2,639,097	61,408	13,042		146,403	440,946	199,449	3,500,5[illegible]
1795	2,480,910	410,562	21,475	2,000	912,685	361,633	161,330	4,350,59[illegible]
1796	1,260,26[illegible]	274,784	55,563	58,000	184,859	447,139	251,319	2,531,9[illegible]
1797	1,039,402	382,631	32,[illegible]96	30,000	669,788	485,[illegible]33	196,137	2,83[illegible]
1798	2,009,522	1,381,347	16,470		457,428	504,605	253,84[illegible]	4,62[illegible]
1799	2,466,946	2,[illegible]58,081	20,302		271,374	592,90[illegible]	270,555	6,480,1[illegible]
1800	2,560,878	3,448,716	31		395,318	748,688	257,767	7,411,[illegible]
1801	1,672 944	2,111,424	9,000		304,676	549,288	343,336	[illegible]
1802	1,221,148	915,561	20,000	32,000	602 925	[illegible]96,981	400,46[illegible]	3,757,[illegible]
1803	882,05[illegible]	1,215 230			1,110,834	526,583	268,11[illegible]	4,00[illegible]
1804	938,925	1,189,832	53,000		1,239,654	624,79[illegible]	459,6[illegible]	4,452,[illegible]
1805	768,281	1,597,500	41,000	100,000	2,939,028	[illegible]85,8[illegible]	466,574	6,357,[illegible]
1806	1,383,555	1,649,641		75,0[illegible]0	1,835,421	681,230	527,300	[illegible]
1807	1,389,285	1,722,064	60,825	44,000	[illegible]82,650	655,524	535,046	4,98[illegible]
1808	3,041 431	1,884,067	70,725	2,250	377,967	691,167	509,701	[illegible]
1809	3,470,772	2,427,758	169,150	43,[illegible]53	[illegible]7[illegible],808	712,46[illegible]	424,866	7,414,6[illegible]
1810	[illegible]9,92[illegible]	1,654,244	58,225	23,800	168,3[illegible]1	703,994	399 527	5,311,0[illegible]
1811	[illegible]22,828	1,965,[illegible]	57,725	4,150	326,779	644,457	532,96[illegible]	5,39[illegible]
1812	[illegible]02[illegible],79[illegible]	[illegible],59,36[illegible]	55,975	16,870	347,70[illegible]	826,[illegible]	600,515	7,829,[illegible]
181[illegible]	9,747,01[illegible]	[illegible]446,60[illegible]	55,475	16 885	209,94[illegible]	780,54[illegible]	825 9[illegible]	3,082,[illegible]
1814	[illegible]0,507,90[illegible]	7,311,29[illegible]		10,294	177,17[illegible]	[illegible]7,4[illegible]	[illegible],193,53[illegible]	0,127,[illegible]
1815	8,749,530	2,950,000		1,125	29,745	355,662	251,96[illegible]	12,337,[illegible]

		Dollars.
The net revenue for 1815 is stated to be		49,532,852
of which that derived from customs,	36,303,251	
The revenue for 1816, -		36,748,574
of which that derived from customs,	27,569,769	
The direct tax and internal duties have been abolished,		
and the permanent annual revenue is estimated at		24,500,000
Namely,—Customs, -	20,000,000	
Internal revenue,	2,500,000	
Public lands, -	1,500,000	
Bank dividends, and incidental receipts, -	500,000	
	24,500,000	
The expenditure for the support of the civil government, and the army and navy, -		11,800,000
Sinking fund, - -		10,000,000
		21,800,000

Progress of the Debt.—The debt of the United States, created by supplies, forced loans, and paper money, during the revolutionary war in 1783, amounted to forty-two millions of dollars; the annual interest to nearly two millions and a half. The debt contracted by each individual state was assumed by congress, and made a part of the national debt, which was to be redeemed by the proceeds of national domains; and the interest of several species of stock, transferred to the United States, and appropriated by law* for this purpose, under the direction of the commissioners of the sinking fund.

* See Acts of Congress of May 1792, and 3d March 1795.

A Statement of the Sums received at the Treasury from Loans from the year 1810 *to* 1815 *inclusive.* *

Years.	From Loans.	Treasury Notes.	Total.
1810			2,750,000
1811			
1812	10,002.400	2,835,500	12,837,900
1813	20,089,635	6 094,800	26,184 435
1814	15,080,546	8,297,365	23.377,911
1815	1,748.230	8,980.300	10.728 530

A Statement of the Public Debt from the year 1791 *to* 1818 *inclusive.*

Years.	Amount.	Years.	Amount.
1791	75.463.476	1805	82,312,150
1792	77.227,924	1806	75,723,270
1793	80,352.634	1807	69,218,398
1794	78,427.404	1808	65,196,317
1795	80,747,587	1809	57,023,192
1796	83,762,172	1810	53,172,302
1797	82.064,479	1811	48,005,587
1798	79 228.529	1812	45,211,981
1799	78,408.669	1813	55,965,070
1800	82,976,294	1814	81,490,089
1801	83 038.050	1815	99,833,903
1802	80.712,632	1816	123,630,691 †
1803	77,054.686	1817	115.807,805
1804	86,427,120	1818	98,869,696

* The loan of 1800 was 1,565,299.

† According to a report of the secretary of the treasury of the 28th February 1816, the public debt, on the 12th of February 1816, amounted to 123,630,692, consisting of

1. The public funded debt before the war,	38,335,832
2. The public funded debt contracted since,	68,374,744
3. Floating outsanding debt,	16,920,115
	123,630,691

Statement of the Sums paid annually on account of the Public Debt, from the 4th March 1789 until 1814, in which the Sums paid for Principal and Interest are distinguished respectively; formed in pursuance of a Resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States, of 20th January 1816. *

	Years.	Principal.	Interest.	Total.
From March 4, 1789 to Dec. 31,	1791	2.938,512	2 090.637	5,287,949
	1792	4,062 037	3 076.628	7,263,665
	1793	3,047,263	2,714.293	5,819,505
	1794	2,311,285	3,413,254	5,778.602
	1795	2.895,260	3 136,671	6 084,411
	1796	2 640,791	3,183,490	5,824,282
	1797	2,492,378	3 220 043	5,792 421
	1798	937,012	3.053,281	3,990,294
	1799	1,410,589	3,186,287	4 596,876
	1800	1.203,665	3 374,704	4.578.369
	1801	2,878,794	4,400.998	7,279,792
	1802	5,413 965	4,125,038	9,539,003
	1803	3 407.331	3,796,113	7,203,444
	1804	3,905,204	4,266,582	8,171,786
	1805	3,220 890	4,148.998	7,369,888
	1806	5,266,476	3.723,407	8,989,883
	1807	2,938,141	3,369,578	6,307.719
	1808	6,832,092	3.428 152	10,260,244
	1809	3,586.479	2,866,074	6,452.553
	1810	5,163,476	2.845,427	8,008,903
	1811	5 543,470	2.465,733	8,009.203
	1812	1,998,349	2,451,272	4,449,621
	1813	7 508.668	3,599.455	11,108,123
	1814	3,307,394	4,593,239	7,900,633

The sum set apart as a sinking fund since 1803 was an annual

* Letter from the Secretary of the Treasury, 26th January 1816.

appropriation of eight million of dollars, arising from the sale of public lands, from the interest of the debt previously extinguished, which is paid to the commissioners, in whose name the stock remains, and of as much from the proceeds of the duties of customs as makes up the balance. The amount of debt redeemed, up to 1st January 1814, under this system, was 33,873,463, and the interest on this debt, which was passed to the credit of the commissioners in 1813, as part of the sinking fund, was 1,932,107.

On the 3d March 1817, an act was passed, appropriating ten millions annually as a sinking fund, and discontinuing the practice of paying interest on the discharged debt to the commissioners. A further special appropriation was made for that year, amounting to nine million, with an advance upon the next year of four million, so that, after paying the annual interest of the debt, (amounting to about six millions,) there would be paid off seventeen millions of the debt in 1817.

CHAPTER XLIV.

OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT.

In 1801, the regular army of the United States was reduced to a few thousand men, who were chiefly employed in the garrisons and at points on the frontiers. The militia, consisting of the adult males from eighteen to forty-five years of age, with the exception of clergymen, public functionaries, &c., formed the military force of the country. In 1808, rules and regulations were drawn up for the armies of the United States. The president was authorized to call upon the executive government of the several states, to organize and equip their respective proportions of a hundred thousand militia, and a million of dollars were appropriated to their pay and subsistence. The president has also the power of selecting any number for actual service, and of apportioning the field-officers among the respective states and territories. The officers are appointed by the state constitutional authorities. The militia have the same pay and subsistence as the regular army, and the period of their service is limited to six months from the time of their arrival at the place of destination. In the same year an additional military force was raised for the term of five years, consisting of five

regiments of infantry, one of riflemen, one of artillery, and one of light dragoons. During the recess of the senate, the president was authorized to appoint the inferior, but not the general officers, and such appointments were afterwards to be submitted to the senate for their advice and consent. The annual sum of 200,000 dollars was appropriated for arms and military equipments, to be distributed according to the regulations of each state or territorial legislature. In 1812, a bounty of sixteen dollars was given to each able-bodied man recruited for five years, with three months' additional pay, and 160 acres of land to non-commissioned officers and soldiers who should have faithfully performed their duty. At this time an additional military force was raised, consisting of ten regiments of infantry, two of artillery, and one of light dragoons. Laws were passed for the better organization of the army, with an increase of pay. Twenty additional regiments of cavalry were raised, and two dollars allowed to the recruiting officer for each man enlisted. It was enacted in June 1813, that five of the regiments authorized to be raised might be engaged during the period of the war. In the month of August following it was enacted, that the widows and orphans of the militia killed in war should be entitled to a pension of half-pay for the space of five years. Disabled and non-commissioned officers were to be placed on the pension list. An advance of twenty-four dollars was granted to each recruit on account of pay, in addition to the existing bounty of sixteen dollars, together with 160 acres of land. The

pay of the private soldier was raised from six to eight dollars per month; the premium for recruiting officers was also increased from two to four dollars. The militia-men were authorized to enlist into the regular service, without providing substitutes. Recruits were at liberty to serve during five years, or till the end of the war, with the same bounties of money and land. The president of the United States was authorized to raise ten additional companies of rangers for the protection of any state or territory threatened with invasion by the Indians, to be armed and organized as he might think proper, subject to the rules and articles of war, and entitled to the same compensation as persons serving in the military establishment. It was also enacted, that the president might accept the services of volunteers, not exceeding 50,000 in number, who might be organized and clothed as artillery, infantry, or cavalry, except that the latter were to furnish horses at their own expence; otherwise to be treated as regular troops. The commissioned officers were to be appointed as in the state or territory to which they belonged, and to serve a year after their arrival at the place of destination. The non-commissioned officers and privates were to receive, in lieu of clothing, when called into service, a sum of money equal to the cost of cloathing for those of the same rank in the regular troops. Compensation was to be allowed for loss of horses and equipments. The men, if disabled by wounds or otherwise, were to be placed on the pension list. The rate of pension to non-commissioned officers was not to exceed five dollars per month; commis-

sioned officers were not to receive more than one-half their monthly pay for wounds or disabilities. The heirs and representatives of non-commissioned officers and soldiers killed in action, or dying in actual service, were entitled to 160 acres of land, to be surveyed and laid off at the public expence. Non-commissioned volunteer officers and soldiers, serving faithfully not less than a month and then dicharged, if belonging to the artillery or infantry, to be presented with a musket and bayonet; if in the cavalry, with sabre and pistols. The volunteers were entitled to receive ten dollars for every stand of arms delivered in good order. A law was also passed for the organization of a corps of artificers, to be attached to the quarter-master-general's department, and subject to the orders of its officers. This corps to be selected by the general from the privates of the army, or engaged from among the citizens by the superintendent for the space of three years. Thirty thousand dollars were voted for the expences of this corps. The militia were not to be subject to corporal punishment; stoppage of pay and rations were to be substituted for whipping, and the fines were to be collected by the marshal. By a law passed in 1808, no person can be a commissioned or staff officer who is not a citizen of the United States, or of one of their territories. In April 1814, an act was passed to call forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, to suppress insurrections, and repel invasions. In New York, 20,000 men were raised by a species of classification; the rich being to furnish quotas of men in proportion to the extent of their fortune. A man

worth 10,000 dollars was to furnish one soldier; one worth double this sum to furnish two; and so on progressively. It was calculated that an army of 50,000 men might be recruited in this way in the course of a year, and this species of conscription met with general approbation.

In July 1814, the executive government of certain states were invited to hold in readiness for immediate service a corps of 93,500 men, under the laws of the 28th of February 1795, and 18th April 1814. The detail for militia service under this requisition was as follows: State of New Hampshire, 3500 troops; Massachusetts, 10,000; Rhode Island, 500; Connecticut, 3000; New York, 13,500; New Jersey, 5000; Pennsylvania, 14,000; Delaware, 1000; Maryland, 6000; Virginia, 12,000; North Carolina, 7000; South Carolina, 5000; Georgia, 3500; Kentucky, 3500; Tennessee, 2500; Louisiana, 1000; Mississippi Territory, 500. *

A *military academy* was established at West Point, in the state of New York, in 1809, with the view of supplying a corps of engineers. Professors were appointed of the French language and drawing, of natural and experimental philosophy, of mathematics and engineering. Each of the professors is furnished with an assistant, chosen from among the most distinguished officers or cadets, with the pay and emoluments of a captain. The academical staff is not to have commissions in the army, separate from the academy. The

* The proportion of artillery to infantry as one to nine.

cadets may be attached to the military academy as students, by the instructions of the president. Candidates must not be less than fourteen, nor above twenty-one years of age, and well versed in reading and arithmetic. With the consent of the parent or guardian, they sign articles to serve for five years. They receive pay and emoluments as provided for cadets in the corps of engineers; and, on receiving degrees, they may become candidates for commissions. If there be no vacancy, the president may attach cadets to corps by brevet, of the lowest rank, as supernumerary officers, with the pay and emoluments of the rank, until a vacancy occurs; but not more than at the rate of one supernumerary officer to one company at a time. An appropriation of 25,000 dollars was made for the erection of buildings, and such contingent expences as the president might judge necessary and proper for the institution. The present academical staff is composed of a superintendent of the academy, who is the senior officer of engineers; a professor of natural and experimental philosophy, of mathematics, of engineering; a teacher of the French language, and of drawing; a surgeon, chaplain, and professor of ethics. The number of cadets authorized by law is 250, and there was this number in the school in 1816.

The expences of the army, in 1810, were about two millions; in 1813, they were increased to more than fourteen millions; and the expenditure for 1814 was estimated at more than twenty-four millions and a half. The military establishment of this last year, including rangers, sea-fencibles, and troops of all de-

scriptions, officers and men, consisted of 63,422. In the yearly expence is included ordnance, fortifications, the Indian department, and permanent appropriation for Indian treaties, and for arming and equipping the militia. In the war of independence, the whole number of regulars raised in 1775 was 27,443, and in 1783 but 13,176. The amount of treasury payments in specie for war expences, during that period of eight years, was 135,103,703 dollars, which gives an annual expence of 16,889,089 dollars.

A Table of the Total Expenditure for the Military Department from the year 1800 *to* 1815.

1800,	2,560,878	1808,	3,041,434
1801,	1,672,944	1809,	3,470,772
1802,	1,221,148	1810,	2,389,923
1803,	882,055	1811,	2,122,828
1804,	938,923	1812,	12,022,798
1805,	768,281	1813,	19,717,013
1806,	1,383,555	1814,	20,507,906
1807,	1,389,285	1815,	8,749,330

In 1802 and 1803, the sum of 263,611 dollars was paid for the fabrication of cannon. In 1809, 150,000 dollars were voted for the purchase of saltpetre, and 300,000 for additional arms.

We subjoin a statement of the regular troops in the continental service, and of the expences of the war for independence, in order to give a view of the resources of that period :

Year.	In Pay.	Serviceable in Camp.	Treasury Payments in Specie Value.
1775	27,443	15.000	20,064,666
1776	46,891	25,000	
1777	34,820	26,000	24,986,438
1778	32,899	19,000	24,986.438
1779	27,699	18,000	10,794,625
1780	21,015	19,000	3,000,000
1781	13,292	10,000	1,942,462
1782	14,256	11,000	3,631,745
1783	13,476	12,000	3.226,538
1784	—	—	548 525
		Total,	93,181,437
		Sundries,	42,708,009
		Specie,	135,889,446

"To the above is to be added, the militia of each state, equal to one-half of the regulars. Their pay was included in the list of expences, which were reduced in funding the public debt. Besides this, the states gave large bounties in money and lands, and made good depreciations which would double the estimate."

By an act of congress of the 3d of March 1815, the military peace establishment was reduced to 10,000 men, consisting of the following proportions of artillery, infantry, and riflemen. 1. Artillery, 32 companies, or 8 battalions, making 3200 men. 2. Light artillery, 10 companies, or one regiment of 660 men. 3. Infantry, 80 companies, or 8 regiments, 5440 men. 4. Riflemen, 10 companies, or one regiment of 680 men. Total, 9980. The chief officers are two major-generals, with one aid-de-camp each. Four brigade inspectors. Four brigade quarter-masters. The

departments preserved are, the ordnance department: the purchasing department: the pay department: the office of judge advocate: the hospital department, and military academy. The United States are divided into two military divisions, that of the north and of the south, each of which is subdivided into military departments. The first comprises five, namely, No. 1. New York, above the high lands, and Vermont. 2. New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. 3. New York, below the high lands, and that part of New Jersey which furnishes the first division of militia. 4. Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, and that part of New Jersey which furnishes the second division of militia. 5. Ohio, and the territories of Michigan and Indiana. The division of the *south* comprises four departments. 6. Virginia, North Carolina, and the district of Columbia. 7. South Carolina and Georgia. 8. Louisiana, and the Mississippi territory. 9. Tennessee, Kentucky, and the territories of Missouri and Illinois. The regiments and corps are distributed in the following manner: in the northern division; for the posts and fortresses on the coast of New England, ten companies of the regiment of light artillery, and four of the corps of artillery. For the harbour of New York and its dependencies; four companies of the corps of artillery. For Fort Mifflin and its dependencies; two companies of the corps of artillery. For Fort M'Henry and its dependencies; two companies of the corps of artillery. For Sackett's harbour; a company of the corps of artillery. For Plattsburgh;

a company of the corps of artillery. For Niagara; a company of the corps of artillery. For Fort Washington, on the Potomac; a company of the corps of artillery. For Detroit and its dependencies; ten companies of infantry, four of riflemen. In the division of the *south:* for Norfolk harbour and its dependencies; three companies of the corps of artillery. For Forts Johnson and Hampton, North Carolina; a company of the corps of artillery. For Charleston harbour and its dependencies; four companies of the corps of artillery. For Savannah; one company of the corps of artillery. For Mobile; a company of the corps of artillery. For Plaquemine; a company of the corps of artillery. For Forts St Charles, St John, and Petite Coquille; three companies of the corps of artillery. For Natchitoches; one company of the corps of artillery, two of riflemen. For St Louis and its dependencies; ten companies of infantry, four of riflemen. For Chefuncti; ten companies of artillery. For the vicinity of Augusta and Georgia; ten companies of infantry.

Promotion.—1. Original vacancies are supplied by *selection;* those which are accidental by *seniority*, except in extraordinary cases. 2. Promotions to the rank of captain is made regimentally; to that of field officers appointments, by the line, the light artillery, dragoons, artillery, infantry, and riflemen, being kept always distinct. Salutations to be paid by the troops are proportionate to the office or situation; and the highest honours are due to the president and vice-president of the United States. The national salute

is conformable to the number of states of the union. The president of the United States, on visiting a post, is entitled to a national salute. The vice-president, the secretary of war, and major-general, on their arrival, to a fire of fifteen guns. The brigadier general, when commanding a district, to fifteen guns; and no other person is entitled to this honour. Foreign ships, or vessels of war, are saluted in return, and gun for gun. No public armed vessel, under the rate of a frigate, is entitled to a salute. On the 4th of July, the day of national independence, a national salute is fired from all the military posts and forts of the United States. The highest calibre for salutes is a twelve pounder.

The duties of adjutants-general are divided under the following heads. 1. Distribution of orders. 2. Details of service. 3. Instruction of the troops in the manual exercise and evolutions, and arranging them when brought into action. 4. Direction of the military correspondence. * The original proceedings of all courts-martial, ordered by the war department, are transmitted to that department by the judge advocate of the court. † The duties of the inspectors-general are, mustering and inspecting troops of the line, and militia detachments serving with them. 2. Selecting places of encampment, and posting guards. 3. Superintending the police of the camp and of the march. 4. Inspecting parades. 5. Making half yearly confidential reports, to the war department, of

* 9th July 1813. † 31st December 1814.

the state of the army, by division or detachment. * The duty of the quarter-master-general is to provide, 1. For the quartering and transporting of troops. 2. For transporting all military stores, camp equipage, and artillery. 3. For opening and repairing roads, constructing and repairing bridges, &c. 4. To take charge of the distribution of all clothing, camp equipage, &c. 5. To provide and distribute forage and fuel. 6. To provide store-houses for provisions, &c. 7. To make half yearly returns, to the secretary at war, of all horses and draft oxen in the public service, &c. 8. To make and transmit, to the secretary of war, monthly and quarterly accounts of the departments, agreeably to the prescribed forms. 9. The senior officer is to account for all monies drawn by him, for the use of the department, within any military district. No purchases are to be made except of the following articles: 1. Forage. 2. Fuel. 3. Straw for soldiers' bedding. 4. Articles of stationary for regimental and garrison service. 5. Dragoon and artillery horses, and horses, oxen, waggons, carts, and boats for the transportation of baggage. 6. Boards, planks, nails, and other materials for constructing and repairing barracks, hospitals, and bridges. †

---

* 1st May 1813.

† The distribution of quarters is as follows: To the senior officer at a post, t under the rank of field officer, a room and kitchen. For all other commissioned officers, one room for every two; and one kitchen to each mess. The quarters to a major-general are three rooms and a kitchen. To a brigadier-general, commissary-general of ordnance, physician, and surgeon-general, each two

For a horse killed in battle the officer is allowed 200 dollars. * A general commanding a separate army

---

rooms and a kitchen. To every other officer having the rank of field officer, a room and a kitchen. The allowance for fuel is a cord a month, from the last day in April to the first day of November of each year, for each kitchen; and a cord and a half per month from the 1st day of October to the 1st day of May, for each room and kitchen, at all the posts, garrisons, or cantonments, within the states of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Vermont, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, and Ohio. To a major-general the monthly allowance from the 31st April to the 1st of November, is one cord, and from this date to the 30th of April, six cords. To a brigadier-general, commissary-general of ordnance, physician, and surgeon-general, one cord for the first term, and four and a half for the second. To every other field officer, one cord for the first and three for the second term. The allowance of forage to horses in actual service, is fourteen pounds of hay and twelve quarts of oats, or eight of corn (maize) per day. A major-general is entitled to draw for seven horses; brigadiers-general for five; colonels of artillery and infantry, for four; lieutenant-colonels and majors, for three, &c. One truss of straw, weighing thirty-six pounds, is allowed for every two men, which is to be refreshed with eight pounds every sixteen days, and renewed at the expiration of thirty-two days. *Transportation.*—Each company, or detachment of 100 men, is allowed one four horse waggon and team, for the conveyance of baggage and camp equipage. To officers on distant command, the allowance is at the rate of two dollars for the 100 pounds per 100 miles. The weight allowed to each is as follows: To a major-general, 1250 lbs.; a brigadier-general, 1000; a colonel, 750; a lieutenant-colonel, 600; a major, 500; an hospital surgeon, 750; a captain, 400; a surgeon, 400; a subaltern, 300; a surgeon's mate, 300; cadet, 200. In lieu of the

* 12th May 1796.

is allowed double rations; also the commanding officer of a separate post, at the discretion of the president. * The number of private servants or waiters is proportioned to the rank of the person. A major-general is entitled to four; a brigadier-general to three; a colonel to two; officers of inferior rank one each. †

Ordnance Department.—There are three principal laboratories in the United States, with ten acres of land to each, and workshops competent to the accommodation of forty workmen, with barracks, magazines, and store-houses. ‡ The commissary-general is authorized to engage workmen for five years, and for a

---

transportation of baggage, stage hire is allowed to officers ordered on general courts-martial, temporary commands, or on other duties, on the sea board, or in the Atlantic States. Officers who are prisoners of war, are allowed for transportation of baggage from the places where they are paroled to their respective homes, unless transportation is provided by the enemy, or by the government. * No allowance of extra pay is made to officers attending courts-martial, either as members or witnesses, when the court is held at the garrison post, or cantonment, to which the officer belongs, or at which he may be on forlough. † Citizens who attend courts-martial as witnesses, are allowed all necessary expences on the road, and two dollars and a half per day. ‡ Of stationary, a major-general, or other officer commanding a district, is allowed so much as may be necessary for the discharge of his public duties. To every other general officer, twenty-four quires of paper yearly.

* 25th August 1812. † 12th May 1796.

‡ 1st May 1813.

* 9th November 1812. † 2d May 1814. ‡ 15th March 1814.

shorter term if necessary. He is charged with the inspection of powder, the distribution of ordnance, the preservation and safe keeping of ordnance stores, annual estimates and returns of clothing. * The musket and accoutrements are valued as follows: The bayonet, 1 dollar 25 cents; ramrod, 75 cents; lock, 3 d. 25 c.; stock, 1 d. 75 c.; barrel, 4 d.; mounting, 2 d.; stand of arms complete, 13 dollars. Cartouch box, belt, and bayonet scabbard, 2 d. 50 c.; gun sling, 15 c.; brush and pricker, 6 c.; ball screw, 25 c.; screw-driver, 25 cents.

The topographical engineers and their assistants are under the direction of the commanding general, who gives instructions concerning plans and surveys. The hospital and medical department are under the direction of the physician and surgeon general. †

General Regulations.—The major-general appoints his aids-de-camp; the brigadier-general his brigade-major and aid-de-camp, all taken from the line of the army. The aid-de-camp of a major-general cannot be taken from a rank higher than that of captain. That of a brigadier-general is taken from the subalterns, and not more than one from a regiment. No officer can hold two staff appointments at the same time. No surgeon can be engaged in private practice. No officer can be the agent of a contractor. No forlough is

---

* See Laws of 1st May 1813; of 27th —— 1813; of 2d May 1814; of 20th August 1814; 26th July 1814; 9th —— 1813.

† 2d May 1814, and 16th July ——

given during a campaign, except for disability, of which a certificate must be exhibited from the regimental or hospital surgeon. Any commissioned officer of the army who shall send or accept a challenge to fight a duel, or who does not immediately arrest, and bring to trial, those who have sent or accepted, or who are about to send or accept a challenge to fight a duel, is dismissed from the service of the United States. * The militia of any particular state or territory may receive arms, accoutrements, or other ordnance stores, by the orders of the commanding general officer. † Controversies concerning the true meaning of rules and regulations, concerning rank, may be referred, by the commanding officer of the army or post, to a court of inquiry, or board of officers, instituted by his order. ‡ Recruiting regulations were established on the 2d May 1814.

Pay, &c. of the Army.

Rank or Grade.	Pay per Month. D.	Rations.
Major general, - -	200	15 per day.
Aid-de-camp to major-general, in addition to pay, &c. as a subaltern in line,	24	
Brigadier-general, -	104	12
Aid-de-camp to brigadier-general, in addition to pay, &c. as a subaltern, -	20	
Adjutant and inspector-general, rank and pay of brigadier-general.		
Adjutant-general, (rank of colonel,)	90	6

* 22d May 1814.

† Act of Congress of the 23d April 1808.

‡ 28th July 1814.

Rank or Grade.	Pay per Month. D.	Rations.
Inspector-general, (rank of colonel,) Quartermaster-general, do.	75	6 per day.
Assistant adjutant-general, (rank of major,) Assistant inspector-general, do. Deputy quartermaster-general, do. Topographical engineer,	60	4
Assistant do. (rank of captain,) Assistant deputy quartermaster-general, do.	40	3
Judge-advocate, Chaplain,	50	4
Hospital surgeon,	75	6
Hospital surgeon's mate,	40	2
Post surgeon,	40	2
Hospital steward,	20	2
Ward master,	16	20
Colonel of ordnance,	90	6
Lieutenant-colonel do.	75	5
Major do.	60	4
Captain do.	50	3
First lieutenant do.	33⅓	3
Second lieutenant do.	33⅓	3
Third lieutenant do.	30	3
Engineers, Light Artillery, Infantry, and Riflemen.		
Colonel,	75	6
Lieutenant colonel,	60	5
Major,	50	4
Captain,	40	3
First lieutenant,	30	3
Second lieutenant, as conductor of artillery,	10	
Third lieutenant,	23	3
Adjutant, (regiment and battalion,)	10	
Quartermaster, do.	10	
Paymaster, do.	50	4
Regimental surgeon,	45	3
Regimental surgeon's mate,	30	2

Rank or Grade.	Pay per Month. D.	Rations.
Serjeant-major,	9	1
Quartermaster-serjeant,	9	1
Principal musician,	8	1
Serjeant,	8	1
Corporal,	7	1
Musician,	6	1
Artificer of light artillery,	10	1
Private,	5	1
Quartermaster General's Department.		
Principal waggonmaster,	40	3
Assistant do.	32	2
Principal forage-master,	40	3
Assistant do.	30	2
Principal barrackmaster,	40	3
Deputy barrackmaster,	30	2
Master-armourer,	30	1½
Master carriagemaker,	30	1½
Master blacksmith,	30	1½
Armourer,	16	1½
Carriagemaker,	16	1½
Blacksmith,	16	1½
Artificer,	13	1
Labourer,	9	1
Paymaster-general,	2500 *per annum.*	
Commissary-general of purchases,	3000	
Deputy commissary,	2000	
Assistant commissary of issues,	1300	
Military store-keeper, salary not to exceed the pay and emoluments of a captain of infantry.		
Apothecary general,	1800	
Assistant apothecary, the pay and emoluments of a regimental surgeon's mate.		
Military Academy.		
Professor of natural and experimental philosophy, the pay and emoluments of lieutenant-colonel of engineers.		

Assistant, do. of captain.
Professor of mathematics, do. of major.
Assistant, do. of captain.
Professor of engineering, do. of major.
Assistant, do. of captain.
Teacher of French language, do.
Teacher of drawing, do.
Master of the sword, 26⅔ dollars per month, 2 rations per day.
Cadet, 16 2

Statement of the Militia of the United States, taken from the latest Returns of the States and Territories, received at the War Department.

States and Territories.	Date of return.	General and regimental staff.	Infantry.	Artillery.	Dragoons.	Riflemen.	Total of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and rank and file.	Aggregate.
New Hampshire,	1813	317	21,507	985	2,093		23,521	24,902
Massachusetts,	1815	1,048	61,507	3,591	3,029		64,695	69,175
Vermont,	1809	275	18,298	403	1,282		18,996	20,259
Rhode Island,	1814	130	7,780	121	224		7,824	8,255
Connecticut,	1815	392	17,888		29		16,678	18,309
New York,	1814	1,512	84 520	4,618	4,376		89,380	95,026
New Jersey,	1815	403	32,413	946	1,964	1,240	35,051	36,966
Pennsylvania,	1812		*94,723	246	1,759	2,686		99,414
Delaware,	1813	81	7,081	98	147	41	7,116	7,448
Maryland,	1811	183	30,964	486	1,386		31,708	32,189
Virginia,	1815	782	3,471		86		79,769	83,847
North Carolina,	1815	327	41,077		1,813		40,903	43,217
South Carolina,	1815	186	28,042	1,244	2,686	1,044	30,460	72,202
Georgia,	1815	325	25,587	185	1,269	114	25,995	27,180
Kentucky,	1815	601	46,774	113	504	1,727	47,179	49,719
Tennessee,	1812	93	28,660		441		27,750	29,193
Ohio,	1815	598	42,045	205	1,331	2,653	44,143	46,832
Louisiana,	1815	26					8,741	8,768
District of Columbia,	1812	6	2,173		73		2,176	2,252
Mississippi Territory.	1812	43	4,940		308		1,997	5,291
Indiana ditto,	1814	44	4,967				1,092	5,010
Illinois ditto,	No return.							
Missouri ditto,	1814	20	2,792				2,647	2,812
Michigan ditto,								
							645,021	748,566

* Register of Officers and Agents, Civil, Military, and Naval, in the Service of the United States on the 13th of September 1816. Washington, p. 55.

Message from the President of the United States, of March 11, 1816.

Comparative View of the Aggregate Loss of the American and British Armies in the several Campaigns. *

Campaigns.	American.						British.					
	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed and Wounded.	Missing.	Prisoners.	Total.	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed and Wounded.	Missing.	Prisoners.	Total.
Of 1812, ending with the second battle at Frenchtown,	495	307	862	92	3537	4438	280	380	660			667
Of 1813, ending with the battle at Williamsburg,	422	986	1388	126	1160	2564	461	1067	1359	12	1308	2,624
Of 1814, and to the end of the war,	505	1691	2196	337	170	2713	2068	3946	6224	239	1669	8,468
	1422	3044	4446	555	4867	9715	2809	5393	8183	251	2934	11,759

* Niles's Weekly Register, Vol. X. p. 156.

ENGAGEMENTS BETWEEN THE AMERICANS AND INDIANS.

	PLACE OF ACTION.	WHEN FOUGHT.	COMMANDER'S NAME.	AMERICANS. SPECIES OF FORCE.	LOSS. Total Force.	Killed	Wounded.	Total Loss Killed & Wounded.	INDIANS. Killed.	Prisoners.
1.	Tippecanoe,	November 7, 1811.	Governor Harrison,	United States Infantry, 350 Vol. Caval. and Rifle, 450	800	37	151	188	120	1
2	[illegible]assassinewa,	December 17 and 18, 1812.	Colonel Campbell,	Vol. and Militia,	600	10	26	36	40	37
3.	Tallushatchie town	November 3, 1813.	General Coffee,	Vol. Cavalry and Riflemen,	900	5	41	46	186	84
4.	Talladega,	— 8, —	General Jackson,	Volunteers,		15	15	30	290	
5.	Hillibee towns,	— 18, —	General White,	Vol. Caval. and Mounted men,					61	250
6.	Autossee,	— 29, —	General Floyd,	Georgia Militia, 950 Indians, 350	1300	11	54	65	200	
7.	Eceanachaco,	December 23, —	General Claiborn,	Vol. Cavalry, Rifle, and Infant.		1	6	7	30	
8.	Camp Defiance,	January 27, 1814.	General Floyd,	Vol. Caval. Infantry, Artillery and Indians,		17	132	149	37	
9	Enotachopeo creek	January 22 and 23, —	General Jackson,	Vol. Infant. and Artil. 939 Indians, - - 300	1230	20	75	95	189	
10.	Bond of Tallapoosie	March 27, —	General Jackson,	U. S. Inft. Mil. and Indians,		26	106	132	557	250
						142	606	748	1710	622

* Niles's Weekly Register, Vol. X. p. 154-5.

CHAPTER XLV.

OF THE NAVY DEPARTMENT.

The American navy owed its birth to the depredations committed by Algerine corsairs on the commerce of the United States. Its first success was gained in 1805, in the bombardment of Tripoli.

By the peace establishment of 1801, the number of naval captains was reduced to nine; the rest were invited to retire from public service, with an allowance of four months' extra pay. The public vessels not employed were laid up in ordinary in convenient ports, and the president of the United States was authorized to sell those of which the repair would not be profitable. In the year 1800, there were forty-two vessels of every description, carrying 970 guns; the year following, the number was reduced to twenty, carrying in all 600 guns; in 1807, it was increased to ninety vessels.

In 1806 and 1807, a number of gun-boats was built and equipped for the protection of the coast and harbours. In 1809, the marine corps was formed, and privates were enlisted for the term of five years. In 1812, the subject of a naval system of defence was discussed by congress; and, in consequence of the reso-

lutions then adopted, all the frigates were equipped and put into actual service, and the gun-boats were distributed in the harbours of the maritime frontier. In 1814, laws were passed to construct, under the president's direction, four seventy-four gun ships, six forty-fours, a like number of sloops of war, and fifty barges, for the defence of the ports and harbours; and armed vessels for the service on the lakes. More than three millions of dollars were voted for this purpose, besides a hundred thousand for the construction of a dock-yard, or great naval establishment, on the right bank of the Hudson or North river, just above the high lands, which form a natural defence.

By another law, 500,000 dollars were appropriated for the construction of floating batteries, and 250,000 for the purchase of hulks to be sunk in different harbours for their better security.

The government, at this period, availed itself of the newly discovered invention of the *steam-frigate*, which will probably form an era in the history of warlike operations, as it may enable a nation, with small maritime resources, to resist the most powerful naval force. This immense battery, constructed under the direction of the late Mr Fulton, was launched at New York in the month of October 1814. It measures 145 feet on deck, with 55 feet in breadth of beam, and draws only eight feet water. The machinery by which it moves backward or forward is placed in the centre, and is so defended by a side of six feet in thickness, that it cannot be injured by the enemy's shot; while, by means of tubes which vomit forth volumes of boiling water,

and sharp-edged instruments moving along its sides in contrary directions, the vessel bids defiance to the courage of the boldest boarders, and is considered by good judges as impregnable.

At the declaration of war against England in June 1812, the whole naval force consisted of seven frigates, a few sloops of war, and other smaller vessels. In May 1813, the American navy consisted of nine frigates, carrying from thirty-six to forty-four guns; three ships, one block-ship, four brigs, four schooners, one yacht, four hired schooners, two block-sloops, twelve barges, and 160 gun-boats, besides the vessels for the service on the lakes; on Lake Ontario, a ship, a brig, and ten schooners, a bomb and a twenty-four gun ship on the stocks; on Lake Erie, three sloops, four gun-boats, and two sloops of war building. The English squadron captured on Lake Erie was purchased by the government for the sum of 255,000 dollars, which was distributed as prize-money among the captors.

The American navy, in January 1815, consisted of twenty-eight ships of war, from ten to seventy-four guns, of which seven were captured from the enemy. The naval force on Lake Ontario consisted of nineteen vessels, from one to forty-four guns, of which two were captured from the English. On Lake Erie there were twelve vessels, from one to eighteen guns, five of which were captured in one engagement. On Lake Champlain there were ten vessels, from eight to twenty-four guns, four of which were also taken from the English. The whole number of barges and schooners 92; that of gun boats 122.

On the 29th of April 1816, the American congress voted a million of dollars a-year, during eight years, for the construction of nine ships, not to carry less than seventy-four guns each; twelve not to carry less than forty-four each, including a seventy-four, and three forty-four gun ships, by the act of January 1813; together with three steam-batteries for the defence of the ports and harbours.

Expence of Naval Construction.—The original cost of the American frigates is from 70,000 to 220,000 dollars; the annual expence of each from 81,000 to 110,000 dollars; the expence of building a seventy-four gun ship is estimated at 333,000 dollars; that is, from forty-five to fifty dollars per ton for labour, and 225 when complete. The annual expence is estimated at 202,110 dollars; large frigates from forty to forty-five dollars per ton for labour, and 210 when completely equipped; the annual expence 110,000 dollars.

The frigate *United States*, of 1444 tons, built at Philadelphia, cost for labour 83,701 dollars; the *Constitution*, of equal size, built at Boston, cost 110,759 dollars; and the labour expences of the *Constellation* frigate, of 1145 tons, built at Baltimore, amounted to 112,774 dollars.

A plan of defence, by means of submarine explosion, was proposed by the late Mr Fulton, who published a description of the machine known by the name of *torpedo*, by which it was to be effected. The senate granted the sum of 5000 dollars to enable him to continue his experiments. His estimate for an estab-

lishment in the most important and vulnerable parts of the coast is as follows:

650 Boats, at 336 dollars,	218,400 dollars.
1400 Anchoring torpedoes, at 84,	117,600
1300 Clockwork torpedoes, at 150,	195,000
	531,000

*Naval Legislation.**—Several acts were passed from the year 1797 to 1800 for the better government of the navy. The secretary is directed, like the secretaries of the other departments, to lay before congress an annual statement of all the contracts made in his department during the preceding year, to report on the state of the

* The court of vice-admiralty in the colonies, before the revolution, exercised three sorts of jurisdiction: 1. In relation to maritime causes. 2. To prizes taken in time of war. 3. In cases of forfeitures or penalties incurred by the breach of any act of Parliament relating to the trade and revenues of the British colonies. The informer or prosecutor had the election of proceeding either in the court of record within the jurisdiction of which the offence was committed, or in the court of vice-admiralty, for the recovery of the penalties and forfeitures. In maritime causes, the practice of this court was the same as that of the high court of admiralty in England, and the manual of the practitioners was *Clerke's Praxis Admiralitatis*. An appeal lay to the high court of admiralty in England, and might also be brought before the king in council, or commissioners of appeals appointed under the great seal for this purpose. To determine whether the capture be a lawful prize, the courts were supposed to be guided by existing treaties, and the maritime law of nations immemorially received.*

* Stoker's Constitution of the British Colonies, London, 1703, p. 225. Also Blackstone's Comm. 69.

navy, and on the improvements of which he may think it susceptible.

A vessel captured from the enemy by an American vessel of equal or inferior force, entitles the captors to the prize; but if the force of the latter be greater than that of the former, the prize is equally divided between the United States and capturing officers and men. The recapture of American private armed vessels or goods from an enemy entitles a public vessel to an eighth part, and a private vessel to a sixth, of the value of the vessel and goods, after the deduction of imposts and public duties; the remainder of the property is restored to the owners. The recapture of an unarmed vessel, or goods on board, belonging to the United States, entitles a public vessel to a twelfth, and a private vessel to one-fifth, of the true value. The recapture of a public armed vessel of the United States, or goods on board, entitles a public vessel to a fourth, and a private vessel to one-half, of the value. The amount of salvage is paid out of the treasury. Alien friends have a claim to salvage on recaptured property. All prizes are sold by auction by the marshal of the district to the ports of which they are conducted, within the space of sixty days after the act of condemnation.

A bounty of twenty dollars is granted for each person on board an enemy's ship at the commencement of an engagement, which shall be sunk or destroyed by any ship or vessel belonging to the United States. The widows or children of officers of the navy or marines killed in the service, or dying of wounds, are en-

titled to the half-pay of the deceased for the space of five years. The officers and seamen of revenue cutters wounded or disabled in the discharge of their duty, are entitled to be placed in the navy pension list.

Immediately after the declaration of war in June 1812, letters of marque and reprisal were issued, and a bounty of twenty-five dollars offered for every person brought to port from on board of an enemy's armed ship or vessel of equal or inferior force, burned, sunk, or destroyed by a private armed vessel of the United States. This bounty was afterwards increased to the sum of a hundred dollars for each prisoner. By an act of August 1813, a deduction of thirty-three and a half per cent. is allowed on the amount of duties payable on prize goods captured by the private armed vessels of the United States. A bounty of one-half the value of an armed vessel of the enemy is allowed for her destruction by torpedoes, or in any other manner than by the armed or commissioned vessels of the United States. Cartels and flags of truce are excepted.

Under the direction of a board, styled Commissioners of Navy Hospitals, hospitals with funds are established in different ports of the United States for the relief of sick and disabled seamen. * In some places they are boarded in private houses. The expence,

* See Law of Congress of the 26th February 1811; and an excellent Treatise on the Organization and Government of Marine Hospitals, by W. P. C. Barton, A. M. M. D. W. Philadelphia, 1 vol. in 8vo. 1814.

whether in the hospitals or private houses, varies from three to seven dollars per week. From the pay of each officer, seaman, or marine, twenty cents are deducted for the relief of the sick and disabled seamen. A like deduction is made from each seaman's pay in the merchant service for the same purpose. The estimate of the expenditure for marine hospital establishments for 1814 amounted to 53,296 dollars. Sick foreign seamen are admitted into the public hospitals on the application of the master, subject to the charge of seventy-five cents per day.

The pay and subsistence of officers in the navy of the United States is as follows:

	Dollars.	Rations.
Commanding officer, per month,	100	*16 per day.
Captain of 32, or more guns,	100	8
Commanders of ships of 20, and less than 32 guns,	75	6
Masters commandant,	60	5
Lieutenants commanding,	50	5
Lieutenants,	40	3
Commanders of galleys,	40	3
Sailing master,	40	2
Surgeons, †	50	2
Surgeons' mates,	30	2
Purser,	40	2
Boatswain,	20	2

* Whenever an officer is employed in the command of a squadron on separate service, he has a double allowance of rations during the command, except the commanding officer of the navy, who has no more than sixteen rations per day.

† The number of surgeons in the year 1814 was forty-one, that of surgeons' mates forty-four

	Dollars.	Rations.
Gunner,	20	2 per day.
Sail maker,	20	2
Carpenter,	20	2
Midshipman,	19	2
Master's mate,	20	1
Captain's clerk,	25	1
Boatswain's mate,	19	1
Cockswain,	18	1
Yeoman of gun-room,	18	1
Quarter gunner,	18	1
Carpenter's mate,	19	1
Armourer,	18	1
Cooper,	18	1
Master at arms,	18	1
Cook,	18	1

The pay of seamen in the navy is regulated by that of the merchant service. Since the year 1800, the amount has varied from ten to seventeen dollars per month.

Pay of Officers of the Marine Corps.

	Dollars.	Rations.
Lieutenant-colonel, per month,	75	12 per day.*
Captains,	40	3
First lieutenants,	30	3
Second lieutenants,	25	2

Marines, six dollars per month.

None but citizens of the United States, or persons of colour, natives of the country, are to be employed as seamen after the war. Naturalized citizens are not to be received on board of the private or public vessels after this period, unless they produce to the com-

* Six of these rations are granted to him as commandant.

mander of public ships, or the collector of customs, authentic certificates of naturalization; and by the resolution of congress of the 27th April 1816, they must declare where they were born, or from what foreign land they came.

Expences of the Naval Department from the year 1800 *to* 1815.

	Dollars.		Dollars.
1800,	3,448,716	1808,	1,884,067
1801,	2,111,424	1809,	2,427,758
1802,	915,561	1810,	1,654,244
1803,	1,215,230	1811,	1,965,566
1804,	1,189,832	1812,	3,959,365
1805,	1,597,500	1813,	6,466,600
1806,	1,649,641	1814,	7,311,290
1807,	1,722,064	1815,	2,950,000

The secretary of the naval department has a salary of 4500 dollars. In 1812, there were twelve clerks; since that period the number has been increased. In the office of the secretary there are five clerks; the chief with a salary of 2000 dollars, the others have from 800 to 1300 dollars. In the navy commissioners' office there are three commissioners, each with a salary of 3500 dollars; the secretary to this board has 2000, and three clerks 1000 dollars each. The accountant of the navy has a salary of 2300. In this office there are thirteen clerks, with salaries from 800 to 1600 dollars.

The following tables, extracted from Niles's Weekly Register, contains some curious particulars respecting the principal naval battles between Americans and British, and the ships lost on each side.

Statement of Naval Battles between the Americans and British, from 1812 *to* 1815, *with the Place of Action, the Force of the Ships, and Particulars of the Loss on each side.*

	Action between American.	British.	*When fought.*	*Duration.* H.	M.	AMERICAN. *Commander's Name.*	Rate.	Number of guns mounted.	Weight of metal.	Number of men.
1	Essex and Alert.		Aug. 13. 1812.	0	8	Capt. Porter.	32	46	1,352	
2	Constitution and Guerriere.		— 19.	0	30	Capt. Hull.	44	54	1,172	400
3	Wasp and Frolic.		Oct. 13.	0	43	Capt. Jones.	18	20	536	10[illegible]
4	United States and Macedonian.		— 25.	1	30	Com. Decatur.	44	54		400
5	Constitution and Java.		Dec. 29.	1	4	Com. Bainbridge.	44	54	1,354	400
6	Hornet and Peacock.		Feb. 24. 1813.	0	15	Capt. Lawrence.	18	20	600	135
7	Chesapeake and Shannon.		June 2.	0	15	Capt. Lawrence.	36	48	1,162	350
8	Decatur and Dominica.		Aug. 5.	1	0	Capt. Dixon.		7	90	10[illegible]
9	Argus and Pelican.		Aug. 14.	0	45	Lieut. Allen.	18	20	456	130
10	Enterprise and Boxer.		Sept. 5.	0	45	Lieut. Burrows.	14	16		130
11	American and British squadrons on Lake Erie.		Sept. 10.	3	0	Com. Perry.		54		550
12	Essex,	Phœbe. Cherub.	Mar. 22. 1814.	2	30	Capt. Porter.	32	46	1,352	255
13	Peacock and Epervier.		April 29.	0	43	Capt. Warrington.	18	22	658	160
14	Wasp and Reindeer.		June 28.	0	19	Capt. Blakeley.	18	22	668	150
15	Wasp and Avon.		Sept. 1.	0	44	Capt. Blakeley.	18	22	668	
16	American and British squadrons on Lake Champlain.		— 11.	2	20	Com. Macdonough.		86	2,023	820
17	Gen. Armstrong privateer and boat of a British squadron.		— 26.	0	40	Capt. Reid.		9	96	120
18	Five gun-boats and 45 barges of a British squadron.		Dec. 14.	3	0	Lieut. Jones.		23		185
19	President and British squadron.		Jan. 15. 1815.	4	30	Com. Decatur.	44	53		400
20	Constitution,	Cyane, Levant.	Feb. 20.	0	50	Capt. Stewart.	44	52	1,408	600
21	Chasseur and St Lawrence.		— 26.	0	11	Capt. Boyle.		12	144	89
22	Hornet and Penguin.		Mar. 23.	0	22	Capt. Biddle.	18	20	600	
23	Saratoga and Morgiana.					Capt. Wooster.		4	36	110

	Loss.				BRITISH.								
	Killed.	Wounded.	Prisoners.	Total loss.	Commander's Name.	Rate.	Number of guns mounted.	Weight of metal.	Number of men.	Killed.	Wounded.	Prisoners.	Total loss.
1					Capt. Laugharne.	20	28					150	150
2	7	7		14	Capt. Dacres.	38	49		350	15	64	287	350
3	5	5		10	Capt. Whinyates.	18	22	584	135	30	40	105	175
4	5	7		12	Capt. Carden.	38	49		330	36	60	312	350
5	9	25		34	Capt. Lambert.	38	49	1,210	400	60	101	34	195
6	1	2		3	Capt. Peake.	18	20	524	139	5	30	134	159
7	48	98	300	350	Capt. Broke.	38	55	1,226	396	26	5		81
8	4	16		20	Capt. Barette.		16	192	85	13	47	75	88
9	6	16	124	130	Capt. Maples.		21	518	150				20
10	1	13		14	Capt. Blythe.	16	18	306	130	20	11	110	30
11	27	96		123	Capt. Barclay.		63		450	90	94	320	190
12	58	65	132	255	Com. Hilyar.	45 36	81	1826	500	5	10		1
13		2		2	Capt. Wales.	18	18	576	128	8	15	113	128
14	5	21		26	Capt. Manners.		19	408	118	23	15	95	118
15	2	1		3	Capt. Arbuthnot.	18				11	0		11
16	52	58		110	Com. Downie.		93	1,950	1,040	84	110	767	300
17	2	7		9	Capt. Lloyd.				400	63	110		173
18	8	30	100	185	Capt. Lockyer.		42		1,200	50	100		90
19	2	3	575	400	Capt. Hays.					17	15		32
20	3	12		15	Capt. Falcon. Capt. Douglas.	20 18	34 21	1,364	330	35	42	801	336
21	5	8		13	Lieut. Gordon.		15	197	75	15	21	60	75
22	1	11		12	Capt. Dickenson.	18	21	612	158	17	29	110	156
23	3	7		10	Capt. ———		18	162	50	2	0	48	50
	274	502	1111	1749						645	1032	2929	4606

List of British National Vessels captured during the War.

Names.	Guns.	By whom.	Guns.
Guerriere,	49	The Constitution,	54
Macedonian,	49	United States,	54
Java,	49	Constitution,	54
The Erie Fleet.			
Detroit, 19			
Queen Charlotte, 17			
Lady Prevost, 13	63	By the fleet under the command of Com. Perry,	54
Hunter, 10			
Little Belt, 3			
Chippewa, 1			
Champlain Fleet.			
Confiance, 39			
Linnet, 16			
Chub, 11	95	By the fleet under Com. Macdonough, carrying	86
Finch, 11			
Gun boats, *not captured*, 18			
New Frigate,	40	Destroyed at York.	
Alert,	26	By the Essex,	46
Frolic,	22	Wasp,	20
Boxer,	18	Enterprise,	16
Peacock,	20	Hornet,	20
Epervier,	20	Peacock,	22
Reindeer,	20	Wasp,	22
Avon,	19		
Penguin,	21	Hornet,	20
Hermes,	28	Destroyed at Mobile.	
Cyane,	34	By the Constitution,	54
Levant,	21		
Dominica,	16	Decatur privateer,	7
Highflyer,	4	By the President,	
Laura,	12	Diligent privateer,	10
St Lawrence,	15	Chasseur privateer,	12
Pictou,	10	Constitution.	
Balahou,	8	Perry privateer,	6
Townsend,	9	Tom privateer,	10
Emu,	10	Holkar privateer.	
Landrail,	4	Syren privateer.	

Names.	Guns.	By whom.	Guns.
Morgiana,	18	Saratoga privateer,	4
Lapwing,	10	Fox privateer,	7
On Lake Ontario.			
Duke of Gloucester,	14	By Com. Chauncey. ☞ Several gunboats not noticed.	
Melville,	14		
Julia,	3		
Growler,	8		
Caledonia,	6	On Lake Erie.	
Nancy,	3	On Lake Huron.	
Whiting,	4		
Prince Adolphus,		Gov. M'Kean privateer.	
Princess Amelia,		Rossie privateer.	
Express,		Anaconda privateer.	
Mary Ann,		Gov. Tompkins privateer.	
Ann,		York town privateer.	
Manchester,			
Little Catharine,		Herald privateer.	
Princess Elizabeth,	*126	Harpy privateer.	
Same name,		America privateer.	
Lady Mary Pelham,		Kemp privateer.	
Windsor Castle,		Roger privateer.	
Swallow,		President frigate.	
Duke of Montrose,		Do.	
Nocton,		Essex frigate.	
And from 5 to 8 other small vessels carrying about,	40		
	928		

Recapitulation.

British national vessels captured, - 66

Carrying, in all, (the deduction of 18 guns being made for the gun-boats which escaped on Champlain, but put into the table to show the relative force of the two squadrons, the gun-boats being also estimated in our aggregate,) guns, 910

* These were chiefly packets carrying eight or ten guns. The privateers would average about the same.

In those cases where the force of the contending parties is certainly known, it appears, in the aggregate, that

The British fought	615 guns.
Americans,	599
General balance in favour of the British,	16
But the difference between the Essex, 46, and the Alert, 26, being deducted, for the affair between them does not deserve the name of a battle, - -	20
And the real advantage on the side of the British was	35

Statement of British Merchant Vessels captured by the Public and Private Armed Vessels of the United States.

	Guns.
315 ships, of which about 250 were armed, carrying from 6 to 26 guns, averaged at 10 guns, -	2,500
610 brigs, about 300 of which were armed with from six to 12 guns, averaged at 8 guns, -	2,400
520 schooners, of which about 100 were armed with from 3 to 10 guns, averaged at 6 guns, -	600
135 sloops, few armed, not counted.	
1,610	5,500
Besides these, we captured about 750 other vessels, which were recaptured, carrying, in the whole, -	2,500
Probable amount, guns,	8,000

List of American National Vessels captured or destroyed during the War.

Names.	Guns.	By whom.	Guns.
President,	54	A squadron.	
Chesapeake,	48	Shannon,	53
Essex,	46	Phœbe and Cherub,	81
Wasp,	20	Poictiers 74.	
Frolic,	22	Orpheus 38.	
Argus,	20	Pelican,	21
Syren,	18	Medway 74.	
Rattlesnake,	16	Leander 50.	
Viper,	14		
Vixen,	14	Southampton 32.	
Nautilus,	14	A squadron.	
Asp,	3	Boats in Chesapeake.	
Eagle, Growler, Julia, Scorpion, Tygress, and 2 other small vessels,	28	Various—on Champlain, Erie, Huron, and Ontario.	
5 gun-boats,	23	Boats in Lake Borgne,	42
Caroline,	10	Battery at N. Orleans.	
	350		

Recapitulation.

American government vessels captured, - 25

Carrying in all, - - 350 guns.

From those cases where the force of the contending parties is certainly known, these aggregates appear—

The British fought,	-	197 guns.
Americans,	- -	142
In favour of the British,	-	55

General Recapitulation.

American national vessels captured or destroyed by the British, - - 350 guns.

Essex, 44——54 Argus, 18——22	Destroyed at Washington city, to prevent them from falling into the enemy's hands,	76

Adams, 24——28, destroyed at Hampden as above,		28 guns.
Wasp, 18——22, lost,	- -	22
2 vessels on Lake Ontario, lost,	-	16
Grand total,	-	492

State of the American Navy in 1817, *from the Official Accounts.*

Names and Force.		When built or captured.	Where built.	State and condition.
Independence	74	1814	Boston,	In good order
Franklin	74	1815	Philadelphia,	In service
Washington	74	1816	Portsmouth,	
Chippewa	74	——	Sacket's Harbour,	On the stocks
New Orleans	74			
Plattsburg	74			
Constitution	44	1797	Boston,	Hull in good order
Guerriere	44	1814	Philadelphia,	In service
Java	44	——	Baltimore,	Requiring repairs
United States	44	1797	Philadelphia,	In service
Superior	44	——	Sacket's Harbour,	
Constellation	36	1797	Baltimore,	In service
Congress	36	——	Ports. N. H.	
Macedonian	36	1812	England,	Hull in good order
Mohawk	32	1814	Sacket's Harbour,	In good order
Confiance	32	*c.* 1814	——	Hull good
General Pike	24	1813		
Saratoga	24	——	Vergennes,	In good order
Cyanne	24	*c.* 1815	——	Repairable
Lawrence	20	1813	Erie,	Sunk
Detroit	18			
Erie	18	——	Baltimore,	In service
Hornet	18	1815	——	Wants repairing
Jefferson	18	——	Sacket's Harbour,	In good order
Jones	18			
Madison	18			
Oneida	18	——	——	Much decayed
Niagara	18	1813	Erie,	Receiving vessel
Ontario	18	1809	Baltimore,	In service
Peacock	18	1813	New York,	

Names and Force.	When built or captured.	Where built.	State and condition.
Fulton 1st	1815	———	Steam frigate in ordinary
Boxer 16	c. 1815	Hartford,	In service
Linnet 16	1814	———	In good order
Saranac 16	1815	———	In service
Sylph 16	1813	Sacket's Harbour,	
Queen Charlotte 14	1813	———	Sunk
Ticonderoga 14	1814		
Alert storeship	c. 1814	———	In service

The Asp, Despatch, 2 guns; Enterprise, bomb; Firebrand schooner, 6; Hornet schooner, 6; Lynx, 5; Nonsuch, 6; and Porcupine 1, are in service. The Lady of the Lake, 1, in good order; the Spitfire and Vesuvius bombs are condemned. The Vengeance unfit for service.

There were four 74's on the stocks, besides frigates and smaller vessels.

Those ships in *italics* are on the Lakes, and are not considered as making a part of the navy.

CHAPTER XLVI.

POST-OFFICE ESTABLISHMENT.

The general post-office is established at Washington, the seat of the federal government, and is under the direction of a postmaster-general, who is authorized to establish branches in such places as he may deem expedient. The annexed table of this establishment was prepared by him in April 1810, in obedience to a resolution of the house of representatives. In his report it is observed, that the expences of the office, in 1808 and 1809, during the suspension of foreign commerce, had exceeded the amount of postage due to the United States, by nearly 7000 dollars, which was defrayed out of the proceeds of previous years.

The two great postage roads are, 1. That which extends from Robinstown, on the north-eastern extremity of the coast of the United States, to St Mary's, on the south-eastern extremity; and, 2. The road which extends from Washington to New Orleans. The length of the first is 1733, that of the second, 1233 miles.

The mail travels on the great roads at the rate of

from 60 to 120 miles a-day; on the cross roads its progress is about 40 miles in the same time.

In 1813 the congress of the United States passed an act, authorizing the postmaster-general of the United States to contract for the regular transportation of the mail in steam-boats, provided that the expence does not exceed what is paid for it by stages, on the adjacent post roads, taking into consideration distance, expedition, and frequency.

The following regulations concerning this establishment were adopted by an act of the American congress, of the 9th of April 1816.

	Miles.	Cents.
Rates of Postage.—Letter of one sheet,	30	6
	80	10
	150	12½
	400	18¾
Any greater distance,		25

Double letter, the double of those rates.
Triple letter, the triple.

Every packet composed of four or more pieces of paper, or one or more other articles, and weighing one ounce avoirdupois, four times the above rates, and in that proportion for all greater weights. No packet of letters conveyed by the water mails to be charged with more than quadruple postage, unless the same shall contain more than four distinct letters. The postmaster not to be obliged to receive more than three pounds weight to be conveyed by the mail.

Postage of Pamphlets.—Every four folio pages, or eight quarto, or sixteen octavo pages of a pamphlet or magazine, are considered as a sheet. The journals of the legislatures not stitched, nor bound, are liable to

the same postage as pamphlets. Any memorandum written on a newspaper, or other printed paper, and transmitted by mail, is charged letter postage, and the person who thus defrauds the revenue forfeits for this offence the postage of five letters. The postmaster-general is authorized to allow to each postmaster such commission on the postages collected by him as shall be adequate to his services; the commission, however, not to exceed the following rates, on the amount received in one quarter:

On a sum not exceeding 100 dollars,	30 per cent.
——— from 100 to 400,	25
——— from 400 to 2400,	20
——— above 2400,	8

Except to postmasters employed in receiving and dispatching foreign mails, whose compensation may be augmented, but not to exceed twenty-five dollars in one quarter; and postmasters at offices where the mail regularly arrives between nine in the evening and five in the morning, whose commission on the hundred dollars collected in a quarter may be increased to a sum not exceeding fifty per cent. On the monies arising from the postage of newspapers, magazines, and pamphlets, a commission of fifty per cent. may be allowed; and to postmasters, whose compensation does not exceed 500 dollars in a quarter, two cents for every free letter delivered out of the office; and ten cents for each monthly return to the general post-office, of the arrival and departure of the mails. The postmaster-general may allow to the postmaster at New Orleans at the rate of 800 dollars; to the postmaster at Warrington, in North Carolina, 200; at Wheeling,

in Virginia, 200, in addition to their ordinary commissions. To the postmaster of the city of Washington, a commission of five per cent. on the amount of mails distributed at his office, in addition to the allowance made by this act for postage collected, and for free letters received by him for delivery, subject to the restriction imposed by the 40th section of the act of congress, approved the 30th April 1810, to which this act is an addition.

Letters and packets, not exceeding two ounces in weight, to or from any member of congress, secretary of the senate, and clerk of the house of representatives, are free of postage.

A Table of the Post-Office Establishment from the year 1800 *to* 1816, *with a View of its Progress during that period, omitting fractions.*

Years.	No. of Post Offices.	Amount of Postage.	Compensation to Post-Masters.	Incidental Expences.	Expence of Transporting the Mail.	Net Revenue.	Extent in Miles of Post-Roads.
1800	903	280,804	69,242	16,106	128,614	66,810	20,817
1801	1,025	320,442	79 337	25,362	152,450	65,291	22,309
1802	1,114	327,044	85,586	21,657	174,670	45,129	25,315
1803	1,258	351,822	93,169	24 084	105,110	29,458	25,315
1804	1,405	289,449	107,715	24,231	205,555	51,947	29,556
1805	1,558	421,373	111,551	26,179	239,635	44,005	31,076
1806	1,710	446,105	119,784	23,416	269,033	33,872	33,131
1807	1,848	478,762	129,041	32,092	292,751	24,877	33,755
1808	1,944	460,564	128,653	28,676	305,499		34,035
1809	2,012	506,635	141,579	23,516	332,916	8,621	34,035
1810	2,300	552,366	148,446	18,565	327,966	55,715	37,035
1811		587,246	159,243	20,689	319,165	88,148	36,406
1812		649,551	177,405	42,117	340,626	109,043	39,378
1813	2,960	703,154	221,848	20,605	438,558	22,143	39,540
1814		730.370	234,354	17,170	475,602	3,244	41,736
1815	3,000	1,043,065	241,901	18,441	487,779	294,944	43,966
1816	3,260	961,011	257,718	24,744	521,970	155,179	48,976

A View of the Progress of the Post-Office Department.

Years.	No. of Post-Offices.	Length of the Post-Roads.	Weekly transportation of the Mail in Stages.	Weekly transportation of the Mail on Sulkies, and on Horseback.	Weekly transportation of the Mail.	Yearly transportation of the Mail.
March 3, 1801	957	21,840	24,490	34,480	58,870	3,057,964
January 24, 1803	1,283	24,458	30,172	37,228	67,400	3,504,800
January 1807	1,848	31,616	41,528	45,000	86,528	4,499,456
February 10, 1811	2,403	37,035	46,380	61,171	107,551	5,592,652
Increase in the last ten years,	1,446	15,195	21,890	26,791	48,681	2,534,688

The yearly transportation of the mail in stages amounts to

	Miles.
	2,411,760
Ditto on sulkies and on horseback,	3,180,892
Total,	5,592,652

Averaging one office to fifteen miles and a half of post-road.

CHAPTER XLVII.

OF THE MINT ESTABLISHMENT,—THE MONEY OF THE UNITED STATES,—AND THE NATIONAL BANK.

In 1792, the American congress passed an act for establishing a mint, and regulating the coins of the United States, in which it was declared, that, three years after the commencement of the American coinage, all foreign coins should cease to be a legal tender, except Spanish milled dollars, and parts thereof: and the infraction of this law was punished by a fine of ten dollars, and the forfeiture of the illegal money. The copper purchased and coined from the commencement of the institution to the 1st of January 1809, amounted to 823,333 pounds, troy weight, and was valued at 266,854 dollars, the rate being seven pennyweights to a cent. The total value of gold, silver, and copper coins, was 8,346,146 dollars. The net amount chargeable to the coinage of gold, silver, and copper, including the cost of lots, building, machinery, &c. was 350,082 dollars.

According to an analysis made at the mint of the United States, in 1812, the gold coins of Great Britain and of Portugal are of the same quality as those of the United States, the intrinsic value being at the rate of 100 cents for twenty-seven grains, or $88\frac{8}{9}$ cents per pennyweight; the intrinsic value of the gold coin of

France is $87\frac{53}{100}$ cents per pennyweight; that of Spain $84\frac{15}{100}$ cents per pennyweight. The French crown, weighing 18 pennyweights and 17 grains, is equal to $109\frac{72}{100}$ cents; the five-franc piece, weighing 16 pennyweights, 2 grains, $98\frac{21}{100}$ cents; the Spanish dollar, weighing 17 pennyweights, 7 grains, $100\frac{29}{100}$ cents.

The currency of the following gold coins within the United States was regulated by an act of congress, dated the 29th of April 1816, to remain in force during the term of three years:—

Gold coins of Great Britain and Portugal at the rate of 100 cents for 27 grains, or $88\frac{8}{9}$ per pennyweight.

Gold coins of France, 100 cents for every $27\frac{1}{2}$ grains, or $87\frac{1}{4}$ cents per pennyweight.

Gold coins of Spain, 100 cents for every $28\frac{1}{2}$ grains, or 84 cents per pennyweight.

French crowns, $117\frac{6}{12}$ cents per ounce; five-franc pieces, 116 cents per ounce.

The expences of the mint establishment, for 1813, amounted to 21,325 dollars.

Salaries of the Officers of the Mint.

	Dollars.		Dollars.
Director,	2000	Assistant engraver,	600
Treasurer,	1200	Door-keeper and watch,	462
Chief censor,	1500	Carpenter and adjuster,	462
Assayer,	1500	Melter,	462
Melter and refiner,	1500	Annealer,	387
Engraver,	1200	Pressman,	400
Clerk,	700	Do.	362

The following is a statement of the number of pieces coined, and their value:

	Pieces.		Dollars.
Gold Coins.—Half eagles,	95,428	amounting to	477,140
Silver Coins.—Half dollars,	1,241,903		620,951
Copper Coins.—Cents,	418,000		4,180
	1,755,331		1,102,271

A Table of the Coins of the United States.

Denomination.	Weight in Grains.	Value in Dollars.	Cents.
Gold Coins.—Eagle,	270	10	
Half eagle,	135	5	
Quarter eagle,	67½	2½	
Silver Coins.—Dollar,	416	1	100
Half dollar,	208	0½	50
Quarter,	104	0¼	25

Rates of Foreign Coins and Currencies, established by Act of Congress, in the year 1799, *(2d March.)*

	Dollars.	Cents.
Pound Sterling of Great Britain,	4	44
Livre tournois of France,	0	18½
Florin, or guilder, of the United Netherlands,	0	40
Marc banco of Hamburg,	0	33⅓
Rix dollar of Denmark,	1	0
Rial of Plate of Spain,	0	10
Do. of Bellon,	0	5
Milree of Portugal,	1	24
Pound Sterling of Ireland,	4	10
Tale of China,	1	48
Pagoda of India,	1	94
Rupee of Bengal,	0	55⅓

A Table of the Weight and Value of Coins as they pass in the respective States of the Union, with their Sterling and Federal Value.

Coins.	Standard Weight.		VALUE IN															Federal Value.			
			Great Britain.			New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Isl. Connecticut, and Virginia.			New York and North Carolina.			New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.			South Carolina and Georgia.						
	dwt.	gr.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	D.	d.	ct.	m.
English Guinea,	5	6	1	1	0	1	8	0	1	17	6	1	15	0	1	1	9	0	4	66	7
French Louis,	5	5	1	0	0	1	7	6	1	16	0	1	14	0	1	1	5	0	4	60	0
Johannes,	18	0	3	12	0	4	16	0	6	8	0	6	0	0	4	0	0	1	6	0	0
Moidore,	6	18	1	7	0	1	16	0	2	8	0	2	5	0	1	8	0	0	6	0	0
Doubloon,	16	21	3	6	0	4	8	0	5	16	0	5	12	6	3	10	0	1	4	93	3
Spanish Pistole,	4	6	0	16	6	1	2	0	1	9	0	1	8	0	0	18	0	0	3	77	5
French Pistole,	4	4	0	16	0	1	2	0	1	8	0	1	7	6	0	17	6	0	3	66	7
French Crown,	19	0	0	5	0	0	6	7½	0	8	9	0	8	3	0	5	0	0	1	10	0
Spanish Dollar,	17	0	0	4	6	0	6	0	0	8	0	0	7	6	0	4	8	0	1	0	0
English Shilling,	3	18	0	1	0	0	1	4	0	1	9	0	1	8	0	1	0	0	0	22	2
Pistareen,	3	11	0	0	10½	0	1	2	0	1	7	0	1	6	0	0	11	0	0	2	0

Bank of the United States.

By the act incorporating the bank, dated 10th April 1816, the capital is to consist of thirty-five millions of dollars, to be divided into 350,000 shares; the shares 100 dollars each. 70,000 shares, or seven millions of dollars, to be subscribed and paid for by the United States, and 280,000, or twenty-eight millions of dollars by individuals, companies, or corporations. The subscription to be made under the superintendence of five commissioners at Philadelphia, and three at the capitals, or chief towns of the different states. Any individual, company, corporation, or state, entitled to subscribe for any number of shares not exceeding 3000. Seven millions of the subscription to be paid in gold or silver coin of the United States, or in Spanish gold

coin at the standard rate ; * and twenty-one millions of dollars in like money, or in the funded debt of the United States contracted at the time of the subscriptions respectively. The funded debt bearing an inteterest of six per cent. per annum, to be taken at the nominal, or par value thereof. The funded debt bearing an interest of three per cent. per annum, at the rate of 65 dollars for every hundred dollars of the nominal amount thereof. The funded debt bearing an interest of seven per cent. per annum, at 106 dollars, and 51 cents for every hundred dollars of the nominal amount thereof, with the amount of interest to the time of subscription.

Five dollars on each share to be paid at the time of subscription, in gold or silver coin, and twenty-five dollars more in coin or in funded debt. At the expiration of six kalendar months, ten dollars on each share in coin, and twenty-five dollars in coin, or in funded debt. At the expiration of twelve kalendar months from the time of subscribing, the further sum of ten dollars on each share in coin, and twenty-five in coin or in funded debt. The commissioners, when authorized by the subscribers, to transfer their stock in due form of law to the president, directors, and company of the bank of the United States as soon as organized.

The United States have power to pay and redeem the funded debt subscribed at the aforesaid rates, in such sums, and at such times, as shall be deemed ex-

* Act of 10th April 1806.

pedient; and the president, directors, and company, may sell and transfer for gold and silver coin, or bullion, the funded debt subscribed, provided they do not sell more than two millions of dollars in any one year, nor any part thereof at any time within the United States, without offering the same through the secretary of the treasury during fifteen days, at the current price, and not exceeding the aforesaid rates.

The subscribers to the bank, their successors and assigns, are created a corporation and body politic, by the name and style of "the President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States," to continue till the 3d day of March 1836, and to be capable of possessing property to the amount of fifty-five millions of dollars, including the amount of the capital stock. The affairs of the corporation to be placed under the management of twenty-five directors, five of whom, being stock-holders, are to be annually appointed by the president of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, not more than three to be residents in any one state, and twenty to be elected annually at the banking house in the city of Philadelphia on the 1st of January, by a plurality of votes of the qualified stock-holders of the capital of the bank other than the United States; but a director of this bank, or of any of its branches, cannot be director of any other bank. The president of the corporation to be chosen by the directors at their annual meeting; the vacancy to be supplied by another election; that of a director by the president of the United States, or by the stock-holders, and none to be remov-

ed except those appointed by the president of the United States, and by his decision.

The officers, clerks, and servants, to be appointed by the directors, who are authorized to allow them a reasonable compensation.

Fundamental Articles of the Constitution of the Corporation.

1*st*, The stock-holders to be entitled to votes according to the number of shares, in the following proportions: For one, and not more than two shares, 1 vote; for every two shares above two, and not exceeding ten, 1 vote; for every four shares above ten, and not exceeding thirty, 1 vote; for very six shares above thirty, and not exceeding sixty, 1 vote; for every eight shares above sixty, and not exceeding 100, 1 vote; for every ten shares above 100, 1 vote. But no person, copartnership, or body politic, to be entitled to a greater number than thirty votes. No shares, after the first election, shall confer a right of voting, that have not been holden three kalendar months previous to the day of election; and none but stock-holders actually resident in the United States to vote in elections by proxy.

2*d*, Only three-fourths of the directors elected by the stock-holders, and four-fifths of those appointed by the president of the United States, who are in office at the time of the annual election, can be elected, or appointed for the next succeeding year. No director can hold his office more than three of four successive years; but the director who is president at the time

of an election, may always be re-appointed, or re-elected.

3d, A director must be a stock-holder, and resident citizen of the United States. He is not to receive any emolument; but the president for extraordinary attendance may receive such compensations as the director may think reasonable.

4th, A board for the transaction of business must consist of seven directors, of whom the president is one, whose place, in case of sickness or necessary absence, may be supplied by a director appointed by the former for that purpose.

5th, A general meeting of the stock-holders for purposes relative to the institution, may be called by sixty stock-holders, who together are proprietors of 1000 or more shares. The object of the meeting is to be specified in two public newspapers of Philadelphia ten weeks previous to the day of meeting.

6th, The cashier, or treasurer, before he enters upon the duties of his office, gives bond, with two or more sureties, to the satisfaction of the directors, in a sum of 50,000 dollars for his good behaviour, and faithful performance of the duties of his office.

7th, The corporation is to hold no other lands, tenements, or hereditaments, than such as shall be requisite for its immediate accommodation; or such as have been mortgaged to it by way of security, or conveyed in satisfaction of debts.

8th, The corporation is not to owe at any time more than thirty-five millions of dollars of debt, over and above that due for money deposited, unless previously

authorized by a law of the United States. The directors to be liable for the excess in their natural and private capacities; and an action of debt may be brought against them or their heirs, or creditors, by any creditor; but those who were absent when this excess was contracted or created, have power to exonerate themselves from this responsibility.

9th, The corporation is not to trade directly or indirectly in any thing except bills of exchange, gold or silver bullion; or in goods the proceeds of its lands, or those truly pledged for money lent, and not redeemed in due time. No public debt to be purchased; no higher rate of interest than six per cent. per annum to be taken for loans or discounts.

10th, No loans to be made for the use, or on account, of the government of the United States for more than 500,000 dollars, or for any particular state, to an amount exceeding 50,000, or any foreign prince or state, unless previously authorized by a law of the United States.

11th, The stock to be assignable and transferable according to the laws and ordinances of the corporation.

12th, The bills, obligatory and of credit, to be assignable by indorsement. No bill to be for a sum less than 5000 dollars. The bills or notes issued, to be made payable on demand, except for a sum not less than 100 dollars each, which the corporation may make payable at any time not exceeding sixty days after date.

13th, Dividends of the profits of the bank to be

made twice a-year. A statement of the affairs of the bank is to be presented by the directors to the stockholders. The benefit of the dividend to be lost by the party failing in payment of any part of the sum subscribed, which may have accrued prior to the time for making such payment.

14*th*, An office of discount and deposit shall be established in the district of Columbia, when required by a law of the United States. Also a similar establishment in any state in which 2000 shares are subscribed, whenever the same may be applied for by its legislature, and required by an act of congress; but the directors are not bound to establish this office before the whole of the capital of the bank has been paid up; and offices of discount and deposit may be established within the United States wheresoever the directors shall think fit, or they may employ, with the approbation of the secretary of the treasury, any banks which they may deem safe and proper for the management of their affairs. Of the directors of these offices not more than thirteen, nor less than seven, shall be annually appointed by the directors of the bank. Their president to be chosen by them from their own number, who must all be citizens of the United States, and residents of the state, territory, or district, where the office is established; not more than three-fourths of the number to be re-appointed for the succeeding year. The director not to hold his office more than three out of four years in succession. The president capable of being always reappointed.

15*th*, The secretary of the treasury is to be furnish-

ed, from time to time, as often as he may require, but not more than once a-week, with a statement of the amount of the capital stock of the corporation,—of the debt due,—of the moneys deposited, the notes in circulation, and specie in hand. He is also to have a right to inspect the books of the bank in relation to this statement, but not the account of any private individual with the bank.

16*th*, No stock-holder, unless he be a citizen of the United States, can vote in the choice of directors.

17*th*, No note of less amount than five dollars to be issued.

18*th*, If the corporation, or any person for its use, deal or trade in opposition to the provisions of this act, all those concerned therein shall forfeit triple the value of the goods, wares, merchandise, or commodities, one-half of which is for the informer, and the other for the use of the United States, to be recovered in any action of law, with costs of suit.

19*th*, All bills or notes originally made payable, or become payable on demand, to be receivable in all payments to the United States, unless otherwise directed by act of congress.

20*th*, The corporation to give the necessary facilities, when required by the secretary of the treasury, for transferring the public funds from place to place within the United States; and for distributing the same in payment of public creditors, without charging commission, or claiming allowance on account of difference of exchange; and to perform the duties of the

commissioners of loans for the several states when required by law.

21st, The deposits of public money in the United States to be made in the said bank or its branches, unless otherwise ordered by the secretary of the treasury, who is to lay immediately before congress the reasons of this order.

22d, The corporation is not at any time to suspend or refuse payment in gold and silver, of any of its notes, bills, or obligations, nor of any monies received upon deposit. The refusal or neglect to pay such bills, notes, or obligations, to entitle the person to twelve per cent. per annum, from the time the demand was made. Laws on this subject may be hereafter enacted by congress.

23d, The forgery or counterfeiting of notes of this corporation to be punished as felony; the person to be imprisoned and condemned to hard labour not less than three years, nor more than ten; or imprisoned not exceeding ten years, and fined not more than 5000 dollars. The courts of the individual states to have jurisdiction in such offences.

24th, The engraving of any of the said notes and bills with the intent of forging or counterfeiting the same, or possessing any metallic plate or paper for this purpose, to be convicted by due course of law, sentenced to imprisonment, and kept to hard labour for a term not exceeding five years; or imprisoned five years, and fined in a sum not exceeding 1000 dollars.

25th, In consideration of the exclusive privileges and benefits conferred by this act, the president, di-

rectors, and company of the bank, are to pay to the United States, out of the corporate funds thereof, the sum of 1,000,000 dollars in three equal payments; 500,000 at the expiration of two years, a like sum at the end of three years, and a third at the expiration of four years after the organization and operation of the bank.

26th, No other bank to be established during the continuance of this corporation. Congress, however, may renew existing charters for banks in the district of Columbia, not increasing their capital; and may establish any other banks in said district, if expedient, with capitals not exceeding in the whole six millions of dollars. The corporate name of the corporation may be continued two years after the expiration thereof, for the final settlement and liquidation of its affairs and accounts.

27th, The act of corporation may be declared null and void within twelve months, provided the subscriptions and payments are not completed, or that the bank has not commenced its operations before the 1st Monday in April next.

28th, It is declared lawful to inspect the books, and examine the proceedings of the corporation by a committee of congress appointed for that purpose, and to report to the president of the United States, whether the provisions of the charter have been violated; and if this committee report, or the president has reason to believe that it has been violated, the congress may direct, or the president may order, a *scire facias* to be sued out of the circuit court of Pennsylvania, in the

name of the United States, which is to be executed on the president of the corporation fifteen days before the commencement of the term, calling on the corporation to show cause why the charter granted shall not be declared forfeited; and it shall be lawful for the said court, upon the return of the said *scire facias*, to examine into the truth of the alleged violation, provided that every issue of fact which may be joined between the United States and the corporation be tried by jury; the books of the corporation to be examined for the ascertainment of the controverted facts, and the final judgment of the court to be examinable in the supreme court of the United States, by writ of error, by which it may be reversed or affirmed according to the usages of law.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

ON THE STATE OF EDUCATION, KNOWLEDGE, MANNERS, AND THE ARTS.

The progress of the Americans has been greater in the useful arts than in the fine arts, or the sciences, though their advances in the latter are respectable, considering the shortness of their career. The state of knowledge and education generally, the improvements and inventions which have originated in the United States, and the efforts made to extend and promote those originating in other countries, have been mentioned in the course of the work. To repeat what has been already stated would be superfluous; and, therefore, it is only meant, in this chapter, to throw together a few particulars in relation to these subjects, chiefly of recent date, and either altogether omitted, or slightly noticed, in the preceding chapters.

The education of youth, which is so essential to the well-being of society, and to the developement of national wealth, has always been a primary object of public attention, in the United States. Since the year 1800, especially, great additions have been made to the number of schools and academical institutions; to the funds for supporting them, and to all the means

for providing instruction and disseminating information. In 1809 the number of colleges had increased to twenty-five, that of academies to seventy-four. Those institutions are incorporated by the legislature of each state, and are subject to its inspection, though placed respectively under the direction of boards of trustees. Several attempts have been made to establish a national university at the seat of government, under the auspices of the legislature, agreeably to the plan suggested by the illustrious Washington. In 1811 the president of the United States, in his message to congress, recommended this subject to their attention; but the select committee, to whom it was referred, in their report to the house of representatives, observed, that, though congress might establish a university within the limits of the district of Columbia, yet its endowment is not one of the specified objects for which congress is authorized by the constitution to make drafts upon the treasury. In the beginning of 1816 another committee reported on this subject, and recommended that a university should be established; and that, to provide funds, the lots of ground reserved for the United States, in the city of Washington, should be sold, and the proceeds applied to this object.

In the western states congress have reserved 640 acres of the public land in each township for the support of schools, besides seven entire townships of 23,040 acres each, two of which are situated in the state of Ohio, and one in each of the states and territories of Michigan Indiana, Illinois, Mississippi, and Louisiana. In

the state of New York, in 1811, the fund for common schools, subject to the disposal of the legislature, amounted to half a million of dollars, giving an annual revenue of 36,000 dollars. The school fund of the state of Connecticut amounts to a productive capital of ,200,000. Since the year 1800 the number of American students of medicine, graduating in foreign countries, has considerably diminished, the medical schools of Philadelphia and New York having acquired a high reputation. The period of college study is four years. Several medical journals are published at Philadelphia, New York, Boston, and Baltimore; and there are American editions of the most celebrated medical works of Europe. New publications of celebrity, in all departments of literature, are immediately republished; and a quarto volume, which costs two guineas in London, may be purchased in America, in a neat octavo form, for the same number of dollars. The Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews are regularly republished, and circulated to a great extent. Throughout the New England states the schools are supported by a public tax, and are under the direction of a committee. In these seminaries the poor and the rich are educated together, and are taught reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, and geography. In other parts of the Union also, schools are provided for the education of the poorer class. The system of Lancaster has been lately adopted in different places. Various societies have been lately established, for the advancement of knowledge; particularly of those

branches which are connected with agriculture, arts, and manufactures. The American Philosophical Society at Philadelphia has already published six volumes on scientific subjects. An Athenæum, on the plan of that of Liverpool, has been lately established at Boston. In the space of ten days a subscription of 40,000 dollars was collected for the use of this establishment. The American Academy of Arts and Sciences at Boston has published one volume of Transactions. The New York Society for the promotion of agriculture, arts, and manufactures, has published four volumes. The Philadelphia Society for promoting Agriculture has published two. The Georgetown Society has published one on husbandry and rural affairs.

The Americans have already given proofs of a taste for painting. The names of West,* Copely, Trumbull, Stewart, Vanderlyn,† Jarvis, Wood, Allston, Leslie, Peale, Sully, Morse, Earle, and Todd, the first eight historical and landscape, the last portrait painters, are well known in Europe. Academies for the cultivation of the fine arts have been lately established at Philadelphia and New York. Plaster casts of the principal antique statues, with a few pictures, have been procured from Paris for both institutions. Those of the latter were presented by the Emperor Napoleon, on his being appointed a member. The

* *West* is said to be the first who succeeded in painting historical pictures in modern *costume*.

† In 1808 Vanderlyn gained the French prize-medal for his Marius on the Ruins of Carthage.

liberal spirit which fosters these establishments does great honour to citizens, most of whom are merchants. The only encouragement received from government is the remittance of duties on busts, paintings, and engravings, imported for their sole use and benefit. In 1817 the governor of North Carolina engaged the celebrated Canova of Rome to prepare a statue of Washington, to cost 10,000 dollars.

The museum at Philadelphia has been lately enriched with a variety of objects in natural history, of which the most striking is a skeleton of the mammoth. Within a few years the soil and productions of the United States have become the subject of philosophical research, and lectures on chemistry, mineralogy, and botany, are delivered in the cities of Philadelphia, New York, and Boston.

The number of copies which are sold of public works of various kinds affords one of the most striking proofs of the progress of knowledge. The Medical Repository of New York has between 800 and 900 subscribers; the Analectic Magazine of the same city, 3000; and the Port Folio of Philadelphia, nearly the same number. The reprints of the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews are about a thousand copies each. The copyright of Johnson's Law Reports at New York, has been purchased at 2500 dollars a-year. The Olive Branch and Salmagundy breathe a national spirit, and by their superior merit, amply deserve the popularity they have obtained. Knickerbooker's humorous History of New York brought 3000 dollars to the author. The Ame-

rican edition of Marshall's Life of Washington, which, in correctness of printing, is far superior to the London edition, is said to have produced 100,000 dollars. The Monthly Anthology at Boston, the General Repository at Cambridge, the North American Review, the New England Medical Journal at Boston, with the American Review and American Journal, edited by Mr Walsh at Philadelphia, and the Port Folio, are distinguished by good writing, sound criticism, and extensive information, and afford a respectable specimen of American literary taste and talent. We mention here only works of a recent date, as our older authors are already well known in Europe.

The newspaper press is the great organ of communication in America. In this description of literature, the United States are entitled to take precedence of all other countries, at least so far as relates to number. In the beginning of the year 1810 there were 364 newspapers in the United States, 25 of which were printed daily, 16 thrice a-week, 33 twice, and 262 weekly. * Before the American revolution there were but nine newspapers in the United States. In the state of New York there are a hundred printing establishments, and seventy gazettes. The annual aggregate amount of newspapers is estimated at 25,200,000. The following table will show the number in each state:

* There are 8 in German, 5 in French, and 2 in Spanish.

New Hampshire,	12	North Carolina,	10
Massachusetts,	38	South Carolina,	10
Rhode Island,	7	Georgia,	13
Connecticut,	11	Kentucky,	17
Vermont,	14	Tennessee,	6
New York,	66	Ohio,	14
Pennsylvania,	71	District of Columbia,	4
Delaware,	2	Indiana territory,	1
Maryland,	21	Mississippi do.	1
New Jersey,	8	Orleans,	10
Virginia,	24	Louisiana,	1

In the month of May 1817, the whole number of newspapers in the United States was about 500, the number printed weekly, 250,000.

In 1792, the whole number of newspapers in Great Britain and Ireland was 213.

The expedition of Lewis and Clarke, which has been already fully described, made valuable additions to geography. Another expedition was executed in 1805, 1806, and 1807, under the direction of the government, by Major Pike, * who explored the sources of the Mississippi, and other rivers of the western parts of Louisiana; the Osage, Arkansas, Kansas, Platte, Pierre Jaune, and Rio del Norte. The narrative of this expedition, from the pen of the author, was published at Philadelphia in 1811.

In 1807 the congress of the United States passed a law for the execution of a trigonometrical and maritime detailed survey of the American coast; which is confided to Mr Haslee, formerly professor of mathe-

* Major Pike was killed in 1813, by the explosion of a powder magazine at the storming of York, the capital of Upper Canada.

matics at the military academy of West Point. Two sets of instruments have been executed in London, under his direction, for this purpose, by Mr Troughton, which cost nearly L.3000 sterling.

The introduction of the decimal system into the money of the United States has been found to be of great advantage, by facilitating and simplifying pecuniary transactions. Previous to the adoption of this system, each state had a particular currency, and to reduce these into each other was a complicated and troublesome process, and especially difficult to foreigners. It is also proposed to establish an uniform standard of weights and measures.

The application of the thermometer to the purposes of navigation has been encouraged by the government of the United States, and promises to become extremely useful on the American coast, by the indications it affords. The water out of soundings is found to be several degrees warmer than in soundings, and the temperature of the Gulf stream is still greater by 7° or 8°. Hence it is known when a vessel is in this current, and when she approaches the coast.

Vaccination, a discovery of so much value to mankind, and doubly valuable in the United States, where the means of subsistence always exceeds the population, has been encouraged by a special act of congress, which authorizes the president to appoint an agent to preserve the genuine vaccine matter, and to furnish it when applied for, through the medium of the post-office, free of postage.

Among the public measures creditable to the humanity of the government, may be mentioned the means employed for the civilization of the Indian tribes. Sums have been set apart for this purpose, from time to time. Before the late war the Creeks, Kaskaskias, and Choctaws, had made considerable progress in the arts of spinning, weaving, and agriculture. In 1813 the sum of 65,000 dollars was appropriated, for the purchase of domestic animals, implements of husbandry, and manufactured articles for the use of the Indians. Different treaties have been entered into and ratified with them, for purchasing their lands on equitable terms. These transactions are made solely by the government, and great care is taken to protect them from the encroachments of individuals. The Indians of the western part of the state of New York have taken up the occupation of farming. In 1811 the Onondago tribe cultivated 100 acres of wheat; and it is said, that this tribe have abandoned the use of spirituous liquors, by a general resolution among themselves. The Seneca tribe held stock in the former bank of the United States. The late president, Mr Madison, has observed, "that husbandry and household manufactures have advanced more rapidly among the southern than the northern tribes; and that one of the great divisions of the Cherokee nation thought of soliciting the citizenship of the United States."

Inventions and discoveries have been promoted by means of the patent office, which secures to persons who apply for it the exclusive right to the fruits of their ingenuity. This office is attached to the depart-

ment of state. Models and drawings of the machines, for which the right is obtained, are deposited with the director; with a description of the invention, the name and residence of the patentee, and date of the patent. The price of a patent is thirty dollars.

In 1809 an improvement was made in the manner of conducting business in the house of representatives, which may perhaps be considered as a useful step in the progress of legislation. Eight standing committees are appointed, at the commencement of each session: A committee, 1. Of elections. 2. Of claims. 3. Of commerce and Manufactures. 4. For the public lands. 5. For the district of Columbia. 6. Of revisals and for unfinished business. 7. Of accounts. The first six consist of seven members each; the two last of three each. There is, besides, a committee for post-offices and post-roads, consisting of one member from each state. An excellent manual of parliamentary practice for the use of the senate of the United States was published by Mr Jefferson.

America was the first nation, except Denmark, which prohibited, by rigorous laws, the importation of negro slaves; and measures are adopted for the gradual abolition of slavery. In 1807, congress passed an act to prohibit the importation of slaves within the jurisdiction of the United States, after the commencement of the year 1808. *

* Vessels fitted out for the slave trade are subject to seizure and forfeiture to the United States; and the naval force may be employed for that purpose. Every person engaged in such expedi-

The United States claim, by right of discovery, an Island in the Pacific Ocean, situated between the 9th degree and 10th degree of south latitude, and

---

tion is liable to a penalty of 20,000 dollars. Every citizen of, or resident within the United States, who imports slaves, from Africa or any other country, for the purpose of sale, service, or labour, or who aids or abets therein, is subject to a fine of 5000 dollars; and the slaves thus imported are to remain subject to the regulations of the states. Every person convicted of bringing slaves into the United States is liable to imprisonment for not more than ten, nor less than five years, and to be fined in a sum not exceeding 10,000 nor less than 1000 dollars. Those who buy slaves from the neighbouring territorries forfeit 800 dollars. The captain of a slave vessel may be fined in a sum not exceeding 10,000 dollars, and be imprisoned not less than two years nor more than four. This act prevents the transportation of slaves in vessels under forty tons burthen; and larger vessels sailing coastwise must have the names of slaves for sale inserted in their papers; and they cannot be landed without delivering a manifest to the officer of customs. Before the American revolution, different writers, chiefly Quakers, had pleaded the cause of the Africans; and after the declaration of independence, societies were formed in the different states, under the name of "*Friends of the Blacks*," who annually sent deputies to a central convention, which assembled at Philadelphia in the month of January, for the purpose of investigating the condition of slaves. This convention published the process verbal of its sittings, and correspondence against slavery and the slave trade; the one addressed to congress, the other to their fellow-citizens. These combined and uninterrupted efforts were strengthened by the writings of the Friends of the Blacks in England, and by the example of Denmark, the first government which paid a just tribute to humanity by the abolition of the trade. Philanthropic societies are still occupied with the condition of the African race, and have established schools for their religious and social instruction, which operate in favour of their civilization and freedom.

140° west from Greenwich, to which they have given the name of *Madison*. Captain Porter of the American frigate, Essex, touched there with some of his English prizes, in November 1813; constructed a fort of sixteen guns, and, with the consent of the natives, took possession of the Island in name of the United States.

In mechanics the Americans have been particularly inventive. The number of patents issued at the patent office, from the 1st of January 1812 to the 1st January 1813, amounted to 235. The machinery of flour-mills has several ingenious contrivances not known in Europe. The machines for making cotton-cards, and for the manufacture of nails, are no less useful to the country than creditable to the inventors. Two Americans are candidates for the prize of a million of francs, offered by the French government for the best machine for spinning flax. The saving of manual labour by one of the American machines is said to be four-fifths, but the conditions of the prize require nine-tenths. The ginning machine for separating cotton from the seed has been of incalculable value in reducing the cost of cotton by a vast saving of manual labour. The method employed of lighting the interior of American merchant vessels, and vessels of war, by means of cylinders of glass placed in the deck, is found to be very useful at sea. A new apparatus for the distillation of salt water on board of vessels at sea, invented by Major Lamb of New York, has been found so superior to the contrivances formerly in use, that it has been adopted by the English navy board for the pub-

lic ships. The American machinery for making boots and shoes by means of iron wire or nails has been lately employed in England; and an idea may be formed of its economical advantages from the circumstance of its being able to furnish a pair of shoes in a quarter of an hour.

Perhaps, of all the American inventions, the application of steam to inland navigation is the most splendid, and promises to be the most useful, especially to the country which gave it birth. Steam-boats now ply on the Hudson, Delaware, Potomac, Savannah, Ohio, Mississippi, and nearly all the other navigable streams in the United States. Boats of 150 feet in length, and thirty to fifty in breadth, are propelled at the rate of eight or ten miles an hour in still water. The slowness of navigation on the great rivers by sails and oars renders the steam-boat invaluable. Among other purposes, it is employed to tow large vessels against the wind and current, and it is used as a ferry-boat at New York and other ports. The steam frigate, constructed at New York according to the plan of the late Mr Fulton, is 145 feet long, 55 feet broad, and has an engine of 120 horse power, moving with a velocity backwards or forwards at the rate of three miles and a half an hour. The wheel is placed in the centre, and is protected by the sides, which are six feet in thickness; in other parts they are four and a half. This frigate is to carry thirty cannon, and is considered as impregnable. The steam-engine of Evans, now employed in the United States, is considered both more economical and more simple than that of Watt and Bolton.

The great number of rivers in the United States, and the great breadth and depth of these rivers, render the erection of stone bridges in general far too expensive for the means of a thin population. But the want of these has been extremely well supplied by wooden structures, which are made so solid, durable, and even beautiful, as to answer every useful purpose. Very great mechanical skill has been displayed in this species of carpentry. The Schuylkill bridge is 550 feet long, 42 feet wide, and is supported by two solid piers 195 feet apart. The middle arch is 194.5 feet; the smaller arches 150. The height, from the surface of the water to the carriage-way, is thirty-one feet. The breadth of the carriage-way is eight feet. This bridge, which was erected by a company, cost 300,000 dollars, and was finished in 1808. The Trenton bridge, across the Delaware, thirty miles above Philadelphia, was finished in 1806. It is a quarter of a mile in length, and thirty-six feet wide. The distance between the abutments is 1008 feet; the piers are of cut stone, and there are about 16,000 perches of masonry. The superstructure consists of five arches, or series of arches, each of five sections or ribs, rising from the chord line in the proportion of 13 to 100. The sections are formed of white pine plank, from thirty-five to fifty feet in length, four inches thick, and twelve inches wide, forming a depth of three feet. These sections leave a breadth of eleven feet on each side for carriages, and four and a half for foot passengers. The platform is suspended from wing arches by means of iron chains.

In ship building the Americans are now decidedly superior to the European nations, even to those most renowned for skill in maritime affairs. Their public buildings are not numerous, because they are yet but young as a nation. Even foreigners admit, however, that the Capitol at Washington, the Bank of Pennsylvania, and the City-Hall of New York, are very fine edifices. The last was lately finished, and cost 538,000 dollars. The coin of the United States rivals that of France or of England in neatness of execution.

The Drama.—Dramatic exhibitions have made a rapid progress in the United States within the last ten years. Twenty years ago, great struggles were made against this species of recreation. The clergy of various denominations petitioned several state legislatures to suppress theatrical amusements, as immoral and profane. In Connecticut this opposition had complete success. The principal theatre of that state, in the city of Hartford, was converted into a church, and actors are still subject to excommunication. In Massachusetts the church and the stage for a long time maintained a doubtful struggle. Plays were interdicted, but recitations or lectures were allowed; and the players, obliged to accommodate their proceedings to this absurd restriction, announced plays under the name of lectures. Thus a tragedy or comedy was advertised in such terms as these: "A Moral Lecture; the affecting History of Jane Shore, as narrated in dialogue by the celebrated Rowe;" "The entertaining tale of the Poor Soldier, as told in song and dialogue by the facetious O'Keefe." By a spirited effort,

however, in the legislature, the laws against plays were abolished; and a theatre was erected in Boston in the year 1798. About 1808, great improvements were made in the style of building and decoration in the American theatres, which began then to rival the theatres of the old world. The following statement of the number of theatres, and of the amount of the receipts of each in one night when full, is believed to be rather under the truth:

Massachusetts.—Boston, 1250 dollars; Salem, 250; Newbury port, 250.

Rhode Island.—Providence, 600 dollars; Newport, 250.

New York.—New York, 2100 dollars; do. 1000; Albany, 600.

Pennsylvania.—Philadelphia, 1800 dollars; do. 2000; do. 800.

Maryland.—Baltimore, 1200 dollars; do. 700; Annapolis, 500.

District of Columbia.—Washington city, 500 dollars.

Virginia.—Alexandria, 800 dollars; Petersburgh, 600; Norfolk, 600; Fredericksburgh, 500.

Kentucky.—Lexington, 500 dollars.

South Carolina.—Charleston, 1200 dollars.

Georgia.—Savannah, 500 dollars.

Louisiana.—New Orleans, 500 dollars.

Twenty-three in all.

In Richmond, Virginia, one of the best supported theatres in the United States was burnt in 1811; and the fire having begun during the performance, destroyed upwards of sixty persons, many of them of great consequence in the city. When full, it yielded from 600 to 800 dollars. The prices of admission are generally,—for the boxes, one dollar; pit, fifty or seventy-five cents; gallery, twenty-five or twenty-seven and a half cents; third row of boxes, seventy-five cents. None of the prices, except for the boxes, which are al-

ways one dollar, are uniform throughout the states. The expences of the New York theatre are about 400 dollars nightly. Even with this great expenditure, it is said that 10,000 dollars have been sometimes cleared in the three first months of a season. The government has no jurisdiction over the drama. Plays are never required to be licensed, and any body is free to build a theatre.

All the best new pieces on the British stage are transmitted to America with great rapidity; and in dresses, decorations, arrangements, and style of criticism, a great similarity obtains between the two countries. There are slight differences, however, in the customs of the audience. Ladies and gentlemen are never expected, as a point of etiquette, to wear full dress in the best boxes. It is usual for females to sit in the pit in the southern states, but in the northern and middle states they are never permitted to be seen there. The passion for spectacle, and for the exhibition of horses and elephants on the stage, is as prevalent in America as in London. In propriety of decoration and costume the Americans are particularly defective; they dress with great splendour, but seldom correctly. The late celebrated Mr Cooke, who died in America, remarked that the Americans timed their applauses better than any people in the world. With respect to original plays they are very deficient; and, indeed, this species of production cannot be expected to thrive in a country where all the branches of authorship lie under great discouragement. Besides, the managers can procure plays without difficulty from

England, and have nothing to pay for the copyright; yet many plays have been written and acted with success in America. Mr Dunlop of New York has produced of original pieces and translations nearly forty plays, tragedy, comedy, farce, and interlude; all of which have been acted, and many of them still maintain a respectable place upon the stage. Mr Tyler wrote The Contrast; Mrs Murray, Virtue Triumphant, and three other pieces; Mr White, The Clergyman's Daughter, and The Poor Lodger; Mrs Rowson, one or two plays; Mr Burke, The Battle of Bunker's Hill; Mr Eustaphieve, Mazepa, and Peter the Great; Mr Ellison, The American in Tripoli; Mrs Faugieres, Belisarius; Mr Markoe, two or three pieces; Mr Ingersoll, Edwy and Elgiva; Mr Barker junior, The Fox-Chase, and the Indian Princess,—the last of which was founded on a romantic incident of American history, and met with uncommon success; Mr Bruk, The Trust; Mr Hutton, The School for Prodigals, and some other pieces; Mr Harly, The Gordian Knot; Mr White, Foscari, and The Mysteries of the Castle. Mr Hodgkinson of the theatre wrote The Man of Fortitude, and some ephemeral trifles.

The pay of authors is governed by the same rules as in England, but there is a great preference given to plays from the mother-country; and the sterling dramas of the English stage, especially the works of Shakespeare, seldom fail to bring full houses. The celebrated actors on the American stage have almost exclusively emigrated from England. The first of any decided reputation was the late Mr Hodgkinson, ori-

ginally from Bath, who was excellent in every variety of the scene, from the highest tragedy to the lowest farce. The late Mrs Warren, celebrated as Miss Brunton in Covent-Garden, was the female wonder of tragedy in America for many years; and two comedians, lately deceased, by the names of Twaits and Harwood, were long at the head of the comic department. Mr Fennel was a very deserving tragedian, and for some years contested the palm of superiority with Mr Cooper, who remained master of the field, and at present takes the lead in the American drama. Mr Jefferson, Mr Blissot, Mr Bernards, Mrs Hilson, and Mrs Darby, all from England, also enjoy a high rank at present on the American boards. Mr John Howard Payne, the young tragedian known in Europe and America under the title of the American Roscius, is the only native who has ever enjoyed a very high degree of success. His first appearance at New York, February 24, 1809, at the age of sixteen, produced an effect equalled by a similar debut a short time before in England. The pay given to the best regularly engaged actors does not exceed from thirty to forty dollars per week. The benefits of such performers may produce them from 800 to 1500 dollars in addition. Mr Cooper receives 125 dollars weekly, and half the profits of every seventh night, on his regular engagement at New York. When he travels, of course the profits vary with the attraction; sometimes he has received 3000 dollars for thirteen nights' performance. Mr Howard Payne has gained for twenty-six successive

nights' performance in Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Richmond, above 5000 dollars. *

Americanisms.—There is no subject, perhaps, relative to America, with respect to which greater misapprehensions prevail abroad, than the state of the English language in that country. An American, on arriving in England, is not unfrequenly requested, by intelligent persons, to give a specimen of his native tongue, in the supposition that this is either a distinct dialect of English, or even an Indian language. Even the most enlightened English critics are in the habit of expressing themselves on this subject in a manner calculated to produce very erroneous impressions. The English language is spoken with as great purity by the different classes of society in America, as by the corresponding classes in England; while the strongly-marked dialects of Scotland and England, and even of the English counties, the source of so many barbarisms and corruptions, have no parallel in the United States. A Yorkshire or Lancashire peasant is scarcely intelligible to a Londoner; but in no district of America, not even in the extreme west, where savage and civilized life mingle, is there a language spoken not perfectly intelligible to an English ear. It is not meant to affirm that the speech of uneducated persons is free of improprieties; this is not the case in any country; but it may be said, with truth, that the provincial corruptions which seem not to have abated any thing of their

* For this account of the American stage the author is indebted to a gentleman well acquainted with the subject.

force in England for centuries, have scarcely appeared in America; while the more general diffusion of education, the superior condition of all classes, and especially the non-existence of paupers, and persons extremely illiterate, ensure her, in some degree, against this evil. Where two countries, however, are separated by such a distance as England and America, and differ so much in manners and institutions, it is not to be expected that the standard of propriety in speech, a thing somewhat capricious in its nature, will remain precisely identical. And there are words and phrases current, not only in conversation, but also in the most respectable written works in America, which have not obtained the sanction of the English authorities of the present day. Those who wish to see these peculiarities specified, may consult a work entitled, "A Vocabulary, or Collection of Words and Phrases, which have been supposed to be peculiar to the United States of America; to which is prefixed, an Essay on the present State of the English Language in the United States; originally published in the Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, republished, with Corrections and Additions, by John Pickering, Boston, 1816." On a fair examination, it will appear, that many of the words and phrases objected to are vulgarisms, which are never used in writings of any value; that many are good English words become obsolete at home, and as to which the Americans are not chargeable with innovating, but with refusing to follow the innovations of the mother-country; that some of them are English provincialisms, brought out with the early colonists, and

that some have become necessary from differences in the state of society, and in the political institutions of the two countries. After making a reasonable allowance for these circumstances, it will be found that the number of corruptions introduced by American writers is surprisingly small, probably much smaller than those innovations made by English writers of the day, which deserve to be considered as corruptions. England may justly be proud of the circulation of her most celebrated works in America, and of the influence which this gives her over the opinions and sentiments of a nation rapidly rising to unexampled greatness. It opens up to her writers a field of distinction of unimagined extent and grandeur. Of all foreign countries it is only in America that the choice productions of English genius are sought after and appreciated. On the continent of Europe, nothing but English works of science and practical utility are extensively known, as in fact it is these alone which, in any language, can be thoroughly understood by foreigners. Courses of lectures on English literature are to this day read in continental universities, in which none of the distinguished authors who have appeared within the last fifty years are ever mentioned. Long before the title of an English work, in some untranslated quotation from a review, is announced at Leipsig, at Paris, or at Rome, it is reprinted at Boston, Philadelphia, or New York, and read on the banks of the Ohio or Mississippi. This community of language the American ought also to prize as one of his noblest privileges, since it affords him access to a literature more advanced than his own can be in the nature of things; and if it be

his first boast that he is the countryman of Washington and Franklin, it should be his second, that his forefathers were countrymen of Shakespeare and Milton, and "that Chatham's language is his mother-tongue."*

Manners and Habits.—The people of the United States have not that uniform character which belongs to ancient nations, upon whom time, and the stability of institutions, have imprinted a particular and individual character. The general physiognomy is as varied as its origin is different. English, Irish, German, Scotch, French, and Swiss, all retain something of the first stamp, which belongs to their ancient country. A marked distinction, however, exists between the inhabitants of the maritime and commercial towns, and those of the country. The former perfectly resemble the citizens of the great towns of Europe. They have all the luxury and vices of an advanced civilization. †

---

* The above article was furnished by a learned professor of Cambridge College, who has paid great attention to this subject.

† From the year 1797 to 1801 inclusive, 693 convicts entered the state prison of New York.

For forgery, (sentenced)	66	Sodomy, -	1
Burglary, -	34	Horse stealing, -	15
Highway robbery,	1	Rape, -	1
Manslaughter, -	4	Perjury, -	3
Stealing from a church,	1	Accessary to a convict felon,	1
Grand larceny, (stealing more than 12½ dollars,)	260	Bigamy, -	1
		Swindling, -	1
Petit larceny, (stealing less than this sum,)	277	Receiving stolen goods, .	2
Arson, -	5	Total,	693
Assault and battery,	20	Of whom 290 were foreigners.	

Those of the country who lead an agricultural life, enjoy all that happiness which is procured from the exercise of the social virtues in their primitive purity. Their affections are constant; felicity crowns the conjugal union; respect for paternal authority is sacred; infidelity on the part of the wife is almost unknown; divorce is rare; mendicity and theft uncommon. Humanity is another quality for which they are distinguished;—on one occasion 200,000 dollars were collected for the relief of the inhabitants of the West India Islands, suffering from a public calamity. The advantages of education, which are enjoyed by all classes, tend continually to improve both manners and morals, and to promote the development of industry and talent. It is worthy of remark, that the descendants of the first American colonists, who inhabit the eastern states, have a natural desire for emigration, whilst those of the middle and southern states remain faithfully attached to the soil. Our limits, however, will not permit us to draw a complete picture of the progress of American manners and habits since the year 1800. We shall merely observe, that the friends of order and tranquillity have regretted the introduction of a litigious spirit, which has extended from the towns to the country, and has even reached new establishments in the bosom of the woods. This unfortunate disposition is thus described by an accurate and faithful observer, the late Judge Cooper,* in his

* This gentleman, in the year 1785, emigrated from New Jer-

"History of the First Settlements in the Western Counties of New York."—"The Scotch succeed in the woods, or elsewhere, being frugal, cautious in their bargains, living within their means, and punctual in their engagements. If a Scotsman kills a calf, he will take the best part of it to market, and husband up the price of it; if he consumes any part at home, it will be the coarsest and the cheapest. The American will eat the best part himself, and if he sells any, will lay out the money upon some article of show. The odds are, that when the Scotsman buys a cow, he pays ready money, and has her for a low price. The American pays with his note, gives more, and is often sued for the payment. When this happens, his cause comes to be tried before the squire, and six jurors empannelled. Here much pettifogging skill is displayed. If the defendant has address enough to procure a note, bond, or other matter to be offered in set-off, he perhaps involves his adversary in costs to the amount of three or four dollars, and gains celebrity for his dexterity and finesse. This cunning talent, which they call outwitting, gives him such reputation and lead, that he stands fair to be chosen a petty town-officer. It is to be regretted that so mischievous a spirit of litigation should be encourag-

---

ey to *Otsego*, with not more than 400 or 500 dollars, with which he commenced his agricultural labours. He was introduced by Dr Franklin to M. Le Rayde Chaumont, for whom he acted for some time as agent, or overseer of his lands; and his fortune increased so rapidly, that some years before his death in 1810, he purchased 64,000 acres, or ten miles square, in the county of St Lawrence, and besides left to his heirs the sum of 700,000 dollars.

ed by some of the justices, who, for the sake of a paltry fee, forget the great duty of their office, that of preserving peace; and that it should have increased, as it has done of late years, to a shameful extent. I have known more than 100 precepts issued in one day by some of these squires. A magistrate who becomes so ready an instrument of contention, may be considered as a living calamity. Some, however, I have known of a quite different stamp, who have carried the spirit of peace-making and benevolence so far, as to leave their own business, and travel miles for the sake of reconciling parties, and putting an end to quarrels, and who sought for no other reward than the satisfaction of doing good."

CHAPTER XLIX.

ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

An estimate has been lately made of the proportion of churches and clergymen to the population, by the Rev. Mr Beecher, in his Address to the Charitable Society for the education of pious young men for the ministry of the Gospel.

This author proceeds on the assumption that there should be a regular pastor for every 150 families or 1000 souls. The present ratio in the New England states is one to every 1500 persons. In Great Britain and Ireland, the proportion of ministers to the number of souls is found to be one to every 800 or 900. Throughout Europe, generally one to 1000.

An American population of eight millions would, of course, require 8000 ministers; but the whole number of regular well educated ministers does not exceed 3000, consequently, five millions of persons are destitute of competent religious instruction.

Setting out from these data, he concludes, that, in Massachusetts, there is a deficiency of 178 competent religious teachers. In Maine, not more than one-half of the population is supplied with religious instruction. In New Hampshire, the deficiency is one-third. Vermont is nearly in the same situation.

In the western parts of Rhode Island, embracing

a territory of fifty miles in length and thirty in breadth, and including one-half of the population, there is but one regularly educated minister, and but ten in the other parts. In Connecticut, there are 218 congregational churches, of which thirty-six are vacant; of all other denominations, sixty-eight are vacant. In New York, the actual number of pastors is about 500, the population of a million would require double this number. In New Jersey, there is a deficiency of at least fifty pastors. In Pennsylvania and Delaware the deficiency is very considerable. Virginia, with a population of 974,000, has but sixty regular ministers, consequently, 914 000 persons are without adequate religious instruction. The situation of Maryland is similar to that of Virginia.

With respect to the state of religion in Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee, no accurate information was obtained. North Carolina, with a population of 555,500, which would require 550 clergymen, has but twenty. South Carolina, with a population of 415,000, has but thirty-six ministers. Georgia has but ten clergymen.

Mr Beecher's enumeration, it is to be observed, includes only regularly educated clergymen; but there are, besides, a number of itinerant preachers in the United States, and many persons among the different sects, who officiate occasionally as religious teachers, though they derive their subsistence from other professions.

The same author informs us, that one-third of all ministers who receive a regular collegiate education in the United States, are educated at Harvard and Yale colleges.

The highest clerical stipend in the United States is 5000 dollars, with a dwelling-house, and the fees of marriage, which, though voluntary, are always liberal. The common salary of a respectable clergyman in New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, is 2500 dollars; and the value of the house and fees varies from 300 to 500 dollars, and upwards. In the country the stipend is much lower. In the state of Connecticut it seldom exceeds 1000 dollars per annum, but with a house and small glebe, and occasional presents. This affords a very decent support to a clergyman, and enables him to give his sons a college education.

The principal religious denominations in the United States are—Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, Methodists, Baptists, German Lutherans, Dutch Reformed, Roman Catholics, Moravians, Mennonists, Jumpers, Universalists, and Shakers. If the whole population were divided into twelve parts, three of these would be Calvinists, chiefly of the Congregational and Presbyterian sects; two Baptists; two Methodists; one Episcopalians and Lutherans; the rest include persons of many various forms of belief, and a considerable number who follow no religious profession.

Of the *Congregationalists*, a few years since, there were 1000 congregations in New England, and 200 in the middle and southern states, with 120 ministers and candidates for the ministry. Their system of church discipline is derived chiefly from that which was established in 1708, and is known by the name of the Say Brook Platform. Each church chooses its

own minister, but is associated with others for mutual advantage, and the termination of disputes. Meetings are held for this purpose twice a-year.

Presbyterians.—In the year 1810 there were 772 congregations of Presbyterians, with 431 ministers, and a number of licentiates. This denomination prevails in the middle and southern states. Their highest ecclesiastical court is styled the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, under which are synods, presbyteries, and church sessions. In 1810 there were five synods and thirty-six presbyteries. At Princeton there is a theological school for Calvinists, well endowed, with a good library.

The *Episcopalians*, before the revolution, were obliged to send their preachers to England for ordination, at the average expence of L. 100 Sterling each. Dr Chemeler, in his appeal to the public in behalf of the Church of England in America, stated, "that, of fifty-two who went home for orders, only forty-two returned in safety, owing to sickness, or the accidents of the voyage." This absurd regulation kept many of the churches unprovided with clergymen. In the year 1808 the number of Episcopalian churches in New England was 65, that of ministers, 48; in the middle states, 68 churches, and 66 ministers; in the southern, 105 churches, and 101 ministers; in all, 238 churches, and 215 ministers. The churches are under the general direction of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, which is composed of two houses; the one of bishops, the other of delegates, consisting of clergymen and laymen.

Of the *Quakers* or Friends there were about 400 congregations some years ago, and chiefly in the middle states. In the northern there are few, except in Rhode Island. In North Carolina there is a Quaker settlement at New Garden, and congregations at Pasquotank and Wood creek.

Methodists.—The number of Methodists in 1809 amounted to 159,500. They are more numerous in the middle and southern than in the northern states. Their churches are associated under the title of the United Societies of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The whole country is divided into religious districts and circuits; the former under the direction of a presiding elder, the latter under the inspection of an itinerant preacher; both of whom are appointed at the annual conference. The seeds of Methodism were first sown in this country by the celebrated Whitefield. It is believed that this sect is increasing very considerably.

Baptists.—In the year 1793, there were 45 Baptist associations in the United States, 1032 churches, 1291 ministers, and 73,471 members. In May 1817 the general convention of the Baptist denomination in the United States held their first triennial meeting at Philadelphia; and in their report the number of churches and of members was thus estimated—2727 churches; ministers, 1936; members in fellowship, 183,245. In the state of New York the number of churches was 321, of members, 23,558; in Kentucky, 421 churches, and 22,132 members; in Georgia, 202 churches, and 16,831 members; in Virginia, 314 churches, and 11,838 members.

Lutherans.—In the states of New York and Penn-

sylvania, the Lutherans, chiefly of German origin, have a hundred congregations; the German Calvinists nearly the same number. Several of the clergymen of this denomination have distinguished themselves by their literary and scientific attainments; the late Dr Muhlenburg of Lancaster, as a botanist, Dr Kunzie of New York, as an oriental scholar and mathematician, Mr Melsheimer of Pennsylvania, as an etymologist.

The *Dutch Reformed* Church, under the name of the Reformed Synod of New York and New Jersey, consists of about eighty congregations. The canons of Dordrecht are adopted as a rule of discipline, and the Heidelburg Catechism as the rule of faith.

Roman Catholics.—This denomination is more numerous in Maryland and in Louisiana than in any of the other states. The Roman Catholics of Maryland are chiefly of Irish, those of Louisiana of French origin. Some years ago, the number in Maryland was 75,000. In Baltimore there is an archbishop and four bishops, and three churches; in Boston, a church and a bishop; in New York, two churches and a bishop; in Philadelphia, four churches and a bishop; in Bardstown, one; in Kentucky, one; in Louisiana, one, with two canons, and twenty-five curates, who receive each about 500 dollars a-year.

Moravians, or United Brethren.—In the year 1788 the number of this denomination was about 2000. Their principal establishments are at Bethlehem and Nazareth in Pennsylvania, at Hope in New Jersey, and at Wachovia, on the Yadkin river, in North Carolina. In the last state they purchased 100,000 acres of land

from Lord Granville. They are styled the United Brethren of the Protestant Episcopal Church. The first person of this sect arrived in the United States in 1741, under the protection of Count Zinzendorf. *

At Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania, the Moravians have a large society, occupying a number of farms. There is a great hall in which all daily assemble for the purpose of public worship. The single men and women have each a separate dwelling. The latter are occupied in various domestic employments,—in fancy and ornamental works, and occasionally in musical practice under the direction of a superintendent. The walls of the large hall where the society dine are adorned with paintings, chiefly Scripture pieces, executed by members. Various branches of trade and manufacture are carried on, the profits of which go to the general stock, from which all are supplied with the necessaries of life. Their whole time is spent in labour and in prayer, except an hour in the evening, which is allotted for a concert. Marriage is contracted in a singular manner. The young man who has an inclination to marry makes application to the priest, who presents a young woman designated by the superintendent as the next in rotation for marriage. Having left the parties together for an hour, the priest returns, and if they mutually consent to live together, they are married the next day; if otherwise, each is put at the bottom of the list, containing, perhaps, sixty or seventy

* See Ogden's History of this Society; or Excursion to Bethlehem and Nazareth in Pennsylvania in 1799. Philadel. 1800. vol. 12mo. pp 167.

names, and, on the part of the girl, there is no chance of marriage. unless the same young man should again feel disposed for matrimony. When united, a neat habitation, with a pleasant garden, is provided, and their children, at the age of six, are placed in the seminary. If either of the parents die, the other returns to the apartment of the single people. In the Moravian establishment there is a tavern with large and excellent accommodations. There are Moravian establishments also in South Carolina, at Bethania, Salem, and other places on the Moravian branch of the river Yadlin. *

Universalists.—We have not been able to procure any estimate of the number of persons of this persuasion. They form two divisions; the followers of Dr Chinery, and those of Mr John Murray.

Shakers.—The first of this sect came from England in 1774. Their number is inconsiderable. Their principal establishments are at Nisqueunah, and New Lebanon, in the state of New York; at Enfield, in Connecticut, and at Canterbury, in New Hampshire.

The *Tunkers*, a sect in Pennsylvania, took their origin from a German, who, weary of the busy world, retired to a solitary place about fifty miles from Philadelphia, where he formed a colony on a river named *Euphrates*. Their religious practices resemble those of the Quakers, none but those who feel the divine influence having a right to preach and exhort. The women live separate from the men, and never associate except for the purpose of public worship, or public busi-

* Anburey's Travels, 2d Vol. p. 450, 458.

ness. Divine service is performed twice a day; and the whole time, except a few hours given to sleep, is spent in labour and in prayer. They hold as injurious the doctrine of original sin, and deny the eternity of future punishment; though they admit of a hell and a paradise. They believe that the souls of Christians are employed in the next world in the conversion of those who left this without enjoying the light of the Gospel.

In their conduct they show a stoical indifference to the good and evil of life. They never complain or retaliate, even when insulted or robbed of their property. The dress of both sexes consists of a long white hooded gown, a coarse shirt, and thick shoes. The men wear wide breeches resembling those of the Turks; and never cut the beard, which, in some, reaches to the waist. Their food consists of vegetables only, the produce of their own labour, which is deposited in a common stock for the wants of the society.

Sandemanians.—Of this sect there is a small society at Portsmouth, in New Hampshire.

Mennonists,—Who derive their name from Simon Menno, a German Baptist, live in Pennsylvania. In the year 1770, their number amounted to 4000, forming thirteen churches, and forty congregations.

Works on the State of Religion in North America.

Adams's (Hannah) View of Religion, 3d edition in 8vo, Boston, 1801.

Evans's (John) Sketch of the Denomination of the Christian World, 13th edition in 12 mo. London, 1814.

Gregoire, (Bishop of Blois, and Member of the Institute,) Histoire des Sectes Religieuses. Paris, 1814.

CHAPTER L.

A SUMMARY OF THE POLITICAL AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, SINCE THE YEAR 1800.

Mr Jefferson was raised to the presidency of the United States in March 1801. His administration, though it originated at a moment of great party violence, was no less characterised by forbearance and moderation, than by a sacred regard to the true interests of the Union. Properly speaking, it was during his administration that the basis of that system was laid, which has ever since been acted on, and which experience has shown to be well calculated to advance the prosperity and happiness of the states. Though assailed on all sides by clamour and abuse, and tempted to violence by the nature of the crisis, he never swerved from that course which the justest views of the constitution, and a paramount sense of public duty, dictated. For the first time, perhaps, in the history of parties, was seen a body of men raised to power, abiding faithfully by the principles they had professed during their exclusion; and with self-denying honesty, labouring to diminish the amount of the influence and patronage they received from their predecessors. Neither can it be said that alterations were made from a rash spirit of innovation. Time has fully sanctioned the maxims of Mr Jefferson's administration. Indeed, both he and those who acted with him were sen-

sible, that attempts to serve mankind, without regard to their opinions and prejudices, can seldom have any beneficial result, and that even the most obvious improvements should not be forced upon society. No measure was therefore brought forward, till public opinion was ripe for its adoption. This kept the proceedings of the administration in harmony with the sentiments of the people, insured stability to the changes made, and placed the government on the only basis consistent with republican institutions. The general confidence and satisfaction which this liberal system of policy diffused, was increased by the contrast which it afforded to certain measures of the preceding administration; and the progressively increasing strength of the party with which Mr Jefferson acted, amidst difficulties and trials of no ordinary kind, is the best proof of the soundness of the principles on which he proceeded.

In abolishing all internal duties, (in 1802,) it was justly considered, that, besides the vexations that spring from the collection of such a revenue, taxation, as a necessary evil, should be restricted within the smallest possible limits, since money, however usefully it might be employed by the government, is nowhere so productive as in the pockets of the people. The magnificent schemes of the European governments, so far from furthering improvement, consume the means which would have been more beneficially employed in hands of private individuals. In reducing the military peace establishment, it appeared sound reasoning, that as the situation of the United States required only a

defensive force, a militia is the natural defence of a free state. That while our position is so totally different from that of the European states, we should not, without an obvious necessity, borrow their worst maxims and practices, and familiarize our free people to the existence and the interference of a military force. That the militia, if well organized and trained, rendered a standing army of little value, and if a reliance upon this army were to relax the exertions to keep the militia efficient, no effect would be so much to be deprecated. The alien law, passed in Mr Adams' administration, which required fourteen years residence for naturalization, and empowered the executive to send aliens out of the country without trial, was repealed as inconsistent with the principles of the government, and adverse to the true interests of the country. The sedition law passed during the same administration, making it penal to use expressions tending to bring the government into contempt, and which was enforced with great rigour, was suffered to expire without any wish to renew it. These two last mentioned acts excited general indignation, and their discontinuance was hailed as a symptom of a better spirit in the government.

Limited as the government was thought by many to be, in point of means and power, it was found to be abundantly efficient for all its proper functions. Improvements, both public and private, advanced with a greater rapidity than in any preceding period. The extent of land cleared and cultivated was unparalleled. Thirty-three millions and a half of the principal of

the national debt were paid off. Fourteen millions of dollars remained in the treasury when Mr Jefferson resigned his office, and the average annual expenditure, which, under the former administration, amounted to nearly five millions and a half, was reduced to four millions of dollars. The frontiers were extended by the purchase of vast tracts from certain Indian tribes, with whom peace was preserved, and confidence established; and the care of the government, to cultivate friendly habits with them, while it convinced them of its power to repress their outrages, induced many of them to take to agriculture, and to adopt habits of civilization unknown to them before.

The purchase of Louisiana, in 1803, with the right of navigating the Mississippi and the immense streams which empty themselves into that river, conferred an immediate benefit on the western states, and opens up prospective advantages of incalculable value to the Union.

The most liberal principles of commercial intercourse were adopted; the ports of the United States were declared free for all nations without distinction, and the right of navigating the high seas was claimed as a right common to all mankind, with the exception of certain portions contiguous to the shores of each country, which are allowed to become a species of property in the inhabitants, for their security and defence against predatory or hostile invasion. When the injustice of the belligerents exposed the rights and property of neutrals to depredation, it was thought better to withdraw our commerce from their encroachments,

than to be embroiled in their quarrels. Embargo and non-intercourse acts were passed, and gun-boats were built for the protection of our coasts and harbours. Had this system been continued, war with England would probably not have taken place. But the American merchants, from a chain of circumstances, had become the carriers of the world; immense fortunes had been acquired in the course of a few years. The loss of this gainful traffic excited a great clamour against the acts of non-intercourse and embargo, which were repealed in March 1809, after a continuance of fourteen months. The activity and ardour of the mercantile class, on this occasion, was such as to overcome every obstacle, though the real commercial interests of the country did not numerically constitute one-seventh part of the population, nor one-tenth of the voice of the people, expressed through their representatives in congress. This spirit prominently showed itself in the town of Boston, the birth-place of Franklin and cradle of the revolution, where a Journal, the *Columbian Sentinel*, that opposed the administration, had 3000 subscribers. Boston became the great reservoir of smuggled goods, which were there sold at a much lower rate than they could be regularly and fairly brought to market from Europe. It was found impossible to enforce the execution of laws throughout such an extent of coast and frontier, and the honest trader, finding no employment, was driven into this illicit system.

The well known orders of the British council, and the Berlin and Milan decrees, had almost destroyed

American commerce. Great Britain declared France to be in a state of blockade, and the ports of Holland, with the whole continent, from the Elbe to the Weser, as well as the ports of Italy and Spain, were included in this declaration. The British Islands were declared to be in a similar state of blockade, and American vessels, bound to their coasts, were denationalized, confiscated, or burned on the high seas. England insisted that the United States should renounce all trade with the colonies of the enemy, from which they were excluded during peace, and prevent their citizens from trading with France, or with any powers adopting or acting under the French decrees; and all American vessels bound to any port on the continent, from which the British flag was excluded, were seized and condemned. Those sailing to or from France, with American or French produce, were declared liable to seizure, if they did not put into some British port, and there pay for permission to sail for the port of original destination. Under these declarations, more than 900 American merchant vessels were captured by the English in time of peace. On the other hand, France declared that the British Islands, being in a state of blockade, all commerce with them was prohibited, and every American vessel bound to England or her colonies, or that paid a tax, or suffered a visit, was condemned as British property.

By the Bayonne decree, all vessels sailing under American colours were considered as British. American vessels destined for Sweden, Russia, and Denmark, were captured by Danish cruizers, and con-

demned in their courts, notwithstanding the most unquestionable evidence of their neutrality, and their destination to countries in amity with France, the ports of which had been declared open to American vessels. In the ports of Naples, American vessels were also sequestered.

American property, to the amount of thirty millions of dollars, were placed at the discretion of the admiralty courts of England, and a still greater quantity was submitted to the French council of prizes or council of state.

In this situation, the embargo was a necessary measure to put an end to the seizure and confiscation of property, to recal the ships and seamen, and prevent them from being employed abroad in the licensed trade. It served also to show, that the United States would not submit to the orders or regulations of any European power. The eastern states, indeed, strenuously opposed this measure, and went so far as to pass laws for opposing force to the military officers who should enter houses for the purpose of detecting contraband articles of commerce; forgetting the wise counsels of Washington, who observed, "that all obstructions to the execution of the laws, all combinations and associations, under whatever plausible character, with a real design to control, counteract, or awe the regular deliberation and action of the constituted authorities, are destructive in their fundamental principles, and of a fatal tendency. They serve to organize faction, to give it an extraordinary and artificial force."

Mr Madison succeeded Mr Jefferson as president, in 1809. In 1810, the United States declared, that, in case Great Britain or France should, before the 30th day of March 1811, so revoke or modify her edicts or regulations, as that they should cease to violate the neutral commerce of the United States, the act of non-intercourse should be withdrawn as to the party so acting, but should continue in force against the other party.

France declared that the decrees of Berlin and Milan were repealed. But the American commerce in France was impeded in various ways. The introduction of colonial articles was prohibited, and vessels arriving with the productions of the United States were subject to exorbitant duties, tedious examinations, and forced exportations. Great Britain pretended, therefore, to doubt the fact of the repeal of those decrees, refused to revoke or modify her orders in council, and the act of commercial non-intercourse was enforced against her. Various circumstances soured the public mind, and prepared it for open war. The attack made by the British ship of war, Leopard, upon the frigate Chesapeake, in the waters of the United States, in 1807, was considered as a violation of the laws of neutrality, and was deeply felt, though the act was disavowed by the British government.

While American vessels were excluded from a lawful trade, British ships, with forged papers under the American flag, sailed to every port of the continent.

The mission of *Henry*, though disclaimed by the British government, and the disclosure of a plan for the dismemberment of the Union, excited universal indignation. Above all, the continued injuries arising from the impressment of seamen were sorely felt; and the existence of this practice was justly considered incompatible with the rights, honour, and independence of the United States. This was connected with the claim of allegiance extended to all the native born subjects of Britain, which was held to be extravagant, for it applied to a great portion of the inhabitants of the United States, who, from different motives, had emigrated from Great Britain, and particularly from Ireland. These formed the great subjects of dispute, and the real cause of war. In December 1806, a treaty negociated at London was rejected by Mr Jefferson, because it contained no stipulation on the part of Britain to relinquish the claim of search on board of American vessels. National animosity was also heightened by the affair between the American frigate President, and the English ship the Little Belt; and after many fruitless attempts to adjust the differences by negociation, war was at length proclaimed by the president on the 8th of June 1812. By an act of congress, British subjects were allowed six months to remove their property. England seized and condemned American vessels and cargoes in her ports, and, among others, one that fled from Algiers with the American consul and public stores, in consequence of the declaration of war on the part of the Dey.

The commencement of the first campaign was particularly unfortunate. The most vulnerable part of the United States is that which is connected with the lakes; and for the purpose of gaining an ascendancy on and near those inland seas, a body of regular troops and volunteers from the state of Ohio, under the command of General Hull, was sent to this quarter. This officer surrendered without resistance at the approach of the enemy, and delivered up the town and fort of Detroit. An attack was afterwards made by the militia of New York, which also proved unsuccessful. To add to these misfortunes, the governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut refused their quota of militia for the defence of the maritime frontiers, founding their refusal, as Mr Madison justly observed, on a novel and unfair exposition of the provisions of the constitution. Of this spirit of insubordination the British governor of Bermuda availed himself, proposing, in a proclamation, that the eastern states should provide the supplies of the British West Indies under a licensed trade.

An armistice was proposed by the United States, requiring as conditions a repeal of the orders of council,—a cessation of irregular blockades,—the discharge of American seamen from British ships; and, above all, the abandonment of the practice of impressment. To remove obstacles on the part of America, congress passed an act to prohibit the employment of British seamen on board of the public and private vessels of the United States, to take effect from the re-establishment of peace. The orders in council were at last re-

pealed, though not in a way to remove all reasonable doubts upon the subject, and Great Britain professed herself willing to agree to an armistice, under certain conditions, which required the revocation of the laws interdicting the ships of war, and the commerce of Great Britain, from the harbours and waters of the United States. The terms proposed on each side were found to be inadmissible on the other: the American government could not agree to the continuance of impressment; and the Prince Regent declared, "that the British government could not desist from its ancient and accustomed practice of impressing British seamen from the merchant ships of a foreign state; that the naval strength of the empire mainly depended on the exercise of this right; and that no practical project could be devised for the safe discontinuance of that practice."

At the commencement of the war in June 1812, an army of 35,000 men was authorized by congress, which also empowered the president of the United States to call out 10,000 militia.

General Hull, in obedience to the instructions of the American government, marched from the state of Ohio with a large body of men, towards Upper Canada, which he entered on the 12th of July; but this force remained inactive while the capture of the island and fort of Michillimackinac,* the most northerly military post of the United States, enabled the British to garrison Fort George, Kingston, York, and Malden, and to concentrate their force. At the same time the Indians, under British direction, crossed Detroit, cu

off the American supplies from the state of Ohio, and prevented any co-operation with the American troops on the Niagara frontier under the command of General Van Rensselaer.

The Americans constructed a fortress at Sandwich, which they garrisoned with 300 men for the protection of the inhabitants of Upper Canada, who had espoused the American cause. General Hull crossed the river, and, on the 8th of August, encamped at Detroit.

For the purpose of keeping open the communication with Ohio, a detachment of 600 men was sent under the command of Colonel Millar into that quarter. At the distance of fourteen miles from Detroit they met the British and Indian forces, by which they were repulsed with considerable loss. These disasters induced the American commander to evacuate and destroy Sandwich, and abandon Canada.

On the 16th of August the British landed near Detroit under cover of the guns of their ships of war, and shortly after, this fort, with the whole of General Hull's army, as already stated, surrendered by capitulation. Twenty-five pieces of iron and eight of brass ordnance, 2500 muskets and rifles, with a considerable quantity of ammunition, fell into the hands of the British. It is a curious fact, that the surrender of this fort in 1777 to the Americans was also on the 16th of August.

A detachment of 400 men, under the command of Colonel Cass, which had made a fruitless attempt to penetrate to the river Raisin for provisions, was included in this surrender.

Orders were given by General Hull for the evacuation of Fort Dearborn on Lake Michigan; and a small detachment of sixty-six of his men, with thirty Miami Indians, were attacked on their march to Detroit by a superior force of Indian warriors, by whom thirty were killed, and the rest made prisoners.

The easy surrender of Hull's army, with the forts and territory of Michigan, excited strong suspicions of treachery; and exertions were made to retrieve this disaster, by establishing a naval force upon the lakes. A brig of sixteen guns on Lake Ontario, was the only American vessel of war on these waters. The trading vessels of the lakes were purchased by government, fitted out as war vessels, and manned with experienced seamen.

On the night of the 8th of October two British armed brigs, the Detroit and Caledonia, which had anchored under the guns of Fort Erie, were taken possession of by 100 men, one half of whom were sailors, the other half were regular troops. The Detroit, formerly the United States brig Adams, carrying six guns, was laden with military stores, and had on board sixty seamen and thirty American prisoners.

The Caledonia, belonging to the North-Western Company, was laden with peltry valued at 150,000 dollars; she mounted two guns, had twelve men on board, besides ten American prisoners.

In this bold enterprise, conducted by Lieutenant Elliot and Captain Nathaniel Towson of the second regiment of artillery, only two Americans were killed, and four wounded.

This successful attempt stimulated the troops on the Niagara frontier, consisting of about 4000 men, who, under the command of General Van Rensselaer, embarked in boats at Lewiston for the Canada shore, under the cover of their guns.

The landing having been effected by a select body of 100 men, under the command of Colonels Christie and Van Rensselaer, reinforced by regular troops under the command of Colonel Fenwick, the rest of the troops were put on shore without resistance. They carried the forts, and gained the heights at the point of the bayonet; though the greatest part of the militia, being panic-struck by the Indian yells and war-hoop, and by the reinforcements then coming in view from Fort George, refused to disembark. At length the boatmen abandoned their oars, and the troops who had landed, after having twice repulsed the British from the heights, were forced to surrender with the loss of more than 1000 men. The British general Brock was killed in this affair, and his aid-de-camp mortally wounded.

Another expedition against Canada was confided to General Smyth, who had instructions to sail from Buffaloe, at the head of the Niagara river, with a force of not less than 3000 men; but not more than 2000 could be procured. The expedition was therefore abandoned, and the troops retired into winter quarters.

The American General Harrison marched from Lewisville with 2500 men, and arrived at Fort Wayne the 12th of September, from which the hostile Indians

made a sudden retreat; but not being able for want of supplies to proceed immediately to Detroit, he occupied himself in driving the Miami and Pottowatami tribes from the borders of the rivers Wabash and St Joseph.

In the meantime General Winchester arrived at Fort Wayne with additional reinforcements from Kentucky; and on the 23d of September he marched with 2000 men, 400 of whom were regulars, through a difficult and uninhabited country, to Fort Defiance. General Harrison proceeded in the meantime to Fort St Mary's, in order to forward a detachment with supplies of ammunition and stores by the river Glaise. This army, from the depth and roughness of the ground, was unable to advance more than ten miles daily. On the 4th of October he arrived with the left wing of the army at Fort Defiance, which had for some time been occupied by the British and Indians, who immediately, however, retreated down the river. The right wing, consisting of two brigades of militia, was stationed at Sandusky, and the other, formed of a regiment of regulars and the Ohio volunteers and militia, was ordered to Fort Arthur under the command of General Tupper.

On the 13th of December, an American detachment, under the command of this general, consisting of 2000 men, marched to the rapids of the Miami, and on the east side of this river they encountered a body of 300 British regulars, and 600 or 700 Indians, who, after an obstinate resistance, retreated,

In the mean time, several American expeditions were successfully undertaken against the Indian settlements in the Indiana and Illinois territories, and also on the American borders to the south.

In the beginning of January 1813, General Winchester, with the force under his command, proceeded down the Miami river, from Fort Defiance to the rapids, and 950 men, whom he sent to protect the inhabitants of Frenchtown from Indian violence, met an English and Indian force of 400 or 500 men, which was repulsed, after a bloody engagement of several hours.

The American army approached Detroit, and Colonel Proctor, who commanded there, advanced to meet them, with 1500 men, and, after a short, but severe conflict, the American general, Winchester, was made prisoner, and procured a capitulation, (the 27th of January,) which put an end to all resistance on the part of General Harrison, who was then near the rapids with 700 men. He retreated to Carrying river; and in February advanced to the rapids, where he constructed a fort, named Fort Meigs, which resisted the attack of General Proctor, with 1000 or 1200 Indians.

During the great part of the winter, the two armies were separated by the ice, which was not sufficiently strong for the transportation of artillery; and no important event took place until the 22d of February, when the British crossed the St Lawrence and captured Ogdensburg.

About the middle of April Lake Ontario became

navigable, and General Dearborne, with 1700 troops, embarked at Sackett's Harbour, and sailed thence on the 25th, for the invasion of Canada. They were disembarked on the 27th, near York, the capital of Upper Canada, which they took possession of by storm, after an obstinate defence; but General Pike,* who commanded the assault, did not long survive his well-earned laurels. Soon after he had entered the town, a powder magazine took fire, and in the explosion, that brave officer, with thirty-eight of his men, were killed, and many more severely wounded. The British were repulsed by the American army of the centre, and Fort George taken, with a loss of thirty killed, and 111 wounded. That of the British was 103 killed, and 278 prisoners.

The English blew up their magazines at Fort George and Lake Erie, and retreated along the mountain road, towards the head of Lake Ontario; and General Dearborne, in hopes of cutting off their retreat, detached Generals Winder and Chandler, who were unexpectedly attacked and made prisoners, with several of their officers, and 180 men. The American troops evacuated Fort Erie, and retired, under cover of the shipping, to Fort George.

On the 28th of May, Sir George Prevost, with a band of 1000 men, transported in open boats, from Kingston, made an unsuccessful attack on Sackett's Harbour, in which the British loss is stated to have

* The same person who made an expedition to the sources of some of the great rivers of Louisiana.

been forty-eight killed, and 200 wounded. The Americans admit their loss to have been 200 killed, eighty-four wounded, and twenty-six missing.

The British afterwards burnt the village of Sodus, on the borders of the same lake. All their attacks from Lake Erie were unsuccessful. The fort of Lower Sandusky, with a garrison of 160 men, commanded by a young officer, resisted a force of 500 regulars and 700 or 800 Indians, under the command of General Proctor.

About the middle of June, two American brigs of twenty guns each, were launched from the port of Presqu'ile upon Lake Erie. These, with some small schooners, composed the squadron, which, under the command of the gallant Commodore Perry, captured the whole British fleet on the lake, after an engagement of three hours, though superior in number of guns and weight of metal.

This victory enabled General Harrison to transport his forces across that lake, and drive the British from Malden, Detroit, and the Michigan territory, to defeat them in open battle, and put an end to the atrocious horrors of Indian warfare. *

The English and American fleets on Lake Ontario were employed alternatively in chasing each other, without coming to an open engagement, which circumstance kept back the military operations on shore.

* It is notorious that the Indian mode of carrying on warfare, to this day, is to scalp, torture, or put to death, every enemy that falls into their hands, without regard to age or sex.

In June 1813, the American armed sloops, the Eagle and the Growler, were captured on Lake Champlain, which gave the English the command of these waters, and enabled them to destroy the public buildings at Plattsburg.

The command of the army at Fort George was given to General Wilkinson, who, in the beginning of October, transported it to Sackett's Harbour, and afterwards to Grenadier Island, for the purpose of proceeding against Montreal, across the river St Lawrence, by a bridge of boats.

One the 21st of the same month, General Hampton, with an army of 3000 men, crossed the Canada line to make a diversion in favour of General Wilkinson, but he was driven back by an inferior force; he reached Ogdenburg on the 6th of November, and proposed to form a junction with General Wilkinson at St Regis, or in its vicinity.

The American troops passed the fort of Prescot, on the night of the 6th, and an engagement took place in the neighbourhood of Williamsburg, in which each claimed the victory. The American force consisted of 1600 or 1700 men; the British was nearly 2000 exclusive of the militia. Of the Americans, 102 were killed, and 237 wounded; of the British, 22 were killed, 147 wounded, and 12 missing.

The junction between Generals Hampton and Wilkinson did not take place, the attack on Montreal was consequently abandoned, and the American army took winter quarters at French-Mills, near St Regis, on the borders of Lower Canada.

An expedition of great apparent advantage was prepared by General M'Clure against Burlington heights, but was necessarily abandoned from the shameful want of spirit in the militia, who refused to serve a day after their year of service had expired.

Fort George was then blown up, and the town of Newark destroyed. On the 19th of December, the English crossed the river, and took Fort Niagara by surprise. This enabled them to proceed up the river as far as Lewiston, which they destroyed by fire, as well as the village of Manchester, and the Indian village of Tuscarora. Black Rock and Buffaloe were also reduced to ashes. Thus was the whole of the Niagara frontier laid waste by fire and depredation.

The aggregate strength of the American army, in February 1813, amounted, according to the report of the secretary at war, to 18,495, and in 1814, to nearly 39,000 men. The number of militia was estimated at 80,000, and the average amount of volunteers at 600. With this force, well organized and directed, the objects of the American government might have been attained; but the long series of disasters on the northern frontiers, which were caused by the want of plan and concert among the leaders, and subordination among the militia, tended to damp the spirit of both officers and men. The advantages, however, gained on Lake Erie, secured to them the means of procuring provisions and stores, of retreating, if necessary, of protecting the frontiers against the incursions of the savages, and of penetrating into the enemy's country as occasion might require. The sum-

mer campaign of 1814 opened brighter prospects to the Americans.

In July, Commodore M'Donough captured the whole of the British squadron on Lake Champlain, after a severe conflict of about two hours. The greater glory was due to the American commander and seamen, as the British force exceeded the American, both in number of men and weight of metal. The British force consisted of a ship of thirty-nine guns, one brig of sixteen, two sloops of war, and eleven gun-boats, carrying, in all, 93 guns, and 1050 men. The American consisted of a ship of twenty-six guns, a brig of twenty guns, one schooner, one sloop of war, and ten gun-boats, in all, 85 guns, and 820 men. The British returned 84 of their men killed, and 110 wounded. The Americans, 49 killed, and 67 wounded.

At the same time, an attack was made by Sir George Prevost, commander-in-chief of the English forces, consisting of 14,000 or 15,000 men, upon the forts of Plattsburgh, with a design of crossing the river Saranac, but his batteries were silenced, and finding that the fleet was captured, he withdrew his army greatly weakened by desertion, and fell back upon Canada. The American force, on this occasion, consisted of 4000 men, namely, 1500 regulars, and 2500 New York and Vermont militia.

On the 5th of July 1814, the English force, under General Rial, was attacked by the Americans, under General Brown, and driven from its position at Chippewa, with a loss of 300 in killed and wounded, and

137 prisoners. That of the Americans was estimated at 328 men killed and wounded.

On the 15th of July 1814, the Americans encamped near the falls of Niagara, where a severe engagement took place. The English batteries were taken by storm. Major-General Rial, twenty officers, and 200 privates, were made prisoners, and 800 killed and wounded. The two American generals, Brown and Scott, were wounded. The forces were nearly equal. The loss on the American side was from 600 to 700 killed and wounded.

The American forces, under the command of General Brown, retired to Fort Erie, where they were closely besieged by the army of General Drummond, against which they sallied out, the 15th of August, and, after a desperate battle, the English were obliged to retreat at the point of the bayonet, with a loss of 600 or 700 men, whilst that of the American commander, Brown, did not exceed 60. Thus, in all the late engagements, victory crowned the American arms.

By the English orders in council, of the 26th December 1812, and 20th March 1813, the Chesapeake and Delaware bays, and all the ports south of Rhode Island, were declared in a state of blockade.

In February, a British squadron, consisting of two ships of the line, three frigates, a brig, and a schooner, entered the bay of Chesapeake, and captured or destroyed all the small craft there. Another British squadron, consisting of one ship of the line, a frigate, and some smaller vessels, entered the Delaware Bay, captured the American inward or outward bound ves-

sels; and, on the 16th of April, approached the mouth of the Patapsco. After having burnt the villages of Frenchtown, Havre de Grace, Georgetown, Frederickstown, and Hampton, besides a number of farm houses and mills, and committed various acts of depredation, atrocity, and cruelty, they returned to their station at Hampton roads. Their attack against Norfolk was unsuccessful. This squadron also extended its predatory and buccaneering system through the whole coast of North Carolina. The port of New York was blockaded by another squadron.

During the summer of 1813, the Indian Creek nations commenced hostilities against the United States, by an attack on the post of Fort Mims, upon the Tensaw river, a branch of the Mobile in the Mississippi territory. The Indians were stimulated to this by the artful address of an enthusiastic chief, who, assuming the character of an inspired prophet, declared that he was the father and friend of the English, French, and Spaniards, that the Americans were not his children, but the children of the Evil Spirit; that they grew from the scum of the great water, when it was troubled by the evil spirit, and the froth was driven into the woods by a strong north-easterly wind; they are numerous, said he, but I hate them.

In September, an American expedition of 200 regulars marched from St Louis on the Mississippi against the Indian settlements on the Peoria lake, near the river Illinois, (which were abandoned before their arrival,) for the purpose of commanding the river Illinois, and protecting the territory of this name, and those of

Indiana and Missouri; a strong fort was afterwards erected at the lower end of the Peoria lake, named Fort Clarke.

On the 18th of September, Fort Bowyer, on Mobile point, was attacked by a British force, which was repulsed by the troops under the command of Major-General Jackson. Some of the British ships were destroyed; others damaged; and the land force, consisting of 200 Creek Indians and 100 marines, retreated to Pensacola.

The Creek Indians, who inhabit an extensive country between the Apalachy and Alabama rivers, joined the northern Indians against the United States; and, after carrying on hostilities in their barbarous and destructive manner on both sides of the river Coosa, were completely subdued.

In August 1814, a fleet of forty sail, consisting of ships of the line, sloops of war, and frigates, entered the Capes of the Chesapeake, ascended the river Patuxent as high as Benedict, and some of the light crafts reached even Nottingham, a few miles above where lay a flotilla of American gun-boats and barges, manned by about 1500 seamen, which the commander, Captain Barney, was obliged to destroy.

The English force, chiefly consisting of 6500 men from the army of Lord Wellington, marched against Washington. The American army consisted of 4500 men, chiefly militia, which was encamped at Bladensburg. After an engagement that lasted more than an hour, the latter were obliged to retreat; and the British marched into Washington, destroyed the Capitol,

the president's house, all the public offices, and navy yard, and then retreated to their ships in the Patuxent by the way of Malborough and Nottingham. * The loss on the British side was 140 killed, 125 wounded, and 200 prisoners; the American loss was 25 killed, and 100 prisoners.

The English plan was to have made an attack on Washington and Alexandria at the same time, but the expedition did not arrive at Fort Warburton till the 27th instant. On the ensuing day it reached Alexandria, which capitulated on the terms proposed by the British commander, giving up all shipping in the harbour, and all public property in the town, under which it was afterwards insisted, by the captors, that the articles of tobacco and flour were included.

A similar plan of military operation was proposed to be executed against Baltimore, the chief town of Maryland. The British fleet, commanded by Rear-Admiral Cockburn, sailed up the Chesapeake; and the troops, 7000 in number, under the command of Ge-

* According to a report of the secretary of the navy department, dated the 12th November 1814, the value of the public moveable property destroyed by fire at the navy yard amounted to 417,745 dollars; the loss sustained in buildings and fixtures, 91,425; the expences of rebuilding are estimated at 62,370; in all, 571,541 dollars. The superintendent of public buildings, in a report dated 29th October 1814, estimated the expence of putting all the buildings in the state the enemy found them at about 460,000 dollars, allowing for the materials of the burnt buildings which may be used in rebuilding. The whole loss is therefore 1,031,541 dollars.

neral Ross, were disembarked in the Patapsco on the 12th of September. In their march towards Baltimore, and at the distance of seven miles from this town, they were opposed by a detachment of 1500 American militia, who, after sustaining the attack for some time, retired to the entrenchments. The enemy made no farther attempt that day. Next day was spent in making various demonstrations in front of the American lines, and in a furious bombardment from his vessels of war on Fort Henry, which continued twenty-four hours, with very little effect. Finding that a very determined resistance was made, and that all attempts of the squadron to enter the harbour, and co-operate in the attack on the town, were fruitless, the enemy, on the 14th, abandoned the enterprise, and precipitately retreated to his shipping, under cover of the night, with a loss of 250 in killed and wounded. That of the Americans was comparatively small, not exceeding 150. On this occasion the English lost their commander, General Ross, who fell in the commencement of the affair.

With the view of putting an end to the war, Russia, in August 1813, had proffered her mediation, which was accepted by the United States, but declined by England. This power, however, afterwards proposed to treat directly with the American government; and in consequence of this, the American plenipotentiaries, then at St Petersburgh, repaired first to Gottenburgh, and afterwards to Ghent. Here, after some months of negociation, a treaty was signed on the 24th December 1814. In this treaty the parties mutually agreed that certain

disputed boundaries should be settled by a commission; that peace should be made with the Indian tribes; and that the treaty should become binding four months after its ratification. On the original ground of dispute between the parties nothing is said, the cessation of hostilities in Europe having changed the circumstances out of which the war arose, neither party felt itself under the necessity of discussing the claims for which it took up arms. The treaty, after being submitted to congress, was ratified by the president on the 17th February 1815. But in the interval between its signature at Ghent and its ratification, some important events took place.

On the 23d of December 1814, General Jackson, at the distance of nine miles below the city of New Orleans, had an action with the English, commanded by General Pakenham, in which more than 400 of the latter were killed, wounded, or taken prisoners. In the number of prisoners were a major, two lieutenants, a midshipman, sixty-six non-commissioned officers and privates.

The battle of the 8th of January 1815 was fought on the left bank of the Mississippi, five miles below the city of New Orleans, on a plantation belonging to Mr MacPrairie.

History, perhaps, does not furnish an example of a victory more brilliant and decisive than this. The battle continued more than an hour; and the number of combatants on each side was about 5000. The loss of the British, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, was 2600, among whom were the commander-in-chief

Sir Edward Pakenham, two other general officers, and fifty or sixty officers of different ranks. The American loss consisted of thirteen privates, six of whom were killed, and seven wounded; no officer struck; no prisoner was taken; though three-fourths of those who fought were citizen-soldiers, who had never before been in battle. The Americans, placed behind a temporary entrenchment, awaited the attack; and, as the enemy slowly advanced in columns, poured in upon him a fire from musketry, rifles, and artillery, so incessant, and so admirably directed, that, in the course of an hour, one half of the assailants were put *hors de combat*, with a loss inconceivably small on the other side.

The American force on this occasion was thus estimated:

Artillery, navy, and volunteers, at the battery,	154
Colonel Ross's command, - -	1,413
Division of Major-General Carrol, -	1,562
Brigade of General Coffee, - -	813
Colonel Slaughter's command, -	526
Major Hord's command, - -	230
Total,	4,698

For the sake of greater distinctness, we have avoided taking any notice of the naval battles in the preceding narrative, except such as were connected with the military operations on land. We now subjoin a statement of the principal naval engagements between American and English ships of war, from the commencement of hostilities to the declaration of peace.

13*th August* 1812. *Essex and Alert.*—The British sloop of war *Alert*, carrying twenty-two guns, taken by the American frigate *Essex*, of forty-four guns, after eight minutes firing. She was sent from the Banks of Newfoundland, the place of action, to the port of New York, where she arrived with difficulty, being much injured, and having seven feet water in the hold. Three of her seamen were wounded. The Essex was commanded by David Porter, the Alert by T. Langharne. *

19*th August* 1812. *Constitution and Guerriere.*—The British frigate *Guerriere*, captured by the American frigate the *Constitution*, after a close action of thirty minutes. The former dismasted, her hull shattered, and rendered incapable of navigating, was destroyed by fire. Of the American seamen seven were killed, and seven wounded. Of the English fifteen were killed and sixty-four wounded. The Constitution carried fifty-four guns, the Guerriere forty-nine. The former was commanded by Isaac Hull; the latter by James R. Dacres. The place of action was in latitude 41° 20′ north, longitude 55° 33′ west. †

13*th October* 1812. *Wasp and Frolic.*—The British sloop of war *Frolic*, mounting twenty-two guns, taken by the *Wasp* sloop of war, a vessel of the same force, by

---

* See Captain Porter's Letter, dated at sea, 20th August 1812, addressed to the Secretary of the Navy.

† See Captain Hull's Official Report to the Secretary of the Navy, dated 30th August 1812.

boarding, after a close action of forty-three minutes. Thirty British were killed, and forty wounded. In the course of twenty minutes firing every brace of the Frolic was shot away, and most of her rigging and her masts fell on the deck. In this state she was recaptured, two hours afterwards, by the Poictiers, of seventy-four guns. The Wasp was commanded by Jacob Jones, the Frolic by T. Whinyates.

25th October 1812. *United States and Macedonian.*—The British frigate, the *Macedonian*, mounting forty-nine guns, captured by the American frigate, *United States*, carrying fifty-four guns, after an action of an hour and a half; on board the former thirty-six were killed, and sixty-eight wounded; on board the latter there were but five killed and seven wounded. The Macedonian was conducted to the port of New York; her captain in this action was John Carden. The American frigate was commanded by Stephen Decatur; the place of action was in latitude 29° north longitude, 29° 30′ west.

29th December 1812. *Constitution and Java.*—The English frigate *Java*, mounting forty-nine guns, captured by the American frigate *Constitution*, carrying fifty-four guns, after an hour and fifty minutes fighting, in which the former was dismasted, her bowsprit shot away, and so completely disabled, that it was thought proper to destroy her. Sixty men were found dead, and a hundred and one wounded, out of four hundred, (the whole number on board.) The Constitution had nine killed, and twenty-five wounded. She was commanded by W. Bainbridge, the Java

by ——— Lambert. The action was fought at the distance of ten leagues from the coast of Brazil, in 13° 6′ south latitude, and 36° west longitude. The Java, besides her complement of men, had more than a hundred supernumerary officers and seamen. *

The American brig *Vixen*, of fourteen guns, taken by the British frigate *Southampton*, of thirty-two guns. †

The *Viper*, of twelve guns, taken by the English *Narcissus*, of forty-two guns. ‡

24th February 1813. *Hornet and Peacock.*—The British sloop of war *Peacock*, mounting twenty guns, captured and sunk by the American ship of war *Hornet*, carrying twenty guns, after an action of fifteen minutes. The English captain (Peake) and four men were killed, and thirty-three wounded; nine of the latter, with three American seamen, endeavouring to save them, went down with the vessel. On board the Hornet there was but one killed and two wounded. The Hornet was commanded by James Lawrence. The action took place off the river Demerara. §

2d June 1813. *Chesapeak and Shannon.*—The

---

* See Commodore Bainbridge's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at St Salvador, the 3d of January 1813.

† See Lieutenant Drayton's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated Jamaica, the 8th of February 1813.

‡ See Lieutenant Henley's Letter.

§ See Captain Lawrence's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated Holme's Hole, 19th March 1813.

American frigate *Chesapeak*, captured by the British frigate *Shannon*, off Boston, after a short action, in which her captain, Lawrence, and forty seven of her crew, were killed, and ninety-eight wounded. On board the Shannon twenty-six were killed, and fifty-eight wounded. * The Chesapeak carried 48 guns and 350 men, and her weight of metal was 1162 lbs. The Shannon carried 52 guns, and 396 men; her weight of metal was 1226 lbs. The court of inquiry attributed the loss of the vessel to the unexampled early fall of Captain Lawrence, and all the principal officers; for in the eight minutes firing which preceded the fall of Captain Lawrence, the Shannon was reduced almost to a sinking condition, while the Chesapeak was comparatively uninjured. And the court were of opinion, "that if the Chesapeak had not accidentally fallen on board the Shannon, and the Shannon's anchor got foul in the after quarter of the Chesapeak, the Shannon must have soon surrendered or sunk."

5th August 1813. *Decatur and Dominica.*—The British schooner *Dominica*, carrying 12 twelve pound carronades, 2 long sixes, 1 brass four, and 1 thirty-two pound carronade, in all 15 guns, with 88 men, captured by the American privateer *Decatur*, carrying 6 twelve pound carronades, and 1 eighteen pounder, in

* See Letter from Lieutenant Budd to the Secretary of the Navy, dated Halifax, 15th June 1813. See also Report of Court of Inquiry, consisting of Captains Bainbridge, Hall, and Smith, in July 1815. Niles's Register, Vol. VIII. p. 353.

all 7 guns, with 103 men. The Dominica was carried by boarding, after a desperate action of one hour, in which thirteen of her crew were killed, and forty-seven wounded. The loss on board the Decatur was four killed, and sixteen wounded. The Dominica was commanded by G. W. Barrette, the Decatur by Dominique Diron. The action was fought in latitude 23° 4′ north, longitude ——.*

14*th August* 1813. *Argus and Pelican.*—The United States sloop of war *Argus*, mounting twenty guns, taken by the British sloop *Pelican*, of twenty-one guns, in St George's Channel.†

5th September 1813. *Enterprise and Boxer.*—The British brig *Boxer*, of eighteen guns, captured by the American brig *Enterprise*, of sixteen guns, after an action of forty-five minutes. The British captain, Blythe, was killed, with nineteen of his crew, and fourteen wounded. The American lieutenant, Burrows, was also killed, with one seaman, and thirteen wounded.‡

10*th September* 1813. *American and British Squadrons on Lake Erie.*—The British squadron on Lake Erie, captured by that of the United States, after a combat of three hours, during which the American commodore, Perry, shifted his flag, and passed

* See Letter from J. Dent, Naval Officer at Charleston, to the Secretary of the Navy, dated 21st August 1812.

† See Letter from Lieutenant Watson to the Secretary of the Navy, of 2d March 1815, and Decision of the Naval Court of Inquiry, in the same month.

‡ See Lieutenant M'Call's Letter, 7th September 1813.

through the English line. The *British force* consisted of the ship Detroit, of 19 guns; Queen Charlotte, 17; schooner Lady Prevost, 13; a brig of 10; sloop Little Belt, 3; schooner Chippaway, 1; in all, 63 guns. The *American force* consisted of the brig Lawrence, of 20 guns; Niagara, 20; Caledonia, 3; schooner Ariel, 4; Scorpion, 2; Somers, 2; Tigress, 1; Porcupine, 1; sloop Trippe, 1; in all, 54 guns.

28*th March* 1814. *Essex and Phœbe and Cherub.**—The American frigate *Essex*, of 32 guns, with 255 men, captured by the British frigate *Phœbe*, of 36 guns, and 320 men, aided by the *Cherub* sloop of war, of 28 guns, and 180 men, after an action of two hours and a half. The American vessel carried 46, the British vessels 81 guns. The number of American seamen killed was 58, wounded, 65; the place of action was at Valparaiso. The American frigate was commanded by Captain Porter, the English by Captain Hilyar, the sloop of war by Captain Tucker.

19*th April* 1814. *Peacock and Epervier.*—The English brig *Epervier*, rating and mounting 18 thirty-two pound carronades, with 120 men, captured by the American sloop of war *Peacock*, carrying 22 guns, after an action of 43 minutes. Before she struck her main-mast fell over her side; she had five feet water in her hold, and forty-five shot had entered her hull. Eight of her crew were killed, and fifteen wounded. On board the Peacock there were none killed, and

* By mistake the Phœbe and Cherub have been *rated* at 45 and 36 guns, in the Table at page 426, instead of 36 and 28.

but two wounded. The Epervier had treasure on board, to the amount of 120,000 dollars. *

28th June 1814. *Wasp and Reindeer.*—The British sloop of war *Reindeer*, carrying 19 guns, with 118 seamen, taken by the *Wasp* ship of war, carrying 22 guns, after an action of nineteen minutes; the former having twenty-three killed, and forty-two wounded. On board the Wasp there were five killed, and twenty-one wounded. The Wasp was commanded by Captain Blakeley, the Reindeer by Captain Manners.

1*st September* 1814. *Wasp and Avon.*—The British sloop of war *Avon*, of eighteen guns, captured by the same *Wasp* ship of war, after an action of forty-one minutes, † but abandoned, on the approach of some other British ships of war. The Avon shortly after sunk.

11*th. September* 1814. *English and American Squadrons on Lake Champlain.*—The English squadron on Lake Champlain captured, after an action of two hours and twenty minutes, by the American squadron, commanded by Commodore M'Donough.

The *American force* was as under: The Saratoga, of 26 guns; Eagle, 20; Ticonderoga, 17; Preble, 7; ten galleys, 16; in all, 86 guns.

The *British force* was as follows; The frigate

---

* See Captain Warrington's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at sea, 29th April 1814, in latitude 27° 47′, longitude 80° 9′.

† See Captain Blakeley's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at L'Orient, 1814.

Confiance, of 39 guns; brig Linnet, 16; sloop Chub, 11; sloop Finch, 11; thirteen galleys, 18; in all, 95 guns.

The Saratoga was found to have 55 round shot in her hull; the Confiance 105.

26th September 1814. *General Armstrong and Boats of a British Squadron.*—The General Armstrong, American privateer, of 9 guns and 120 men, attacked at midnight, in the harbour of Fayal, by the boats of a British squadron, containing 400 men. After a furious contest of 40 minutes, in which repeated attempts were made to board, the assailants were beat off with immense carnage. The British loss was believed to exceed 200; their own accounts acknowledge 168 killed and wounded. The loss on board the privateer was two killed, and seven wounded. Next day the privateer being attacked by one of the ships of war, she was abandoned by the crew, and burnt. *

14th December 1814. *Five American Gun-boats and forty-five Barges of a British Squadron.*—Five gun-boats, belonging to the United States, carrying 23 guns and 182 men, taken by the 45 barges of a British squadron, carrying 42 carronades and 1200 men, near Malhereaux Isle, in the Gulf of Mexico, after an action of two hours. The loss, on the part

* See Letter from J. B. Danby, American consul at Fayal, to the Secretary of State, of 5th October 1814, and Captain Reid's Letter from Fayal, of 4th October 1814, in Niles's Register, Vol. VII. Supplement, p. 167.

of the Americans was 5 killed and 30 wounded; on the part of the British the loss was estimated by the American officers at 300 killed and wounded. The gun boats were commanded by Lieutenant Jones, the barges of the British fleet by Captain Lockyer. *

15th January 1815.—The American frigate *President*, carrying 53 guns, captured by an English squadron of four frigates and a brig, after having beat off and silenced the Endymion, a frigate of the same size, and one of the squadron. The Endymion had on board fifty men belonging to the Saturn, in addition to her own crew. Twenty-five men were killed, and fifty-five wounded, on board of the American frigate. A considerable part of this loss was occasioned by the fire of the Pomone frigate, which came up after the Endymion was disabled. The Endymion had three guns less than the President; but, from the size of her guns, her weight of metal was greater. †

20th February 1815. *Constitution and Cyane and Levant.*—The English frigate *Cyane*, mounting 34 guns, and the ship *Levant*, of 21 guns, the former commanded by Captain Falcon, the latter by Captain Douglas, captured off Madeira by the American fri-

---

* See Lieutenant Jones's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, of 12th March 1815, and Proceedings of Court of Inquiry, at New Orleans, 19th May 1815.

† See Commodore Decatur's Letters, addressed to the Secretary of the Navy, 18th January 1815, and 5th March 1815. See also the Judgment of a Court of Inquiry at New York, 17th April 1815.

gate *Constitution*, carrying 52 guns, commanded by Captain Stewart, after an action of forty minutes. The loss in the Constitution was three killed, and twelve wounded, in the Cyane and Levant, thirty-five killed and forty wounded. The weight of metal carried by these two ships exceeded that of the Constitution by 164 pounds. *

26th February 1815. *Chasseur and St Lawrence.*—The *St Lawrence* British schooner, carrying 15 guns and 75 men, besides some soldiers and marines, captured near Havannah, by the American privateer Chasseur, carrying 14 guns and 89 men. The whole weight of shot carried by the Chasseur was 144 lbs. by the St Lawrence, 196. After a fight of fourteen minutes, the schooner was carried by boarding. †

23d March 1815. *Hornet and Penguin.*—The British sloop of war *Penguin*, mounting 21 guns, with a crew of 158 men, captured by the American ship of war the *Hornet*, of 20 guns, after an action of twenty-two minutes. The loss on board the former was seventeen killed, among whom was the captain (Dickenson) and boatswain, and twenty-eight wounded. On board the Hornet there was but one man killed, and eleven wounded. The Penguin had her foremast and bowsprit shot away, and thirty-three round shot in her hull. The Hornet was command-

* Captain Stewart's Letter to the Secretary of the Navy, dated at sea, in May 1815.

† See Letter from Captain Boyle, commander, to the owners of the privateer in Baltimore, dated 2d March 1815, in Niles' Register, Vol. VIII. p. 61.

ed by Captain Biddle, and received but little injury. The Penguin was rather superior to the Hornet in size, weight of metal, and number of men. She had twelve supernumerary marines on board, having been sent out expressly to take the Wasp privateer, a vessel of superior size to the Hornet. The action took place near the island of Tristan d'Acunha. *

Presidents of the United States.

George Washington, elected	1789
——— re-elected	1793
John Adams, elected	1797
† Thomas Jefferson, elected	1801
——— re-elected	1805
‡ James Madison, elected	1809
——— re-elected	1813
§ James Munroe, elected	1817

Vice-Presidents.

John Adams, elected	1789
——— re-elected	1793
Thomas Jefferson, elected	1797
Aaron Burr, elected	1801
George Clinton, elected	1805
——— re-elected	1809
Elbridge Gerry, elected	1813
Daniel D. Tompkins, elected	1817

* See Captain Biddle's Letter to Commodore Decatur, dated off Tristan d'Acunha, 25th March 1815.

† Mr Jefferson was Secretary of State, from 22d March 1790 to 31st December 1793.

‡ Mr Madison was Secretary of State, from 2d May 1801 to 3d March 1809.

§ Mr Munroe was Secretary of State, from 1st April 1811 to 1817, except for a short time after the capture of Washington, in 1814, when he acted as Secretary at War.

PART FOURTH.

CHAPTER LI.

OF THE INDIANS RESIDING WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE UNITED STATES.

In the north-eastern parts of the American territory, the Indian population has gradually diminished in proportion as that of the whites has increased. The progress of agricultural industry carried with it the destruction of game of every kind far beyond its limits; and the natives finding the means of subsistence become insufficient, were obliged to sell their lands, one tract after another, and retire to remoter parts. The Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscaroras, Senecas, Cayugas, and Onondagos, which formed the six confederated nations once so numerous and so formidable by their union, laws, and military power, * are now reduced to a small number, who inhabit the western parts of the state of New York.

The *Oneïdas* and *Mohegans* (an adopted tribe) reside at New Stock Bridge, where they have established a church, embraced Christianity, and, with it,

* See a very interesting paper on this subject, by the Hon. de Witt Clinton, inserted in the second volume of the Collections of the New York Historical Society, for the year 1814.

the industrious habits of American citizens. They fish in Wood creek and Oneida lake, and take a great quantity of salmon, pike, and cat-fish. The *Tuscaroras*, who formerly emigrated from the frontiers of North Carolina and Virginia, to the country of the Oneidas, by whom they were adopted, reside near Lewistown, where, by the advice and influence of the clergyman, they have become industrious farmers. Their present number is about eighty, including women and children. *Senecas.*—This tribe, whose number is now inconsiderable, engaged, the 2d of September 1815, to deliver up all American prisoners, and to acknowledge and confirm all former treaties, contracts, and agreements. The *Cornplanters*, a small Seneca tribe, so called from the name of the chief, are established near the head waters of the Alleghany river. They have lately excited some attention by a law prohibiting among themselves the use of spirituous liquors. The penalty for infraction of this law is the loss of the rights of citizenship. In the revolutionary war of the United States, all the confederated nations except the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, joined the English standard. In the year 1776, the Mohawks, with the exception of some few families, left the country watered by the river Mohawk, and, under the protection of Sir John Johnson, emigrated to Canada. The towns of the Onondagos, near the lake of the same name, were destroyed in 1779 by a regiment sent against them under the command of General J. Clinton. The nations which occupied the country watered by the Susquehannah were driven towards Niagara in 1779, by an

army of 4000 men under the command of General Sullivan, and many of them retired into Canada. Their lands were afterwards purchased by treaty, with the reservation of small tracts for those who remained, and the privilege of fishing and hunting. In 1815, (12th September,) the Seneca nation ceded to the state of New York the only valuable possessions which they retained, namely, all the islands of Niagara river between Lakes Erie and Ontario, in consideration of the sum of 1000 dollars paid down, and a perpetual annuity of 500 dollars, with the right of hunting and fishing, and of pitching tents or huts for these purposes. This treaty was concluded at the town of Buffalo, in the county of Niagara, and signed by the chiefs, Sachems, and warriors. Before the late war the whole number of persons belonging to the six nations was estimated at 6330, * but since that period it must have greatly diminished.

The *Penobscot Indians* reside on an island in Penobscot river, in the district of Maine. The remains of this tribe, consisting of about 100 families, have adopted the Roman Catholic religion; and the Sachems, encouraging early marriage, their population has rather increased than diminished.

Narragansets.—The remains of this nation, about 150 in number, reside at Charleston, on Rhode Island, where they have a school for the education of their children, the expence of which is defrayed by the Missionary Society of Boston, which also furnishes them

* By a missionary, the Rev. Mr Kirkland.

with the common implements of husbandry. The *Virginia* Indians, once so numerous, are reduced to thirty or forty of the Notaway nation, who reside on the river of the same name, and about the same number of the Pamunkey tribe, who live on that branch of York river. Both are of a very dark complexion.

Of the Indians who inhabit different parts of the Country lying to the East of the Mississippi, and North of the Ohio Rivers.—By the treaty of Greenville, concluded in 1795, the general boundary line between the lands of the United States and those of the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanese, Ottawas, Chippeways, Pottawatamies, Miamis, Weas, Kickapoos, Piankashaws, and Kaskaskias, ran as follows: 1. From the mouth of the Cayahoga river, and up this stream to the portage between it and the Tuscarawa branch of the Muskingum, and down that branch to the crossing place above Fort Lawrence. 2. Thence westerly to a fork of the great branch of the Miami river running into the Ohio, where commences the portage between the Miami of the Ohio and St Mary's river, a branch of the Miami, which runs into Lake Erie; thence westerly to Fort Recovery, which stands on a branch of the Wabash; then south-westerly in a direct line so as to intersect that river opposite the mouth of the Kentucke or Cuttawa river. By this treaty these tribes agreed to sell their lands to the United States only, to seek no other protection; and having relinquished certain tracts of lands, manufactured goods to the value of 20,000 dollars were delivered to them, and they were ever after to receive similar articles to the amount of 9500 dollars yearly; to the

first seven tribes 1000 each; to each of the others 500; and the price of the goods was not to exceed the first cost in the port or place of the United States where they were procured. By a subsequent treaty executed in 1805, at Fort Industry, on the Miami of the lake, this boundary was extended. *Wyandots.*—In the year 1809 two tracts of country in the Michigan territory were laid off for the use of the Wyandots for the term of fifty years, and without power to transfer. One of them, including the village called Brownsten, of twenty-five houses, the other, that of Niguega, of nineteen houses. This tribe, which reckons about 1000 in number, including 300 warriors, having espoused the American cause during the last war, were obliged to retreat to Zanesville and Urbana, where they found protection and support. They have since returned to their villages. *Shawanese.*—This tribe, defeated by their implacable enemy, the Cherokees, and reduced to 300 warriors, or 800 persons, retired to the rivers La Glaise and Wabash, where they established their residence with the permission of the real proprietors of the soil, the Miamis and Wyandots. Influenced by the prediction of an Indian prophet, they took arms against the Americans in the late war, and shared the fate of the English army with whom they fought. Their chief town, called Kathtippecamunk, situated near the mouth of Tippacanoe river, had been destroyed by General Wilkinson in 1791. It contained 120 houses, 80 of which were covered with wooden tiles. The town of the celebrated prophet, at a small distance from the former, was destroy-

ed by General Harrison in 1811, and has been since rebuilt.* *Pottawatamies.*—Before the late war, this tribe resided chiefly near Fort St Joseph, situated on a river of the same name, which runs into Lake Michigan, on the south-eastern side. The number of persons was about 1200, of whom 350 were warriors. The Pottawatamies are the most numerous tribe in the state of Indiana, and now reside on the rivers St Joseph, Chicago, Kernomisi, and Theakiki. On the Elk Hart branch of the first they have five villages. By a treaty, concluded at Detroit in 1807, the Pottawatamies, in conjunction with the Ottaways, Chippeways, and Wyandots, ceded a considerable tract of country, lying to the west and north of the river Miami of Lake Erie; and principally within the limits of the Michigan territory. In virtue of this cession, the contracting Indian nations were to receive 10,000 dollars in money, goods, domestic animals, or implements of husbandry, and 2400 dollars, as a perpetual annuity. They were also to enjoy the privileges of hunting and fishing on the ceded lands, as long as they should remain in the possession of the United States; and to have the assistance of two blacksmiths, during ten years;—the one to reside with the Chippeways at Saguina, the other with the Ottaways at the Miami. Some farther cessions were made by a subsequent treaty, concluded in 1808, at Brownstown in the territory of Michigan. After the late war, the remains of the Pottawatamie tribe or nation, residing on the river Illinois, made a

* Western Gazetteer, p. 72.

treaty of peace and friendship with the United States, by which all former treaties, contracts, and agreements, were established and confirmed; and prisoners reciprocally delivered up. This treaty was signed the 18th July 1815. There is some affinity between the language of this tribe. and that of the Chippewas.

Delawares.—This nation, about 50 years ago, established themselves on the upper branches of White river, a branch of the Wabash, in the territory of Indiana, with the consent of the original proprietors of this country,—the Miamis and Wyandots. The Delawares are now reduced to about 1000, of whom 300 are warriors. * By a treaty executed at Vincennes in 1804, they relinquished to the United States all their right and title to the part of country situated between the Ohio and Wabash, and below the lands ceded by the treaty of Fort Wayne, and the road leading from Vincennes to the falls of Ohio. For this cession they were to receive an additional annuity of 300 dollars, and 300 annually for five years, to be exclusively appropriated for the purpose of ameliorating their condition by instructing them in agricultural and domestic arts. For this purpose, draft horses, cattle, hogs, and implements of husbandry, were also given to them, to the amount of 400 dollars.

The *Miamis, Weas, and Eel rivers,* reside on the borders of the Wabash, the Miami of the lakes, the

* The author of the Western Gazetteer says, p. 71, that he had no data for stating their numbers with accuracy, they are not numerous.

little St Joseph, and the head branches of Black river, which is considered as a common territory. The number of each, before the late war, was thus estimated: Miamis 1000, of whom 250 are warriors; Eel river 500, warriors 175; Weas 500, warriors 175. They are now reduced to 1100. Four of their towns, situated at the forks of the Wabash, were burnt by the troops under General Harrison in September 1813.* By the treaty of 1805, signed at Grouseland, these tribes ceded certain lands to the United States; and by a subsequent treaty, concluded at Fort Wayne in 1809, the Miami and Eel river tribes, with the consent of their allies, the Delawares and Pottawatamies, made further cessions, for which the Miamis received, as a compensation, an annuity of 700 dollars, domestic animals, to the amount of 500 dollars for three years, and the use of an armoury, established at Fort Wayne. The Weas received a permanent annuity of 300 dollars; and the Eels 350. At the commencement of the late war, these tribes had made considerable progress in agriculture; which they then abandoned for the chance of plunder among the neighbouring whites. These tribes have the same language.

Kickapoos.—This tribe, consisting of about 1000 persons, including 400 warriors, inhabit the country on the west side of the Wabash river, above Tippacanoe, and the head waters of the Illinois.† In 1809 they approved, by treaty, the cession of lands made to the United States the same year at Fort Wayne, in

* Western Gazetteer, p. 71. † Western Gazetteer, p. 71.

consequence of which they received, as a compensation, a permanent additional annuity of 100 dollars, and goods to eight times that value. Another tract was at the same time ceded by them, extending between the former tract and the Wabash and Vermillion rivers. For this second cession they received a further annuity of 100 dollars, and goods to the amount of 700; but, notwithstanding the friendly disposition and protection of the United States, they joined the English standard, to which they adhered during the war. In the month of October 1813, 1200 warriors, chiefly of the Pottawatamie and Miami tribes, fought under the English general Proctor at Detroit, where, losing their celebrated chief Tecumseh, with 45 men, the American general Harrison obliged them to leave some hostages, and retire to their respective hunting grounds. After this defeat, the following tribes made peace with the United States, and received provisions at Detroit.

Pottawatamies, - - -	834
Miamis, Eel rivers, and Weas, -	942
Kickapoos, - - -	323
Chippaways and Fowas, - -	920
Wyandots, - - -	400
	3419

In August 1814, Mr Forsyth, the conductor of the Pottawatamies, gave the following statement of the number of the different tribes who had then accepted the American tomahawk, and swore to fight the enemies of the United States: 160 Pottawatamies, 750

Shawanese, 100 Delawares, 193 Wyandots, 150 Miamis, 50 Kickapoos, 30 Weas, 20 Senecas. On the 8th of September 1815, a treaty was concluded at Spring Wells, near the city of Detroit, by which the United States gave peace to the tribes of Chippeways, Ottaways, and Pottawatamies; and certain bands of the Wyandots, Delawares, Senecas, Shawanese, and Miamis, (residing within the limits of the state of Ohio, and territories of Indiana and Michigan,) who had associated with Great Britain during the late war, manifesting a desire to re-establish friendly relations, were restored to all the possessions, rights, and privileges which they enjoyed in 1811. In consideration of the fidelity manifested during the late war by the Wyandot, Delaware, Seneca, and Shawanese tribes, and of the repentance of the Miamis, the United States agreed to pardon those warriors who remained hostile till the close of the war, and to permit their chiefs to restore them to the station and property which they held during the war.

Piankeshaws.— This tribe, whose number has been lately estimated at about 800, including 250 warriors, live in the state of Indiana, above the 40th parallel, on the Wabash river, near its junction with the Tippacanoe, towards Fort Ouitanon. By a treaty concluded at Vincennes, in 1805, they ceded lands to the United States, the former owners retaining the privilege of living and hunting thereon, and the right of fixing upon a tract of two square miles, or 1280 acres, of which the fee simple was to remain to them for ever. For this cession the United States were to pay 1100

dollars in ready money, and an additional annuity of 100 dollars, as long as the tribe should continue under their care and protection. In the year 1804, an additional annuity was granted them of 200 dollars for ten years, to be paid in money, merchandise, provisions, or domestic animals and implements of husbandry. After the late war, a treaty of perpetual peace and friendship, between the Piankeshaws and the United States, was signed at Portage des Sioux, on the 18th day of July 1815.

Kaskaskias, Cahokias, Piorias, and Illinois.—In their wars with the Sacs and Foxes, these four tribes have been so reduced, that their whole number has been estimated at 500 only, including 150 warriors, who reside near Kaskaskia, where they have formed intermarriages with French families, by which their form and features are considerably altered. The Kaskaskias were a party to the treaty of Greenville, (1795,) according to which, they were to receive goods to the amount of 500 dollars yearly. In 1803, they entered into another treaty, by which they represented that their number was too small to occupy the extensive tract of country they possessed; and being desirous of procuring a more effectual support for their wives and children, and the means of improvement in the arts of civilized life, they relinquished all their lands in the Illinois country, reserving only a tract of 350 acres, near the town of Kaskaskia, secured to them by an act of congress in 1791, with the right of fixing upon another reservation of 1280 acres, within

the tract then ceded. This annuity was increased to 1000 dollars, to be paid either in money, merchandise, or provisions, and domestic animals, at their option. The United States also engaged to build a house for their accommodation, with an enclosure of 100 acres; to give 500 dollars for the erection of a church, and 100 annually, for seven years, for the support of a Catholic priest, who, besides the religious duties of his office, was to instruct the children in the rudiments of learning.

Sacs, Sauks, or Saukies.—This nation resides in four villages, of which one is situated on the west side of the Mississippi, above the mouth of the river De Moins, 420 miles north of St Louis. Another is on the eastern shore of this river, sixty miles above, on a flat or meadow ground. A third, on the Mississippi, at the junction of Rock river. A fourth, on the river Towa, another branch of the Mississippi. The most numerous is that of Rock river and Sand bay, in the Illinois territory. The whole population of the Sacs, as estimated by Major Pike, * is 2850; the number of warriors, 700; women, 750; children, 1400.

Fox Indians.—They are also called Ottagawmies and Renards. They live in three villages, on the west side of the Mississippi, six miles above the rapids of the river De Roche; and on the banks of Turkey river, half a league from its confluence, and near the lead mines of Dubuques. Their number is estimated by Major Pike † at 1750, of whom 400 are warriors. In

* Pike's Travels, &c. London, 4to edition, p. 134.

† Ib. p. 134.

their ferocious wars against the Piorias, Kaskaskias, Cahokias, Illinois, and Missouris, the Sacs and Foxes have remained closely united, and claim, by title or by conquest, a considerable tract of country, a part of which, situated in the Illinois territory, between the 40th and 42d degree of north latitude, they ceded to the United States, in 1814, reserving the privilege of living and hunting thereon. For this cession the two tribes were to receive a compensation, in goods, to the value of 1000 dollars yearly, the United States engaging, if required, to furnish a part of the annuity in domestic animals, implements of husbandry, and other useful utensils, besides a present of goods of the value of 2234 dollars, made at the time of verifying the treaty. The Sacs and Foxes raise corn, beans, and melons, and derive a great portion of their subsistence from agriculture and gardening. They have also latterly directed their attention to the lead mines of their territory, and 400,000 pounds of this metal, manufactured by them in 1810, were exchanged for goods, at the public factories of the United States. They trade with the merchants of Michilimackinak, St Louis, and the people of the prairie *des Chiens*, or Dog Meadow. Their annual consumption of merchandise is estimated, by Pike, at 15,000 dollars; the annual return of peltry, in packs, at 600. Their commercial articles consist chiefly of corn, and the skins of different animals, such as the deer, bear, otter, beaver, racoon, &c. The language of the Fox Indians is a dialect of that of the Sacs, which is considered as a primitive or original tongue.

Winebagoes.—They are also called *Puants*, and live in the north-west territory, between the 44th and 45th degrees of latitude, on the branches of Plein and Fox rivers, the Ouisconsin, and the Winebago lake. Their number, according to Pike, * is 1950, of whom 450 are warriors, 500 women, and 1000 children. They extend their hunting excursions to the borders of Lakes Michigan, Huron, and Superior.

Menomenies, or *Folles Avoines.*—This tribe live in villages between the Menomenie and Fox rivers, and also on the borders of Green Bay, into which the former discharges its waters. They emigrated from the west side of the Mississippi, and are distinguished by a spirit of attachment to the whites. They hunt with the Winebagoes on the same grounds. Their number, as estimated by Pike, is 1350, including 300 warriors, 350 women, and 700 children. They live in moveable cabins, of an elliptical form, thirty or forty, by sixteen feet, covered with rushes, and capable of sheltering sixty people. On account of their bravery, the Sioux and Chippeways permit them to hunt on the Mississippi and Lake Superior. Their language is so singular and difficult, that no white man has been able to acquire a knowledge of its structure.

Chippeways.—They are known, in different places, under different names, Crees, Ottowas, &c., and have also the general name of Algonquins. They are now scattered over the north-west territory, from the west side of Lake Huron, to the sources of the Mississippi,

* Travels, &c. p. 134 of the 4to edition, London.

around Red lake and the Red river of Lake Winipec. They have formed villages on the western side of Lake Huron, and on the eastern and opposite side of Lake Michigan. The greatest part of this numerous nation reside, however, in the British dominions. According to Pike, the whole number is 11,177; warriors, 2049; women, 3184; children 5944. *

The *Ottowas* have two small villages in the Michigan territory, near Miami bay and Roche des Bœufs, six miles above Fort Meigs. They have also a large village on the river Huron, where they raise great quantities of corn. They have a chapel and missionary priest to instruct them in the Catholic religion.

The Indians of the Michigan territory (Chippewas, Ottawas, Wyandots, Miamis, Pottawatamies) have been estimated at 3000 souls. This number has doubtless been considerably diminished by the battles which they fought, and the uncommon sufferings they endured during the late war. Their trade is very valuable to their white neighbours. They cultivate Indian corn, and some of them wheat, as well as most kinds of garden vegetables and fruit; raise horses, cattle, hops, and poultry, but, nevertheless, derive a principal part of their subsistence from the waters and forests. † The Chippeways are of a moderate stature, and swarthy complexion, robust, but never corpulent. They discover a more timid disposition than their neighbours, the Sioux and Christenaux. The women

* Travels, &c. London edition, p. 134.

† Western Gazetteer, p. 165.

have an agreeable look, but their gait is awkward, which is occasioned by the use of snow shoes, and dragging heavy sledges three-fourths of the year. Some bands of the Christenaux live within the limits of the United States. They have been parties, along with the Wyandots, Ottawas, &c. to several treaties with the United States, in consequence of which they receive a perpetual annuity of 800 dollars. They live in villages, but are averse to agricultural labours. The only vegetable which serves them for nourishment is the wild rice, or wild oats, which nature provides in the swampy districts of those northern regions. The Chippewa language is considered as primitive, and serves as the medium of communication in great national conferences, among all except the Sioux tribes, from the Gulf of St Lawrence to Lake Winnipec.

Of the Indians who inhabit the Southern Parts of the United States, below the Ohio, and East of the Mississippi River.

Creeks or Muskogees.—This nation derived the name of Creek from the creeks or streams which intersect their country, in various directions. They are distinguished into Upper and Lower, or Seminole Creeks, from the circumstance of their inhabiting the upper and lower parts of Georgia, and the Alabama territory. Their villages extend to the Koose river, their hunting grounds to the Tombigbee, whose waters

separate them from the Choctaws, whom they consider as their natural enemy. Though reduced by war, their number in 1814 was estimated at 20,000, of whom about one-fourth are warriors. Those who reside on Flint river, a branch of the Chatahouche, have fine fields, gardens, inclosures, flocks of cattle, and different kinds of domestic manufactures, oil, from the fruit of certain forest trees, wood, and leather, earthen jars and vases, and tobacco pipe heads of black marble. This change of life is owing to the scarcity of game, the vicinity of the whites, and the exertions of American agents,* to introduce among them a knowledge of agriculture and the mechanical arts. In 1802 they ceded to the United States a considerable extent of country on the Apalache, Oconee, and Alatamahah rivers; in exchange for which they received a gratuity of 25,000 dollars, an annual gratification of 1000 during the space of ten years, and a perpetual annuity of 3000 dollars. By the treaty of 1805 the Creeks also ceded to the United States another considerable tract of land, situated between the rivers Oconee and Oakmulgee, beginning at the high shoals of Apalache, and running, in a straight line, to the mouth of the Ulcofahatche, a branch of the Oakmulgee, with the exception of a tract, five miles in length and three in breadth, on the borders of this last river; of which, however, the whites were to have the free navigation and fishery, with a horse-path through the Creek

* Particularly Colonel Hawkins, superintendent of Indian affairs south of the Ohio.

country, from the Oakmulgee to the Mobile. By another cession of lands made in 1814, their intercourse has been cut off with the Spanish ports of the Gulf of Florida. Notwithstanding all the means employed by the United States for the civilization of this tribe, it took up arms against them, during the late war, and committed acts of unparalleled cruelty. In August 1813, 700 warriors, furnished with arms and ammunition from Pensacola, * surprised Fort Mims, situated in the Tensaw settlement, on the east side of the Alabama, nearly opposite Fort Stoddart, and destroyed more than 300 persons, of whom one-third were volunteers of the Mississippi territory, sent there for its defence. The women and children were scalped and butchered by the tomahawk, or consumed in the flames of the wooden buildings. In the ensuing November they became the victims of their remorseless cruelty. Their town of Talluhatches was attacked by the American general Coffee, and 200 warriors in it put to the sword. When defeated in the open field, they retired within their walls, and, refusing to surrender, fought with uncommon courage, as long as strength remained, to raise the gun or bend the bow. Eighty-four women became prisoners. The Americans had five men kiled and forty-five wounded. General M'Gillvray, their celebrated chief, was the son

* Ammunition, clothing, and blankets were imported from the Bahamas, for the use of the hostile Indians, in consequence of an order from the British in Canada. See Weekly Register, Baltimore, 5th volume.

of one of the women of this nation. He served under the British, during the revolutionary war, in consequence of which his property in Georgia was confiscated; and he retired among the Creeks, who vested him with the powers of a chief of the first rank. It is said that the Creeks have no less than nine different dialects.

Choctaws.—They inhabit the country situated between the Yazoo and Tombigbee rivers. They reside principally on the Chickasaw, Yazoo, Paseagoula, and Pearl rivers. Not many years since they boasted of forty-three towns and villages, containing nearly 12,123 persons, including 4041 warriors. Their present population is estimated at 5500, of whom 2000 are warriors. This diminution is partly owing to war, and partly to the emigration of 2500 to the borders of the Arkansas river. This nation has entered into various treaties with the United States, at different periods, concerning a line of boundary. For a cession made in 1805 the Choctaws received from the United States the sum of 50,500 dollars. In 1808 they ceded another large tract, lying on the Pearl and Tombigbee rivers; and, in 1816, by a treaty signed at Nashville, they relinquished to the United States all the land lying east of the Tombigbee river, for the sum of 120,000 dollars, payable in twenty equal annual instalments. The scarcity of game, the great fertility of the soil occupied by the Choctaws, and the abundance of provisions which they saw the neighbouring whites procure from agricultural industry, have induced them to imitate

their example; and now they have herds of swine and horned cattle. They manufacture their own clothing, and before the late war were said to live in a comfortable manner. The language of the Choctaws and Cherokees is nearly the same.

Chickasaws.—This nation inhabits a large tract of country, situated between the 34th and 36th parallels of latitude, on the east side of the Mississippi river, near the sources of the rivers Tombigbee, Mobile, and Yazoo. Their number is about 3500, of whom 1000 are warriors, including the Yazoos and other incorporated tribes. * They were formerly very numerous; and, delighting in war, they extended their conquests from the country west of the Mississippi to the very borders of Mexico and New Spain; and from this career of success, they believed themselves invincible; but their numbers were soon thinned by the sword and the small-pox. For certain lands ceded in 1805 the United States agreed to pay the sum of 20,000 dollars, and an annuity of 100 to the king, as a testimony of regard for his personal worth and friendly disposition. A remarkable circumstance was, that a part of their lands, sold by the states of South Carolina and Georgia, was afterwards restored to them by an act of congress. The Chickasaws live in comfortable cabins, have herds of cattle, sheep, and swine; they cultivate corn, cotton, potatoes, and beet root;

* Dr Morse, who refers on this subject to the report of the missionary, Mr Button, says, that they have been estimated at 1725, of whom 575 are warriors.

and some of the best inns on the public roads are owned and kept by persons of this nation. They have established a school at their own expence; and the Missionary Society of New York, availing itself of this disposition, have sent religious instructors among them, to assist in reclaiming them from their savage habits.

Cherokees.—They inhabit the northern parts of Georgia and the Alabama territory, and the southern borders of Tennessee. Their number, in 1810, was estimated at 12,400, of whom 3000 were warriors; the females exceeded the males by 200. Among them were 341 white persons, one third of whom had Indian wives. The number of slaves was 583. In 1809 the number, as ascertained by Mr Meigs, the Indian agent, was 12,359. In consequence of a treaty, concluded in 1791, ceding some lands, the Cherokee nation were to receive a thousand dollars annually, and to be furnished gratuitously with useful implements of husbandry. By another treaty in 1794, made in confirmation of former treaties, it was stipulated that, in lieu of all former pecuniary payments, goods suitable to their wants should be furnished to them, to the annual amount of 5000 dollars. By a fourth treaty, in 1798, they ceded another portion of their territory, for which goods, wares, and merchandise, were to be delivered, to the amount of 5000 dollars, and an annuity of 1000 paid, during their peaceable and friendly conduct. Another cession was made at Tellico, in 1805, for which the United States agreed to pay 3000 dollars in merchandise, 11,000 in specie, and an annuity of 3000. In 1807 another cession was made of

a tract situated between the Tennessee ridge of mountains and the river of the same name; for which 10,000 dollars were paid by the agent of the American government, with an annuity of 100 dollars to Black Fox, the old Cherokee chief. A grist mill and a machine for cleaning cotton were also furnished for their use. In July 1817 a treaty was signed between the agents of the United States* and the chiefs of the Cherokee nation, by which the latter agreed to furnish a statement of their numbers, east and west of the Mississippi, in the month of June 1818, and to cede to the United States so much land on the east side of the Mississippi. They were to receive their annuity, in proportion to their number, and the United States, engaging to cede in exchange to the Cherokees, west of the Mississippi, as much surface of country on the Arkansas and White rivers as they receive east of the Mississippi. The Cherokees have made considerable progress in husbandry and domestic manufactures. They raise cattle for market, which multiply prodigiously in their fruitful country. In 1810 the number of their cattle was 19,500; of horses, 6100; of hogs, 19,600; of sheep, 1037. The number of ploughs was about 500; of waggons, 30; spinning wheels, 1600; looms, 467; grist mills, 13; saw mills, 3; saltpetre works, 3; powder mill, 1; silversmiths, 49. As among the neighbouring whites, the coarse labours of agriculture are committed to their slaves. In 1804

* Andrew Jackson, Joseph M'Minn, and D. Merriwether.

a school was established, by the exertions of a zealous and distinguished missionary, the Reverend Gideon Blackburn, * in which between four and five hundred young Cherokees receive the rudiments of common education, for which their capacity does not seem inferior to that of the whites. They are remarkably clean and neat in their persons. This may be accounted for, by their universal practice of bathing in their numerous streams. Men, women, and children practise bathing; all can swim. When the females bathe, they are never exposed; any improper conduct towards them would be held in detestation by all. A young white man solicited the hand of a young Cherokee woman; she refused his offer, and gave as a principal reason, that he was not clean in his appearance; that he did not, as the Cherokees do, bathe himself in the river. Ablution with this people was formerly a religious rite. It is not now viewed by them in this light, but as nearly allied to a moral virtue. †

The *Cawtaba* tribe, who claim on each side of the river Cawtaba a tract of 14,400 acres, are reduced to 200 persons, of whom sixty are warriors, who live in small villages, in the midst of the white population. The Cawtaba warriors, when first known by the

* This pious instructor, forgetting his own temporal concerns, expended more during his mission than the amount of all his property; and, returning home in 1810, found himself obliged to dispose of his lands, to satisfy the demands of jealous creditors.

† Letter of Mr Meigs, the Indian agent.

white settlers, were 1500 in number. Twenty-eight tribes then lived within the limits of the state, some of whom were numerous; the Sawas, Esaws, Sugaws, Yamasaws, and Cherokees.* In 1809 the Alabama tribe received 2500 acres of land, situated in the territory of Orleans, and west of the Mississippi, without the power of transfer. In 1816, 22d of March, a treaty was executed at Washington, the seat of the general government, by which the Cherokees, for the sum of 5000 dollars, gave up their claim to that part of their lands lying within the boundaries of South Carolina.

Indians within the State of Louisiana.—When this country was first discovered by the French, it contained numerous tribes of Indians, two of which, near New Orleans, the Washas and Avoyelles, are now extinct, and several others are reduced to a few individuals. The *Houmas*, or Red men, now about sixty in number, live twenty-five leagues above New Orleans. At the arrival of the first French colony, they claimed the soil of the island of New Orleans, which they then occupied. The *Opelousas* live near the church, and in the district of the same name, of which they are natives. They are about 150 in number. The *Atakapas*, who formerly lived in the district of the same name, are now reduced to about 100 individuals, who have retired to an island in the bay of St Bernard. The *Tunicas*, fifty or sixty in number, live

* Drayton's View of South Carolina, p. 100.

at Avoyelles. They are the remains of the tribe of the Bayou Tunica. The *Conchatas*, 350 in number, emigrated, about twenty years ago, from the country of Opelousas, to their present residence on the Sabine river. The *Alabamas*, who are emigrants from Florida, live in the country of the Opelousas, and near the Baddo town. The *Apalaches* are a small band of fourteen or fifteen emigrant families, from Florida, and live on the waters of Bayou Rapide. The *Pacamas* are also a small band, and live on the Tulequeshoc river, which has its source to the south-west of Natchitoches. The *Pascagoulas* live on Red river, in a small village about sixty miles above Natchitoches. They reckon twenty-four warriors. *Yallasches* are few in number, and live on the borders of the Bayou Purse, about fifty miles above Natchitoches. The *Chactaws*, called also Chocktaws, and Chactoos, are small bands, living on the Bayou Bœuf, the Teche, and the Sabine, of which country they are natives. Of the *Addaize* only a small remnant exists, comprising about twenty warriors, and, in all, 100 individuals. They live about forty miles from Natchitoches. The *Aliskes* are about twenty-five in number, and live near Natchitoches. The tribe of *Natchitoches*, which gave their name to the place of their residence, is nearly extinct. The *Biloxis*, about 100 in number, including twenty-five warriors, live near the mouth of the Rigolet du Bon Dieu, where they raise maize, and hunt in the neighbouring forests. This tribe emigrated from Pensacola. The *Nandakoes* are 180 in num-

ber, including forty warriors, and they live on the Sabine river. The *Caddoquies*, or Cados, are about 100 in number, including fifty warriors, and live thirty-five miles west of the main branch of the Red river, 120 miles, by land, above Natchitoches, near the western boundary of the state. They have been greatly celebrated for their valour, in the wars with the Osages and Choctaws. Their language is spoken by most of the tribes of Louisiana.

The *Tawakenoes*, or Panis, consists of about 2500 persons, of whom about one-fifth are warriors. They live to the south of Red river, above the Caddoquies, 340 miles by land, and 800 by water, from Natchitoches. Some years ago their number was much diminished by the ravages of the small-pox.

Indians of the Missouri Territory.—Choctaws.—A tribe of this nation of about 2000, 500 of whom are warriors, live in villages on either side of the river Arkansas, near the post of the same name. *Delawares;* a small band of this nation has established itself on the eastern side of White river, near the point where it takes a southern direction. *Osages;* this nation forms three tribes or divisions. The Great Osage, Little Osage, and Big Tract Band. The villages of the first are situated on the river Osage, 200 miles from its confluence with the Missouri; those of the second, near the Osage fort, at the distance of 300 miles from the mouth of the Missouri. The Big Tract Band, * live on Verdigris river, sixty miles from

* So called from their leader Big Track or Big Foot.

its junction with the Arkansas, the country abounding in buffaloes. Pike has furnished the following estimate of their population. Warriors, 1252; women, 1793; children, 974; total population, 4019. Of wandering or roving bands there are 516 lodges. The Arkansas band consists of about 600 warriors. They are of a tall stature, a complexion between an olive and copper colour, eyes dark brown, and nose aquiline, of a warlike disposition, and often engaged in hostility with the Sioux and western nations. The number of the Osages and Kansas warriors, who encamped near Fort Osage, for the purpose of trading with the American factors in 1811, was 1500. This trade has been estimated at 30,000 dollars yearly. The Osages have made some progress in agriculture, they cultivate maize, beans, and pumpkins, and have a fine race of horses and mules. In 1808, Mr Skutz met, near the mouth of the Ohio, a war expedition, consisting of 300 of the Delaware, Shawanese, Miamis, Pottawatamis, Kickapoos, Potawas, and other tribes, proceeding in fifty boats, towards White river, where they proposed to co-operate with the Chickasaws and Cherokees, for the purpose of expelling the Osages beyond the Missouri river. When met by this traveller, they had drawn their boats to the bank, and gone ashore to procure a supply of wild potatoes. The language of the Osage nation resembles that of the Kansas, Ottos, Missouris, and Mahas. In the year 1808, a treaty was concluded on the right bank of the Missouri, between the United States and the Great and Little Osage nation of Indians, by which the lat-

ter ceded all their lands lying between the Missouri and Arkansas, eastward of a line drawn from Fort Clarke on the Missouri southward, with their lands situated northward of the Missouri. In consideration of this cession, the United States promised to deliver yearly, at St Louis, or Fire Prairie, merchandise to the amount of 1500 dollars, of which the Little Osages were to have only a third. A present of merchandise to the amount of 1200 dollars was equally divided between the two nations at the ratification of the treaty. For the purpose of affording them protection against other more powerful tribes, Fort Clarke was established with a garrison of regular troops, and supplied with goods to be exchanged on moderate terms for their peltries and furs. The United States were also to furnish a blacksmith, to repair their arms and instruments of agriculture, and they were to be supplied with a horse or water-mill. The Indian chiefs, on their parts, engaged not to supply guns, ammunition, or other implements of war to tribes of Indians not in friendship with the United States.

The Osages and Panis complained, in 1816, that the white hunters killed more buffaloes than was necessary for the support of their population; that 5000 were killed in the autumn of that year to procure a boat load of tallow and tongues. At the termination of the late war, the chiefs of these tribes made a treaty with the United States, confirming all former ones, and engaging to forget all past injuries and acts of hostility; to renew peace and friendship, and place themselves exclusively under the protection of the

United States. This treaty was ratified at the Portage des Sioux, the 26th December 1815.

Arkansas, or Kanzas.—This nation live in two villages on the river Kansas, the one situated at the distance of twenty, the other at forty leagues from its junction with the Missouri. According to Major Pike, their population is as follows: Number of individuals, 1565; of women, 500; of children, 600; of warriors, 465. The last are estimated by Dr Sibley at 250 only. In language, manners, and habits, the Arkansas so resemble the Osages, that they are supposed to have a common origin. They were formerly attached to the French, with whom they united against the Chickasaws. Before their defeat by the Panis, the white traders, to avoid their depredations, ascended Grand river, by a circuitous course, to the country of the Mahas. They cultivate corn, beans, and pumpkins, and carry on a trade at the Arkansas port in skins and furs, of which the annual amount is nearly 5000 dollars. This nation lately entered into a treaty with the United States, at St Louis, the 28th October 1815, for the purpose of re-establishing peace and friendship, and putting themselves under the protection of the United States.

Ottos, also known by the name of Wadooktodas, live on the south side of the Platte river, fifteen leagues from its junction with the Missouri. Their number is about 400, of whom sixty are warriors. They inherit the enterprising and warlike qualities of their ancestors, the ancient Missouris, and still preserve the lofty and sonorous language of that tribe. Stewart and

his party, on their return from the Pacific Ocean, in 1812, were first informed of the war between England and the United States by the Otto chiefs, who remarked, that the Shawanese prophet had sent a wampum belt, inviting them to join against the Americans, and that they had dispatched a messenger with the decision of their council, "that it was more profitable to catch bears with a trap." Mr Bradbury states, that they can muster 130 or 140 warriors, who, when he visited them in 1810, were in hostility with the Loup or Wolf Indians, the Osages and Sioux. The lands on which they live and hunt formerly belonged to the Missouris, who now live with them in a state of dependence.

Missouris.—This once numerous and powerful nation consists now but of thirty families, and their thousands of warriors are reduced to eighty. They live in friendship with the Ottos, and under the protection of the Panis.

Mahas.—They are about 800 in number, including 250 warriors, and live in a village on the Maha creek, a branch of the Missouri, 240 miles above the river Platte. They have generally manifested a friendly disposition towards the whites, with whom the exchange of articles has been valued at 7000 dollars a-year. "Two-thirds of the nation were destroyed by the small-pox, in 1802. In stature they are inferior to the Osage, though several seemed to reach to six feet. Their hunting-ground is from their village to the river *Qui Court.* They cultivate corn, beans, melons, squashes, and a small species of tobacco."—(Bradbury, p. 69.) In 1815, 20th July, they signed a treaty

with the United States, of perpetual peace and friendship, placing themselves under their exclusive protection.

Pawnees, or Panis.—This nation is divided into four bands, Pawnees Proper, Republican Pawnees, Wolf Pawnees, and Pawnees of Red river. According to Major Pike, the whole number is 6223; of warriors 1993; women, 2170; children, 2060. * The Pawnees Proper, with 400 warriors, reside in villages on the south side of the river Platte, about five leagues from the Ottos; the Republican tribe, with 350 warriors, at a small distance from the former; the Wolf Pawnees, with 300 warriors, on the Wolf river, about 100 miles from its mouth. According to Dr Sibley, the number of fighting men living on the Wolf fork of the Platte, is estimated at 1000, with a large proportion of women and children. He observes, that several branches of the same stock live on some of the waters of Red river, about 1000 miles above Natchitoches; that the tribes on the north bank of the Wolf fork of the Platte, about 100 miles from its outlet, form a village of 171 cabins, situated on a beautiful meadow. Two of them were driven, some years ago, from their residence on the north bank of the Kansas river, about fifty miles, north-north-west from the village of the Kansas. They are united under one chief, named Cheritanib, and live in great harmony. The Pawnees are at war with the Keetans, from whom they steal horses and mules. About half of the warriors have fire arms, with which they fight

* Travels, &c. p. 134, of the London 4to edition.

on foot against their enemy on horseback, though they raise fine horses, which are never used, either for draught or for the saddle. They cultivate maize, pumpkins, and other esculent plants, which they bury under the earth when they go to the chase in winter. They are friendly to the whites, with whom they carry on a trade, which may be estimated at 9000 dollars a year.

Ricaras.—This nation, thinned by the small-pox and wars, are now about 3000 in number, including 800 warriors, and live in two villages on the Missouri river, in latitude 45° 39′ north, at the distance of 1440 miles from its junction with the Mississippi. They live partly by the chase, and partly by the produce of agriculture, which they have lately adopted, It is said that they have a method of preserving corn during several years, by concealing it under ground. Like the Pawnees, of whom they are supposed to be a colony, they have no idea of exclusive right of soil. Their trade, consisting chiefly of the surplus products of their agricultural labours, is valued at 1500 dollars yearly, and is carried on chiefly with the Sioux, who furnish them with British goods; and by the influence of this tribe they have sometimes been instigated to acts of violence against the Americans, though generally they have manifested a friendly disposition. In 1811, between 200 and 300 of the Ricara warriors, with an intention of intercepting the trading voyage of Lisa, began, in a hostile manner, to cut the bags of corn brought by the women to the beach, but retreated the

moment the crew were called to arms, and the swivels pointed against them.

Poncas.—This tribe, which is a colony of the Mahas, live on the banks of the Missouri, below its junction with the Qui Court. In their wars with the Sioux, the fighting men were reduced to eighty; and their villages being destroyed, they for some time led a wandering life. Since their re-establishment, their number is increasing with their trade, which is valued at 500 dollars a-year.

The *Mandans* live in villages lying along the Missouri river, 1600 miles from its mouth. They are about 2000 in number, of whom 350 are warriors. They have suffered much by the ravages of the small-pox, and their defensive wars with the Sioux. This warlike people observed to Lewis and Clarke, that they had killed the Mandans like birds, but were not unwilling to make peace with the conquered. The ruins of their villages, from which they were driven about forty years ago, are still seen on the banks and islands of the Missouri. Trading establishments have been lately formed among them by the Missouri Fur Company. In these commercial affairs they are aided by an adopted Frenchman, who defends their interest with much zeal. According to their own tradition, they are the descendants of the Crow nation, from which their fathers separated on account of a quarrel between two chiefs, each of whom claimed as his own a buffalo killed in the chase.

Minitarees, Gros Ventres, or Big-bellied Indians.—This last name, given by the Canadian French, is very

improper, as the people are not remarkable for corpulency. They are about 2000 in number, including 500 warriors, and live in villages on Knife river, near the Mandans; but they sometimes wander far from home, along the southern branch of the Saskaskaum. Their language is different from that of the Mandans.

The *Awahawas*, or Shoe Indians, are a branch of the Crow Indians, and live on the borders of the river Missouri, at the mouth of Knife river, three miles above the Mandan villages. Their number, including warriors, is about 300. They resemble the Mandans in appearance, but not in manners.

Quehatsas, or Crow Indians.—They wander in bands near the sources of the Yellow Stone and Bighorn rivers, and sometimes cross the great chain of mountains. Their number is estimated to be about 3560, including 960 warriors. (Western Directory, p. 215.) In 1812, they had descended 200 miles, where they met Mr Robert Stuart and his party on their return from the Pacific Ocean, pursued the party during six days, and robbed them of all their horses. They trade with the British, but they begin to turn their views to the American factories lately established on Bighorn river.

The *Snake* Indians, called by the Spaniards Camanches, by the Pawnees, Padoucas, or Tetaus, live on the south-west side of the river Missouri, near the mountains, in several bands, and wander near the sources of the Platte river, and the extensive plains which border on New Mexico. They are badly armed; and, owing to their bad character among their

neighbours, the other tribes condemn to slavery all those who by accident fall into their hands. Many of the female slaves were formerly sold to traders, and carried to Canada. They have flocks of horses, asses, and mules. Mr Stewart, returning from the Pacific Ocean, was supplied with a horse by a party of this tribe, which he brought as far as the Otto village. Their number, according to Major Pike, is 8200.

The *Chiens*, Shawhays, or Dog Indians, are 1250 in number, of whom 300 are warriors. They were driven by the Sioux from Red river of Lake Winipec to the south side of the Missouri, near the Warriconne river, and thence to the sources of the Chien, where they now wander. They sometimes visit the Ricara villages for the purpose of trade, the annual value of which does not exceed 5000 dollars. This tribe furnished forty horses to the commercial expedition which proceeded in 1811 from St Louis to the Pacific Ocean.

Towas, Ayawas, Nez Perçé, or Pierced-Nosed Indians.—They are descendants of the ancient Missouris. They live on the river De Moins, north of the Missouri, where they have two villages, but lead a wandering life. They are in alliance with the Sacs and Foxes. According to Major Pike, their number, including 300 warriors, 400 women, and 700 children, is 1400 individuals. * In September 1815, they engaged by treaty at the Portage des Sioux, to deliver to

* See Pike's Travels, 4to Edition, London, p. 134.

the officer commanding at St Louis all the prisoners in their hands, and to confirm all former treaties.

The *Kites, Wetapahatos, Kiawas.*—These tribes are supposed to be nearly 3000 in number, with 1000 warriors. The first 479, of whom 120 are warriors. The Kiawas are said to be 2000 strong. They wander on the Padoucas branch of Platte river, and towards the Rocky mountains. The Kiawas, the remains of the Great Padoucas nation, mounted on fleet horses, and armed with the bow and the lance, wage perpetual war against the neighbouring tribes, and sometimes make predatory excursions against the inhabitants of New Mexico.

The *Utahs*, and *Tetaws*, or Camanches, reside near the sources of the Arkansas and the Rio del Norte. Their whole number, including nearly 2000 warriors, is about 7000. They are also fond of war, but are more humane than the former, owing to their frequent intercourse with the Spaniards.

Mamakaus Apeches.—These tribes have been estimated at about 15,000; the warriors at 4500. They live by hunting and by war, and often attack Spanish traders, which obliges the government to keep up a force of 2000 dragoons for their protection and that of the country. They trade with the frontier villages and public factory at Natchitoches.

The *Padoucas* live on the Padoucas river, and are about 1000 in number, with 300 warriors.

Kaninaviesch, Castahamas, Catahas.—These are wandering tribes, who live near the source of the Yellow Stone river, and between that and the Padoucas

branch of the Platte river. The first, supposed to be emigrants from the Panis nation, are said to be nearly 5000 in number, of whom 1500 are warriors. The two last amount to no more than 1500, including 400 warriors.

The *Black Feet Indians* live in different tribes near the sources of the Missouri and Marias river. Their number exceeds 5000, of whom one half are warriors. Their country abounds in beaver and other animals, which they carry to the English establishments on the Assiniboin. They are very hostile to American traders.

Sioux, or Sues.—This yet powerful body of Indians, according to Lewis and Clarke, are divided into ten bands: 1. The Yanktons, who live on the Sioux de Moins, and James river, warriors, 200. 2. Tetons of the burnt woods, who frequent the borders of the Missouri, the White and Teton rivers, warriors, 300. 3. Tetons Okandandas, who wander below the river Chienne, on both sides of the Missouri, warriors, 150. 4. Tetons Minakinazo, on both sides of the Missouri, below the Warriconne river, warriors, 300. 5. Tetons Laone, on both sides of the Missouri, below the Warriconne river, warriors, 300. 6. Yanktons of the plains, or Big Devils, who wander near the sources of the Sioux, James, and Red rivers, warriors, 500. 7. Wahpatones, near the mouth of the river St Peter's, warriors, 200. 8. Mindawartan, or Proper Sioux, or Dacosta Indians, on both sides of the Mississippi, above the Falls of St Anthony, warriors, 300. 9. Wahpatoota, or Leaf Beds, live on both sides of the river St Peter's, below

Yellow Wood river, warriors, 150. 10. Sistasoone, at the head of St Peter's river, warriors, 200. In all, 6000 ; warriors, 2550.*

Major Pike has estimated the probable number of all the bands at 21,675 ; of warriors, at 3845 ; women, 7030 ; children, 10,800 : he enumerates seven bands.

The Sioux bands claim an immense extent of country on both sides of the Mississippi, to the south of the Missouri, "beginning at the confluence of the river Des Moins, thence to St Peter's, and along each side of the Mississippi to Crowwing river, along this stream, including the waters of the upper part of Red river, of Lake Winipec, and down the Pemberton river ; thence in a south-west course to the Missouri, at or near the Mandans, and down that to the Warriconne river ; thence across to the Missouri, including the lower part of Chienne river, and all the waters of the White and Teton rivers, also the lower portion of the Quicourt, and returning with that stream downward to the Missouri, thence eastward to the beginning."

The commerce of the Sioux is chiefly with the traders of Michillimackinac, who furnish merchandise in exchange for the skins of the buffalo, deer, beaver, bear, and other animals. The annual value of the former has been estimated at 42,000 dollars ; of the latter at 680.† Captain Lewis ‡ describes those Indians in the following manner. "These are the vilest

* 1st vol. p. 146, of the Travels of Lewis and Clarke.

† Pike.

‡ In his Account of the Missouri country, read before Congress in February 1806.

miscreants of the savage race, and must ever remain the pirates of the Missouri, until such measures are pursued by our government as will make them feel a dependance on its will for their supply of merchandise. Unless these people are reduced to order by coercive measures, the citizens of the United States can never enjoy, but partially, the advantages which the Missouri presents. Relying on a regular supply of merchandise through the channel of the river St Peter's, they view, with contempt, the merchants of the Missouri, whom they never fail to plunder when in their power." The Sioux speak the Narcotan, a primitive language, and Major Pike was of opinion, that they are the descendants of a Tartar tribe, who migrated across the strait which separates the two continents, to the north-west point of America, where they first resided,

After the close of the late war, in July 1815, the Tetons, Sioux tribes of the lakes, and the Yanktons, agreed, by a treaty concluded at Portage des Sioux, to renew the friendly relation that existed before the war, and to place themselves under the special protection of the United States. In the month of December, in the same year, the Sioux tribe of the lake of St Peter's also agreed to accept no other protection than that of the United States. On the 29th April 1816, the congress of the United States enacted, that none but citizens of the United States can carry on a trade with the Indians residing within the territorial limits, without the express direction of the president. All goods and merchandise carried in opposition to this regulation are subject to forfeiture, one-half to

go to the informer, the other half to the United States. A foreigner who proposes to visit the Indians within the territorial limits of the United States, must be furnished with a passport from the governor of one of the adjoining states or territories, or the commanding officer at the nearest post, otherwise he is liable to a fine of not less than 50 nor more than 1000 dollars; or to imprisonment for not less than one month nor more than twelve, at the discretion of the court. In the seizure of goods, or the arrest of persons violating the provisions of this act, military force may be employed.

Indians residing within the British American Dominions.

The following estimate is from the report of Mr John F. Schermerhorn, who supposes the line of boundary between the United States and the British provinces to run along the ridge which separates the waters of the Mississippi and Missouri, from those that run into Lake Winepec and the Saskaspawan river.

	Warriors.	Individuals.
Chippewas, and tribes who speak their language,	2000	7500
Iroquois Chippewas,	500	2000
Leach Lake Chippewas,	150	1100
Blackfeet,	2500	8000
Kristeneaux,	1500	5000
Assinibains,	900	3000

	Warriors.	Individuals.
Esquimaux, - -	1200	5000
Hurons, - -	250	800
Musconoges, - -	100	350
Algonquins of Rainy Lake, -	100	300
Mountaineers, - -	300	1500
	9500	34,550

A Table of the Places where Agents are established for the management of Indian Affairs, with the Amount of their Salaries.

At Fort Osage, a factor, -	salary,	1000 dollars.
assistant do. -		500
Prairie du Chien, a factor, -		1000
assistant do. -		500
Chickasaw Bluffs, a factor, -		1000
Green Bay, do. - -		1000
Chicago, do. - -		800
Natchitoches, do. - -		1000
Choctaw nation, do. -		1000
assistant do. -		500
Fort Hawkins, a factor, -		1000
St Louis, assistant for transporting goods,		400
Natchitoches Indian agent, -		1200
Prairie du Chien, do. -		1200
Chickasaw agency, -		
Buffalo Indian agent, -		600
Fort Wayne, do. -		750
Piqua, do. - -		750
Cherokee agency, agent, -		1200
Chocktaw agency, do. -		1200
Chicago do. - -		1000
Green Bay, do. - -		1000
Missouri territory, six do. -	from 547 to	1200
Mackanaw, an agent, -		1000
Pioria, do. - -		1200

Michigan territory, agent,	-	salary, 500 dollars.
Fort Madison, do.	-	300
Six Nations, do.	-	450
Illinois territory, do.	-	480
Fort Hawkins, do.	-	500

Description of the Indians of Upper Louisiana.

In books of voyages, and the narratives of French missionaries, many curious and interesting details are given concerning the Indian nations which lived to the east of the Mississippi, and also those living on the west side of that river, towards the Gulf of Mexico. The inhabitants of the upper country were, till of late, very imperfectly known. Their numbers, warlike habits, and love of plunder, prevented all friendly intercourse except with traders, whose reports concerning them were frivolous, extravagant, or contradictory. The exploratory expeditions of Pike, Lewis, and Clarke, Hunter, Sibly, Brakenridge, and Bradbury, have furnished very accurate information concerning their physical and moral qualities, their warlike habits, ceremonies, and superstitions. The numerous tribes of this extensive country speak different languages, are distinguished by their habits and qualities, and by their implacable rancour and hostility against each other. In one respect, however, there is a general resemblance. Like Arabs, they wander from place to place, over extensive tracts of country, which they claim by traditionary title, or by conquest. Some few

of the tribes have villages composed of huts or permanent lodges, but these they abandon for hunting the buffalo, the flesh of which affords them nourishment, as the skin does clothing. Despising agricultural labours, this rude and independent life has so many attractions, that it is with difficulty renounced by those who have experienced the advantages of civilized life. A woman of the Snake nation, who had accompanied the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, afterwards manifested considerable attachment to the whites, and even imitated their dress and habits; but the recollection of her youth returning upon her, effaced all these new impressions. Her husband, who was named Charbonet, though a native of France, preferred the habits of the Indians, among whom he had long lived, to all the comforts of civilization, and finding a boat at St Charles, bound to the upper parts of the Missouri, they embarked with the permission of the captain, and returned to the friends of their youth in the country of their early residence.

Physical Appearance.—The complexion of all these several nations is of a copper colour, less dark in the Ricaras, who are also distinguished by their superior stature. In general their hair and eyes are black. The warriors are well proportioned, strong, and active, and have an air of dignity in their looks and gestures. Many of their young females have fine eyes, teeth, and hair, with regular features, and agreeable expression; but, owing to their wandering and laborious life, the growth of the body is checked before the time of maturity. Their women, therefore, are generally of

low stature, and ungraceful in form. The greater part of them have high cheek-bones, projecting eyes, and flat bosoms; particularly in the low countries, where, owing to the influence of climate, or of occupation, this sex, even in youth, is far less beautiful and interesting than towards the mountains, where they are also fatter, and of a lighter complexion.

Clothing. – Several of the nations, except on particular occasions, live almost naked. The Ricaras and Ottos cover the feet and legs with mocassins; the waist, or middle, with a piece of skin in the form of an apron; and the shoulders, with a buffalo robe, which hangs down in a loose manner. These three articles, variously ornamented, constitute the general dress of all the male Indian tribes. The women wear a long robe of the skin of the elk, antelope, or agalia, which is fastened round the waist, by a girdle of the same. In full dress, the Tetons of high rank wear a feather of the eagle, or hawk, called the Calcomet feather, highly decorated with porcupine quills, which, at every motion of the head, make a jingling noise; a robe, or mantle, of tanned buffalo skin, of a white colour, with similar ornaments, is thrown over the arm, or wrapped negligently round the body. In fair weather the hairy side of the skin is worn inwards; when it rains it is turned outwards. During the cold months of winter an additional skin, or woollen cloth, envelopes closely the arms and body, another soft skin passes between the legs, and is fastened to a narrow girdle, worn round the waist. A sort of drawers, by white traders called leggings, of the tanned skin of the antelope,

reach from the waist to the ankle; the seams are neatly wrought, and decorated with little tufts of hair, taken from the scalps of the enemy. The upper part of the shoes are of buffalo skin, without hair in summer, and with it in winter. The sole is made of the thickest part of the hide of the elk. The young men, on days of ceremony, fasten the skin of a fox, or pole-cat, to the heel of the shoe, the tail of which drags along the ground. A tobacco pouch, made of one of these skins, is carried in the hand, or fastened to a girdle.* To command attention and respect, some hoofs of the deer are suspended to the drawers, below the knee, which make a rattling noise, as the person moves. Next the skin the women wear a robe of soft leather, which reaches to the ankles, and is fastened above by strips of skin, which pass over the shoulders, and round the body. The hair is separated on the forehead, and hangs over the shoulders, or is worn behind, in a bag. Among the Ricaras, where long hair is a great ornament, that of the horse is worn in braided locks, daubed over with a whitish earth, or in a ball on the top of the head, ornamented with the feathers of the swan, or black eagle. This nation and that of the Yanktons wear a necklace of the claws of the white bear, which are two or three inches in length. Another ornament, indicating great distinction, consists of two or three skins of ravens, with the

* General Mason was so kind as to send me a pouch which he received from an Osage chief, a belt, or sash, and sheath for a scalping knife; all of neat workmanship.

natural plumage, fixed behind to the girdle, so that the tail projects out from the body. Another is worn on the head, with the beak projecting forwards. Both sexes set a high value on blue beads, which are worn on the neck, head, and arms. The body is painted black, with a mixture of powdered charcoal and grease.

Habitations.—The cabins, or lodges, though generally of a rude construction, are warm and comfortable. Those of the Sioux, of a circular form, and thirty or forty feet in diameter, are constructed of forked pieces of timber, six feet in length, placed in the ground, at small distances from each other, in a vertical position, supported by others in a slanting direction. Four taller beams, placed in the centre, serve as a support to the poles or rafters, which are covered with willow branches, interwoven with grass, and overlaid with mud or clay. The door or entrance is four feet wide, before which there is a sort of portico. A hole in the middle of the roof serves for the escape of smoke, and the admission of light. The beds and seats are formed of the skins of different animals. A platform, raised three feet from the floor, and covered with the hairy skin of a bear, is reserved for the reception of guests. When absent from their villages, the Sacs, Foxes, and other tribes, make use of tents, of an elliptical form, from thirty to forty feet in length, and fourteen or fifteen in breadth, constructed of eight poles, covered with rush mats, and large enough for twenty persons. The Yankton lodge is also constructed of poles, from fifteen to twenty feet

in length, and fixed in the ground, in a slanting direction, so that the upper ends meet and are firmly united. The whole is then covered with tanned buffalo skins. Moving from one place to another, the lodge is taken asunder, and carried by large dogs, kept and trained for this purpose. The lodges of the Kansas, constructed in like manner, are covered with skins, mats, and the bark of trees. Those of the Ricaras are of a similar construction, and of an octagon form. The poles and rafters, which connect the sides and roof, are interwoven with osiers, and covered with earth. There is a narrow entrance or portico, before which a buffalo skin is suspended, as a shelter against the weather. The lodges, to the number of eighty, are placed without regularity, and the whole is inclosed by a kind of palisade of cedar wood. The old Ricara villages were protected by a circular wall, nearly four feet in height, the remains of which are still visible in different places, and particularly in an island of the Missouri river, in latitude 44° 19′. The ancient Mandan villages were encircled with similar walls. It may easly be imagined, that cleanliness is not reckoned by them among the cardinal virtues. Their clothing, the mats and skins of animals, which serve for beds and seats, are seldom changed or renewed. Meat is kept till it infects the air, while their mode of preparing and tanning the skins of the buffalo and other animals, generates miasms without, especially after rain, when the place has the disgusting appearance of a hog-pen.

Character.—The two great occupations are hunt-

ing and war, in which all these tribes delight. Some cultivate maize and esculent plants in small spots around the village; but this is a matter of necessity, not of choice, these productions being raised as a resource in time of need, and also as a corrective in certain maladies against the too great use of animal food. So great is their aversion to regular exertion, that they prefer the chace, however painful, and the precarious chance of plunder, to any thing like a regular supply from industry. Being always armed and prepared for fighting, wars break out from the slightest circumstance. Of this we have the following example: Some horses were stolen from the Mahas by two warriors of the Missouri tribe, who were pursued, taken, and put to death. The latter, aided by their leagued friends the Ottos, determined to avenge their death, and waged a long and bloody war, in which other neighbouring tribes took an active part. On another occasion, one of the Awahawa warriors had carried off a girl of the Minetaree tribe, and the whole nation, 150 in number, resolved to avenge the insult, which was afterwards repaired in the following manner: The chief of the offending band solicited and obtained the friendly intercession of the Mandan warriors, by whom the captive was restored to those of her tribe, who gave a *fête* to commemorate the event, where all smoked together the pipe of peace.

Military Institution.—A singular military institution exists among the nations of Kites and Yanktons. The bravest and most active of their warriors, from 30 to 35 years of age, form an association into which no

one is admitted without having engaged, by the most sacred oath, never to retreat from danger, nor give way to the enemy. Stimulated by this wild courage, a band of the Kite nation, in crossing the Missouri on the ice, disdained to avoid an opening in their passage, into which several rushed without hope of escape. This tribe, by far the most warlike of all the western Indians, fight on horseback, and never give nor accept quarter. In a combat with the Yanktons, their rivals in courage, the latter were twenty-two in number, and four only survived, who also would have shared the same fate if they had not been dragged from the scene of combat by some of their own tribe. The youth is inspired with martial ardour by the songs and exploits of the old warriors, and pictures of battles rudely delineated on the drest skin of the buffalo. The feelings of the child are never wounded by corporal chastisement. A Ricara chief showed great indignation on seeing an American soldier flogged. All their vengeful and ferocious passions are reserved for the enemy, against whom every mode of warfare is considered honourable and just. The American party met fifty women and children of the Mahas, made captive in a single battle with the Sioux, after having witnessed the destruction of forty of their lodges, and the death of seventy-five of their warriors, whose reeking scalps were carried before them in the triumphal march. In 1811, several warriors and children of the Ayawas nation were scalped by a war party of Osages, 200 in number. Elated with this horrible success, in returning to their camp near Fort Osage, one of them insult

ed the centinel, by whom he was arrested and punished with stripes. The warriors rushed forward as if to attack the place, but retreated at the sight of the cannon. Furious with rage, they avenged themselves by destroying a couple of oxen, in consequence of which their village was threatened with conflagration by the American commander, who afterwards accepted the pipe of peace, on condition of their delivering to the proprietor of the oxen two others of equal value. Notwithstanding this violence of character, they seldom attack white men, even in places where they might be killed with impunity. Those who venture to hunt upon their lands are deprived of their arms and furs, and then invited to retire. It may be remarked, that the Indians, to the eastward of the Mississippi, seldom make use of horses in travelling, hunting, or in war, while those, to the west of this river, employ them on all those occasions. This difference of custom is owing, no doubt, to the different situation of the country, which, in the interior of Louisiana, consists of extensive meadows, while that towards the eastern borders is broken, hilly, and covered with forests.

Political Regulations.—All the different nations are under the government of a chief and council, who are generally elected to office on account of their military talents, wisdom, and experience, though much art and dissimulations are sometimes employed to gain suffrages. The peace of the village is generally entrusted to municipal officers, two or three in number, appointed by the chief and council, and invested with full authority for the execution of their duties, in the dis-

charge of which their persons are sacred; they may even, if thought necessary, strike a chief of the second rank within the village, but, without it, they owe and pay implicit obedience to the chief whom they accompany. One of these magistrates, who was ordered to stop the boats of Lewis and Clarke, clasped the mast with his arms, and refused to quit his hold, until he received counter orders to this effect. The late chief of the Mahas, *Oiseau Noir*, or Black Bird, is said to have exercised uncommon authority over them; and it is said, that he prophesied the death of all those who opposed him, taking care to have his predictions verified by means of a dose of arsenic. In this way he inspired a belief in his supernatural powers. *

Women.—The women are condemned to all the drudgery of domestic life, and the labour of cultivating maize and esculent roots devolves upon them. They prepare and tan the skins of animals for clothing; join in the chace, and on their shoulders carry their children with large pieces of the flesh of the buffalo. The wife of the chief, Little Raven, brought at once sixty pounds weight of dried meat, a pot of meal, and a robe, as a present to Captains Lewis and Clarke. In latitude 45° 39′, these squaws rowed to the boat in little canoes made of a single buffalo's skin, interwoven like a basket. Though marriage be founded on mutual affection, and is made with the consent of the father of the girl, the moment she becomes a wife, her slavish obedience commences. She is considered

* Bradbury, p. 62.

as the property of her husband, who, for different offences, especially in case of elopement, may put her to death with impunity. One of the wives of a Minitaree chief eloped with her lover, by whom she was soon abandoned, and afterwards obliged to seek protection in her father's house, where the chief repaired with a mind bent on deep revenge. The old men were smoking round the fire, in which he joined without seeming to recognize the unfortunate woman, till, at the moment of departure, he seized her by the hair, and dragging her near the door of the lodge, with one stroke of the tomahawk took away her life. He then suddenly departed, crying out, that, if revenge were sought, he was always to be found at his lodge. Yet this same chief is represented to have offered his wife or daughter to the embraces of a stranger. For an old tobacco-box, the first chief of the Mandan tribe lent his daughter to one of the exploring party. The Sioux husbands have been known to offer both their wives and daughters. At an annual fete of the Ricaras, the young girls assemble round the great temple, or Medicine Lodge, on which a branch of the cedar tree is planted as a prize. The old men proclaim from within, that the virgin alone, if such there be, shall carry it away. The Great Spirit or Manitow is invoked to prevent deception, and all the young men present, as best acquainted with the frailties of the other sex, are called upon to expose false pretenders. On an occasion of this kind, a beautiful girl of sixteen advanced to touch the bough, but, reminded by her former lover of an assignation, she reddened and withdrew. Then

appeared the favourite girl of the village, who came forward with the grace and confidence of conscious innocence, and demanded who was the Ricara youth that could boast of her kisses. A solemn silence prevailed. She ascended the ladder, and seized the sacred branch.

Superstitions.—All the Missouri Indians believe in the existence of good and evil spirits, in sorceries, dreams, charms, and prognostications. Every extraordinary occurrence of life is ascribed to a supernatural cause. The residence of the agents of the good spirit is in the air; those of the evil genius reside on the earth. A chief of the Toways, who accompanied Major Stoddard to the seat of the American government, in 1805, had a curious shell in which he carried his tobacco. In passing through Kentucky, a citizen expressed a desire for this article. The chief presented it to him, turned round, and observed to his companions, that the circumstance of his having parted with his tobacco shell, reminded him that he must shortly die; and such was the power of his imagination, that in the course of a few days he expired.

Traditions, Customs.—The doctor, among the Osages, is also a priest, or magician, and, to keep up the delusion, performs many tricks well known in Europe, such as thrusting a butcher's knife down the throat—a stick through the nose or tongue—swallowing bones, &c. According to the Osage tradition, the founder of their nation was a snail, which was carried, by an extraordinary flood, from his quiet habitation, on the borders of the Osage river, to

those of the Missouri, where, by the influence of the sun's beams, he ripened into a man; and feeling an irresistible attachment to his native spot, he resolved to repair thither; and was struggling on his journey, almost exhausted with hunger and fatigue, when the great spirit appeared, furnished him with bow and arrows, taught him to kill and cook the deer, and to clothe himself with the skin. With renewed strength and vigour he proceeded on his journey to his former residence, near which he was met by a Beaver, who, with an air of authority, inquired why he came to disturb his abode. The Osage replied, that he had a just claim to the place of his former residence; a violent dispute ensued, in presence of the daughter of the Beaver, who, struck with the appearance of the young stranger, interfered, and brought about a reconciliation, which terminated in marriage, and from this happy alliance sprung the Wabasha or Osages, who, from respect for their ancestors, have ceased to pursue and kill the animal from which they sprung. The origin of the Minitarees is thus described: This nation lived on the borders of a subterraneous lake, to which, in the course of time, the grape vine penetrated, and some one of the family, curious to see what was above, clambered up the stalk, and arrived at the surface, where he saw flocks of buffaloes, and fruit of a beautiful appearance, of which he had no sooner given an idea, than all desired to ascend. Several had gained the summit, when the weight of a very fat woman broke the vine, and the earth closed upon the rest. It is a general belief that all will return by this lake to the

land of their forefathers, except the wicked, who, loaded with the weight of their sins, will not have power to cross the water.

The Ricaras have love tales, which have some resemblance to those narrated by the ancient poets. They tell, how a beautiful damsel and a fine youth became deeply enamoured, but cruel parents would not consent to their union, and the hopeless lover, followed by his faithful dog, wandered in the lonely woods, where, by chance, he met the object of his affection, and, resolving never to separate, they remained in this solitude, until the fruit of the grape, which formed their sole nourishment, had entirely disappeared, when they were suddenly converted into a stone. Near the mouth of White river, in the midst of an extensive plain, there is a mound called the Mountain of Spirits, or little devils in human shape, not exceeding eighteen inches in stature, with enormous heads, who, armed with arrows sharp as lancets, destroy all who approach their place of residence. Any rock or stone of extraordinary appearance, becomes the object of general veneration. One on Little Manitou Creek is supposed to resemble the bust of a man, whose head is decorated with the horns of a stag. On Stone Idol Creek, some few miles from the Missouri, there are two other stones resembling the human form, and a third like that of a dog, all of which are objects of veneration. Another near Big Manitou Creek, inlaid with flints of various colours, is covered with inscriptions, and the figures of various animals. In the country of the Mandans, there is a smooth porous mineral

body, twenty feet in circumference, called the Great Medicine Stone, the sacred oracle of the country all around. To this stone a deputation is sent every returning spring, who, after smoking, and presenting the pipe before it, retire in the night to an adjacent wood, and return in the morning to read the destinies of the nation, which they imagine they see written thereon in certain characters or marks. Similar oracles exist among the Minitarees and other tribes. At the rising of the moon, the Osages pour forth the most mournful cries and howlings, a kind of worship, offered, as some imagine, to the evil spirit, and, as others think, to the memory of some departed friend, or favourite horse or dog. All the Indians of this country are strongly attached to the religion of their fathers. In the year 1804, a pious person of Philadelphia presented a folio Bible to a distinguished chief, observing, that it contained the only true religion. To which the chief replied, "Brother, I accept your book because you offer it; the pictures it contains will please my children and friends, but I will not promise to explain its doctrines. Our religion has been handed down to us from our fathers; we all believe in it, and we are happy and united. If I described yours, some of our people, from novelty, might be tempted to embrace it. This would engender disputes and quarrels, and you know that a religion which has this tendency cannot be true."

Public Ceremonies.—The fete given by the Tetons, as a mark of respect, to the American travellers, is thus described: As chiefs of their nation, these travellers were carried to the great council-room, on a

robe of dressed buffalo skin, and seated thereon by the side of the Indian chief, surrounded by seventy men. Before the seat were planted the American and Spanish flags. The pipe of peace was raised on small forked sticks, six or seven inches in length, under which was scattered the down of the swan. At a small distance 400 pounds of buffalo meat, and some dogs, were cooked. An old man selected the most delicate parts of the latter, which he presented to the flags as a sacrifice; after which he took the pipe of peace, which he pointed to each of the cardinal points, then to the earth, and making a short speech, lighted it, and presented it to the white guests, who smoked, and replied to his address. The repast consisted of the dog's flesh used on festivals, and buffalo meat, pounded and mixed with the fat of this animal, with a portion of the root resembling potatoe, and known by the Indian name of Pomitigon. The whole was served on wooden platters, and eaten with spoons of horn. The musical instruments, if such they may be called, were of two kinds; the one a buffalo skin, stretched lightly on a hoop, and struck like a drum with a stick, to the end of which was fastened the hoofs of deer and goats, which made a jingling noise. The other was a small bag, or bladder of skin, containing pebbles, which made a rattling sound. The vocal music was performed by five or six young men. The dance was opened by the women, who were highly decorated, some carrying poles, on which hung scalps of the enemy, others with guns, spears, and trophies, taken in war by husbands, brothers, or relatives.

Forming two rows on each side of the fire, they danced to the centre, where, shaking their rattles, they returned to their first position. Between the intervals of the dance the young men came forward, and recited, in a low soft pastoral cadence, some story of love or war, which was first played to by the musicians, and then sung by the dancers, in full chorus. The men and women dance separately; and both have a shuffling step, except in the war dance, when they leap and whirl in the most extravagant manner. On this occasion the American chiefs presented flags, hats, feathers, tobacco, and medals. The last are the mark of consideration abroad. The Tetons were highly pleased with the present of an iron hand-mill, for grinding corn.

Games.—Both sexes are fond of different games, in which considerable skill and great activity are displayed. There is one which resembles billiards. Another is performed in the following manner: A hoop is rolled on the level ground, which, when it has reached two thirds of the distance from the mark, is pursued by two persons, who, by means of a rod, endeavour to catch it before it falls. A game of a more difficult nature consists in shooting barbed pieces of wood through a ring thrown up in the air to a considerable height. After the performance of their daily task, the women throw up pebbles in a small basket, which they endeavour to catch as they fall.

Manners.—The Missouri Indians, like all uncivilized nations, are cruel and ferocious towards their enemies, but they are, to their friends, kind and hos-

pitable. The guest is always served first, and receives particular attention from the chiefs. So unbounded is the hospitality of the Osages, that cooks are sent about to cry, as in some parts of Ireland, Come, come, and partake of the feast of the chief man of the village; and to refuse this invitation is a proof of bad manners. Major Pike, not to give offence, was obliged to take a share of fifteen several entertainments, in the same afternoon. When a hunter returns with more game than is necessary for his own use, his neighbours consider themselves entitled to a share, which they never ask; but a female is sent to the door, where she silently remains, until the portion is delivered. The want of this attention to strangers is a mark of hostility.

The only nation of the Missouri country who make use of fermented liquors is the Assiniboins, who receive it from the British factory that bears their name. The Ricaras refused, with some degree of indignation, the offer of whisky from the American party, expressing great surprise, that their great father, the president of the United States, should send them a liquor which possessed the quality of making them fools.

The Indians were everywhere found to be great eaters. In the year 1805 thirty of the Missouri chiefs were conducted to the seat of the American government, by Major Stoddart, who relates, that, during the first 300 miles, regular meals could not be procured, on account of the thinness of the population, and it became necessary to purchase fresh beef, of which they devoured, at an average, twelve pounds a-head.

Diseases.—One of the most common diseases is the ophthalmia, or inflammation of the eyes, which is supposed to be produced by the reflexion of the sun from the ice and snow, and exposure to the night air, when engaged in war. The universal remedy for this malady is the application of vapour to the part affected, which is created by throwing snow on a hot stone. Some cases of goitre, or swelled necks, were seen among the Ricaras.* The leaves and roots of different plants are employed for the cure of different diseases, and are found to have wonderful effects in wounds and bruises. When the disease becomes violent, they have recourse to charms and incantations, and when these are found to be of no avail, they abandon themselves to despair. The Mahas of the Little Sioux river, near the 42d parallel of latitude, having lost 400 of their nation by the small-pox, in a fit of superstitious frenzy, set fire to their cabins, 300 in number, and involved themselves, their wives, and children, in one common death, in hopes of going to some better country. It is their custom to weep for the slain in battle. The relations of the deceased shave the head, as a token of mourning; and when the grief is extreme, they run arrows through the flesh, above and below the elbow. Some of the wandering tribes abandon the old men, who are unable to accompany them in their excursions; which is done by placing before them a piece of meat and pitcher of

* Brackenridge.

water, at the same time, reminding them that life is no longer desirable; that their relations in the other world are better able to take care of them than those of the present. Those whom the physician pronounces incurable are also doomed to sudden death, and strangled by some friend or relation. This tragic scene is preceded by a feast, where several dogs are killed, to announce to the spirits of the other world, that their number is about to be increased; after which the flesh of these animals is devoured, and the victim yields to his fate. We have no positive information concerning the period of life among those people. An old man of the Mandan country had seen 120 winters. When he saw his end approaching, he requested his grandchildren to dress him in his best robes, and carry him to a high eminence; where, seated on a stone, with his face to the old villages of his nation, he would join his brother, who had gone before him.

Progress in Useful Arts.—In the arts which are necessary to their mode of life, these nations discover considerable ingenuity. Their dress, their bows and arrows, their willow baskets, canoes, and household utensils, are all of a neat and commodious form. Among the Ricaras Mr Brackenridge saw a gun stocked by one of this tribe, and an old blind man weaving a coarse stuff, of the hair of the wolf and the buffalo, on a coarse frame of wood. All show great dexterity in hunting, on which their subsistence depends. On horseback they boldly attack the buffalo. The horse is admirably trained for defence,

and, though poorly fed, is strong and active. In winter he has no other nourishment than the bark of the cotton wood; in summer he feeds on the grass around the camp, which is annually consumed in winter, for the purpose of procuring an early crop. The goat, which is more shy and cunning, is driven into a pen or fold, where he is entangled and taken. Whole villages of the Mandans were seen hunting on horseback and on foot, neglecting every other employment. The dog is trained to draw the tents and baggage. The care and preservation of the skin and flesh devolves upon the women, who have learned to break the bones, to extract the marrow, and to separate the oil, by the process of boiling. The construction of the tobacco-pipe discovers some ingenuity; the bowl is of red or greenish stone, the stem of ash, three or four feet long, decorated with feathers, hair, and porcupine quills. The Mandans and Ricaras acquired the art of making beads from the Snake Indians.

THE END.

Printed by George Ramsay and Company,
Edinburgh, 1814.

00027399

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 21 October, 2015